A NEW

HISTORY

OF

ENGLAND,

BY

QUESTION and ANSWER.

Extracted from the

Moſt Celebrated *Engliſh* HISTORIANS;

PARTICULARLY

M. de RAPIN THOYRAS.

DUBLIN:
Printed by and for GEORGE FAULKNER,
MDCC XLI

1607/2467.

THE PREFACE.

NOthing hath been a greater ſurprize to me, than that among the various Books which have been written for the inſtruction of our youth, not one ſhould have attempted to draw up an epitome of Engliſh hiſtory, in our tongue, for their uſe. The Greek and Roman hiſtories indeed contain a ſeries of the nobleſt events that ever happened; but ſtill they are not ſo much our concern, as the tranſactions that relate to our own country. The birth or death of a ſovereign Prince, will create joy, or throw a damp on the minds of the greateſt part of his ſubjects; but theſe paſſions are much ſtronger, when they are rais'd from circumſtances that happen among their neareſt relations. The compariſon will hold between the Roman and Engliſh hiſtories; the former indeed raiſes our admiration more, when we conſider the origine of that ſtate, its progreſs and decay; but the latter, tho' it exhibits leſs noble incidents, does nevertheleſs affect us in a much ſtronger manner.

However, my wonder why ſuch an abſtract had never been drawn up by any Engliſh writer, abated very much, when I conſider'd the wrong methods that almoſt univerſally prevail in the education of our children; of which ſo many excellent things have been already ſaid, and to ſo little purpoſe, that I ſhall wave adding any thing farther on that Head.

Next to the hiſtories of the Greeks and Romans, there is, I believe, none which affords a greater variety of memorable events than that of England; eſpecially when we conſider the ſurprizing revolutions therein, which are hardly to be parallel'd in any other annals.

The foundation on which I built, is a little French work entituled Methode facile pour apprendre l'hiſtoire d'Angleterre, written for the uſe of the duke d'Elbeuf, and afterwards retouch'd by Mr. Boyer, who alſo added

ded the reign of Queen Anne *in* French. *This piece, after perusing a few Pages of it, I had some thoughts of barely translating into* English; *but advancing farther, I found, that notwithstanding the method of it was excellent, the author had nevertheless misrepresented a great number of facts, besides a multitude of errors in the body of the whole; so that I found myself obliged, the two last reigns excepted, to enlarge, contract, or correct it, in almost every page; and to do this with greater accuracy, I made use of Mr.* Rapin Thoyras's *history* of England, *and one or two more; all which, I have compared with the above-mention'd epitome; and by their assistance, have brought it to the perfection it is now in.*

However, I am far from imagining it is as complete as it might have been, had some abler hand set about it, but finding that no one gave any such notice to the publick, I presumed an indifferent history of this kind were better than none at all.

The style might have been more elegant and flowing, but I chose purposely to make it plain and easy, as it would hereby be better adapted to the capacities of those for whom it was more immediately design'd.

In the whole, I have endeavour'd to state every thing with the utmost impartiality, without being attach'd to any party; and as I have advanc'd nothing but from good authorities, if the reader should meet any passage that clashes with his particular sentiments, I must intreat him not to be too severe in his censure, since my sole aim was his improvement in history.

A NEW

BRITISH MUSEUM 15 88 OCT

A NEW

METHOD

For Studying the

Hiſtory of *ENGLAND.*

Q. WHAT country is that you call *Great Britain?*

A. The Iſland which comprehends the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland.*

Q. How long hath it been called by that name?

A. Ever ſince the beginning of the reign of King *James* I. who, in order to put an end to the diſpute that aroſe about the royal title, *viz.* Whether *England* or *Scotland* ſhould be named firſt, aſſumed that of King of *Great Britain*; and revived a name that had been laid aſide ever ſince the beginning of the ninth century.

Q. What is the ſhape of *Great Britain?*

A. Triangular; the angles whereof are the *Lizard-Point* to the Weſt; that of *Foreland*, or *Sandwich* near *Dover*, on the eaſt; and that of *Straithy-head* to the north.

Q. What are the Seas that ſurround it?

A. The Channel to the ſouth, which ſeparates it from *France*; to the eaſt the *German* Ocean, lying between *England*, *Flanders*, *Denmark*, and *Germany*; the *North*, or *Frozen Sea* to the north; and the *Iriſh* Sea to the weſt.

Q. Into how many parts is *Great Britain* divided?

A. Two, *viz.* *England* and *Scotland*; the latter lying to the north, and the former to the ſouth.

Q. What is the true extent of *Great Britain?*

A. It is in length about 630 *Engliſh* Miles, or thereabouts; from the *Lizard-Point* in *Cornwall* to that of *Straithy-head*, in *Scotland*; but its breadth is very unequal, the greateſt is of 290 Miles.

Q. How is *England* bounded?

A. By the rivers of *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the mountains of *Chiviot*, which divide it from *Scotland*; the reſt of it is bounded by the Ocean.

Q. Who were the ancient inhabitants thereof?

A. The *Britons*, whether *Gauls* or *Trojans*, and the *Engliſh*.

Q. What nations have had the ſovereignty of it?

A. The *Britons*, the *Romans*, the *Engliſh*, the *Danes*, and the *Normans*.

Q. How many Kings have reigned therein?

A. It is impoſſible to give the exact number of thoſe who reigned before the Year 800, when *Egbert* began the monarchy, the hiſtory whereof we are now writing.

A. Was not *England* divided into ſeven Kingdoms before *Egbert*?

A. Yes, and it was call'd the *Saxon* Heptarchy, which were the Kingdoms, 1. of *Kent*; 2. of *South-Sex*, or of the *South-Saxons*; 3. *Weſt-Sex*, or of the *Weſt-Saxons*; 4. *Eaſt-Sex*, or of the *Eaſt-Saxons*; 5. *Eaſt-Angles*; 6. the *North-Humbers*; 7. of *Mercia*.

Q. Have all its Kings from *Egbert* ſprung from the ſame Family?

A. No; the Family that now ſits upon the throne is the ſeventh.

Q. Pray give me the names of the families, and the number of Kings that have ſprung from them.

A. The firſt was that of the *Saxons* or *Engliſh* Kings, whereof there were ſeventeen; the ſecond, that of the *Danes*, of which there were only three Kings; the third, which is that of the *Normans*, gave the ſame number; and that of *Champagne*, which is the fourth, whereof there is one only.

Q. Who are the reſt?

A. We muſt firſt obſerve, that of the *Plantagenets*, or of the Houſe of *Anjou*, which is the fifth, is divided into three branches; *viz.* that of the *Plantagenets*, whence eight

BRITISH MUSEUM 15 68 OCT

eight kings have ſprung; thoſe of *York* and *Lancaſter*, from each whereof three monarchs have ſprung.

Q. Tell me the names of the reſt?

A. The *Tudors* have given three Kings and two queens; the *Stuarts* four Kings and two queens; and from that of *Brunſwick*, which is now upon the throne, two monarchs only have ſprung.

Of the ROYAL FAMILY.

Q. WHAT kind of government is that of *England*?

A. A monarchy; the authority whereof is nevertheleſs limited by the Parliament. The crown is hereditary, and the women are allowed to ſucceed to it. The Parliament hath no authority unleſs convened by the King, and that he approves of its reſolutions.

Q. In what does the ſovereign authority of the Kings of *England* immediately conſiſt?

A. They alone have the power to declare peace, or war; to make leagues, treaties, or to conclude a truce; to receive, or ſend out ambaſſadors; to coin money, but not to fix the current value of it, which is done by conſent of Parliament only; to allow or repeal grants and privileges; to diſpoſe of the ſeveral governments in their dominions, and all employments both of ſea and land. In a word, all commiſſions, whether for life or a certain limited time, are abſolutely in their diſpoſal.

Q. Doth their power extend no farther?

A. They are heirs in the laſt reſort in their Kingdom; that is, all eſtates where no heir appears, revert or eſcheat to the King.

Q. Pray continue.

A. They had the cuſtody of the goods and eſtates of all minors that hold of the crown; they may apply the revenues thereof to their own private uſe, except what is neceſſary for the minor's maintenance, till ſuch time as he is one and twenty, when he comes of age; and then they cannot marry without their conſent: but this hath been ſince taken away by act of Parliament.

Q. Have the Kings of *England* any authority over the Parliament?

A. They alone have the Power of ſummoning, proroguing, and diſſolving it; they may refuſe to give the royal aſſent, without being obliged to declare the reaſon of their refuſal; and the whole force and power of their ſtatutes flow from them, and cannot paſs into a law without their expreſs conſent.

Q. Is juſtice adminiſtred in the King of *England*'s name?

A. In all parts of *Great Britain*, and *Ireland*, he is the ſupreme Judge, or Lord Chief Juſtice. He fills up all the officesof judicature; hath liberty to preſide in all tribunals, and in all caſes, that of high-treaſon excepted, in which he himſelf is plaintiff.

Q. Hath he no power in the Church?

A. He is the Head of the Church of *England*, which is entirely ſubordinate to him, he being, as it were, its patriarch. He nominates to biſhopricks in *England* and **Ireland*, and ſeveral other benefices. He claims tithes and † firſt fruits, and hath liberty to aſſemble his clergy in convocation.

Q. In what manner is the King of *England* waited upon?

A. In a kneeling poſture, and no one is allowed to be ¶ covered before him.

Q. Who is the ſecond perſon in the Kingdom?

A. The Queen conſort.

Q. Doth ſhe enjoy any peculiar privileges?

A. She

* *There have not been any Biſhops in* Scotland, *ſince the Reign of K.* Charles II.

† *The Rev. Dr.* SWIFT, *afterwards Dean of St.* Patrick's, Dublin, *a great Favourite with Q.* Anne *and her Miniſtry, prevailed with her Majeſty in the Year* 1711, *to remit the Firſt Fruits to the Clergy; which was granted; upon which Occaſion there were ſeveral Medals ſtruck in Honour of her Majeſty, and the ſaid Dr.* SWIFT.

¶ De Courcy, *Lord Baron of* Kinſale *in the Kingdom of* Ireland, *is the only Peer in his Majeſty's Dominions, who has the Liberty of wearing his Hat in the King's Preſence, which he ſometimes doth to ſupport his Privilege. Vide the* Iriſh *Peerage.*

A. She can make whatever purchaſes ſhe thinks proper in the Kingdom, and diſpoſe of them without an act of Parliament for her naturalization. She may remove her cauſes to whatever court ſhe pleaſeth; and if, when a widow, ſhe ſhould marry again, ſhe would have all honours paid her as to a Queen, although ſhe were to marry a private gentleman.

Q. What title is given to the eldeſt ſon?

A. He is called Prince of *Wales*, and is always heir apparent to the Crown; and when he is fifteen, his ſubjects pay him homage.

Q. Is it many years ſince the Kings ſons have enjoyed this title?

A. Edward I. (to compute, as the *Engliſh* do, from the *Norman* princes) won this principality in 1278, from *Leoline* the laſt prince of *Wales*; and he wholly aboliſhed the authority of thoſe princes, by taking priſoner *David*, *Leoline*'s brother, whom he beheaded in 1283.

Q. Which of the Kings of *England*'s ſons firſt had the title of Prince of *Wales*?

A. Edward II. He was born at *Caernarvan* in that principality; the King having obliged his conſort to go and lie-in there, in order that they might be the better pleaſed with the prince he was going to ſet over them.

Q. Has the Prince of *Wales* any ſettled revenue?

A. He hath about twenty thouſand pounds ſterling ariſing from the mines in his principality and the dukedom of *Cornwall*, which is alſo annexed to them, and in virtue whereof he is, by law, at age the moment of his birth. His preſent majeſty *George* II. when prince, had 100,000*l. per Annum* ſettled upon him by act of parliament.

Q. At what age is he ſovereign of *Wales*?

A. At twenty-four; till which time it uſed to be governed by commiſſioners choſen from the Body of the nobility and clergy.

Q. Have the reſt of the King's * Children any titles appropriated to them?

A No,

* *Prince* William *his Majeſty's ſecond Son is Duke of* Cumberland, *&c.*

A. No, the King beſtows whatever titles he pleaſeth upon them. We are only to obſerve, that the title of *Royal Highneſs* is given them, and that whoever kiſſes their hands muſt do it kneeling; that the King's natural children have the precedency of all peers, and yield it to none but the legitimate.

Q. Has the King any fixed revenues?

A. The Parliament paſſed an act in the year 1660, in favour of King *Charles* II. by which it was ordained, that henceforward the King's yearly revenues ſhould be fixed at twelve hundred thouſand pounds ſterling, which ſum added to certain other taxes, produceth his majeſty a yearly revenue of fifteen hundred thouſand pounds ſterling, which amounts to about twenty millions of *French* money. The ordinary charge of the government, or civil liſt, as it is now called, was upon Q. *Anne*'s acceſſion to the crown, ſettled by parliament at 700,000*l. per Annum*, upon the beſt funds in *England*.

Of the PARLIAMENT.

Q. WHAT is the Parliament of *England*?

A. The general aſſembly of the ſtates of the kingdom.

Q. By whom was it inſtituted?

A. This is not known; for to refer the inſtitution of it to *Henry* I. would be ridiculous, it being certainly of greater antiquity, at leaſt the houſe of Lords; but it appears not to have been divided into two houſes till 1260, under the reign of *Henry* III. to whom ſome authors aſcribe the inſtitution of it, although without the leaſt foundation.

Q. Whence was it originally derived?

A. From the Parliaments, aſſemblies, or diets of the northern nations, whence the *Anglo-Saxons* came. It was not indeed held ſo frequently under the firſt *Britiſh* Kings, as under the *Plantagenets*, when it began to make it ſelf formidable.

Q. By what ſteps hath it riſen to that heighth of power which it ſometimes aſſumed? *A.* This

A. This was owing either to the avarice, or profuſeneſs of ſome Kings; their adherence to their favourites; or the ambition of ſome particular perſons.

Q. In what manner did the avarice and laviſhneſs of the Kings give authority to the Parliament?

A. As the yearly revenues fixed by the ſtate fell ſhort of the ſums expended, the Kings were obliged to impoſe taxes; and the monies ariſing from hence having been employed to different uſes, or laviſhed on favourites; all ſuch great men as did not ſhare in them, oppoſed them; and after ſeveral inſurrections they aſſumed to themſelves a power, of not ſuffering the King to levy any other taxes, than ſuch as had been granted him by the ſtates of the Kingdom.

Q. When did the Parliament aſſume this authority?

A. Under the reign of King *John*, and they confirmed it to themſelves under that of his Son; who, as he was always in want of money, uſed to convene them too often. It was in theſe aſſemblies only, that they came to ſuch reſolutions as almoſt deſtroyed the Kingly authority.

Q. Did not the King oppoſe their meaſures?

A. It was not in his power to do it, he having been ſcarce able to preſerve his crown. Beſides, the methods which he and all weak Princes have employed to maintain their authority, have ſerved only to deſtroy it entirely.

Q. In what manner?

A. Whenever the defenders of liberty had fixed too narrow bounds to the royal authority, and had cauſed their reſolutions to be paſſed into a law by Parliament, the King no ſooner got the upper-hand, than he would convene ſuch a Parliament as was either faithful, or had been bribed by him, in order to repeal the acts made by the former. In this manner the Parliament, whether reſtive or humble, had always the upper hand under weak Kings, whereof there have been many in *England*.

Q. Was the Parliament as powerful under the renowned Kings?

A. It did no more than barely put their commands in execution, and had only the power of approving their deſigns. *Edward* the III. *Henry* the IV, V, VII, and

VIII.

VIII. and Queen *Elizabeth* made the Parliament ſubſervient to their wills; but it hath not been ſo pliable ſince.

Q. Why ſo?

A. Becauſe it is generally compoſed of two parties, whereof the firſt, who are ſo many creatures of the court, ſeldom fail of being ballanced by the defenders of the liberty and privileges of their country. It is this mutual oppoſition that occaſioned the death of *Charles* the I. and all the revolutions that have happened ſince that time.

Q. Are theſe the only ſteps by which the Parliament hath riſen to this exalted power?

A. We muſt likewiſe add, the great love ſome Kings have had for favourites, and the hatred which the *Engliſh* bear to all thoſe who are in favour; and as favourites have never had any power but under weak Kings, it was no difficult matter for the great men of the Kingdom to give the government whatever form they thought proper: but the ambition of ſome private men hath carried matters to ſtill greater lengths.

Q. What methods did they employ?

A. Some Princes, whoſe aim was to ſeize upon the crown, ſought out methods to give ſome colour to their uſurpation; this they often were not able to effect, but by laying ſeveral crimes to the charge of the reigning Monarch; and as it was neceſſary to have ſome power which might take cognizance of theſe crimes, they have made choice of the Parliament, which, by the undoubted right it hath of regulating the ſucceſſion to the crown, hath by this means frequently pronounced the fate of theſe Monarchs.

Q. What examples have we had of this?

A. The Parliament called *Edward* the II. to account, by order of his Wife and his eldeſt Son; and with their conſent depoſed him, and placed *Edward* the III. on the throne. The diviſions between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* furniſh us with a great number of examples of the kind.

Q. Pray relate ſome of theſe.

A. Edward IV. cauſed *Henry* the VI. to be declared unworthy of wearing the crown; had him depoſed and condemned to perpetual impriſonment. *Henry* having gained

gained all the advantages over his enemy he could poſſibly have wiſhed, cauſed him to be condemned and beheaded, as guilty of high-treaſon.

Q. Who are intitled to have a Seat in Parliament?

A. The biſhops, the nobility, and the third eſtate, who together compoſe two houſes; *viz.* that of *peers*, called the high-houſe; and that of the *commons*, called the lower-houſe.

Q. Who are thoſe that have ſeats in the houſe of peers?

A. The King, the princes of the blood, the biſhops, dukes, marquiſſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons, *or lords*, whoſe number, including the 16 peers that ſerve for *Scotland*, generally amounts to one hundred and forty lords; and by a ſtatute made 30 *Car.* II. the lords that conform not to the Proteſtant religion, no longer ſit, or have ſuffrage in the houſe of lords.

Q. Pray give us a Liſt of the *Engliſh* Peers, and the Times of their creation.

A. They are as follow, *viz.*

HIS *Royal Highneſs* FREDERICK-LEWIS, *Prince of* Great-Britain, *Electoral Prince of* Brunſwick-Lunenburg, *Prince of* Wales, *Duke of* Cornwall *and* Rothſay, *Duke of* Glouceſter *and* Edinburgh, *Marquiſs of the Iſle of* Ely, *Earl of* Cheſter, Carrick, *and* Eltham, *Viſcount of* Launceſton *in the County of* Cornwall, *and Baron of* Renfrew *and* Snaudon, *Lord of the* Iſles, *and Steward of* Scotland.

His Royal Highneſs WILLIAM-AUGUSTUS, *Duke of* Cumberland, *Marquiſs of* Berkhamſtead *in the County of* Hertford, *Earl of* Kennington, *in* Surrey, *Viſcount of* Trematon *in the County of* Cornwall, *Baron of the Iſle of* Alderney, *and Sovereign of the moſt Honourable Order of the* Bath.

OF

OF

DUKES.

THIS Title of Peerage is not indeed the moſt ancient in England, but we give it this Place, becauſe a Duke is now in the firſt Rank of Nobility.

Dux, or Duke, was originally in the Roman Empire the Title of a military Officer.

Long it was however after the Conqueſt, before Duke was made a Title of Honour in this Nation. The King himſelf was the Duke of Normandy, which was perhaps the true Reaſon why he did not think fit to raiſe any Subject to that Dignity, notwithſtanding it was of elder Date in France. We are rather inclined to believe ſo, becauſe the firſt Duke we meet with in England, properly ſo called, was no leſs a Perſon than the Black Prince, eldeſt Son to King Edward III. who on the 17th of March in the 11th Year of his Father's Reign, Anno 1337, was created in Parliament Duke of Cornwall; and by that Creation, the firſt born-Sons of the Kings of England are Dukes of Cornwall from the firſt hour of their Birth, or as ſoon as their Father is King.

The Inveſtiture of this young Prince to the Dutchy of Cornwall, was performed without any other Ceremony, as appears from the Charter itſelf, beſides that of girding him with the Sword.

But in the 36th of Edward III. John of Gaunt was made Duke of Lancaſter, and had Inveſtiture not only by the King's girding him with a Sword, but by putting on him a Cap of Fur, under a Coronet of Gold ſet with precious Stones.

And in the 21ſt of Richard II. Henry Duke of Hereford, and ſeveral others, were created by putting a Cap of Honour upon their Heads, and by delivering a Rod into their Hands.

After this were introduced the Surcoat, Mantle and Hood,

Hood, with much Ceremony, as being led between two Dukes if any preſent; if not Marquiſſes or Earls; an Earl going ſomewhat before him on the right Hand, bearing a Cap of Eſtate with the Coronet on it (which Cap was of Crimſon Velvet, lined with Ermine, and the Coronet Gold as now worn) and on the other ſide, went an Earl bearing a Golden Rod, or Verge, and before him who was to be created Duke, went a Marquiſs, bearing the Sword, who was preceded by an Earl, with the Mantle or Robe of Eſtate lying on his Arm; and ſo by thoſe Peers (who were all in their Robes of Eſtate) being conducted into the Preſence-Chamber, there (after obeiſance being made three times to the King ſitting in his Chair of Eſtate) the Perſon ſo veſted kneeling down, Garter King of Arms delivered his Patent to the King's Secretary, who delivered it to the King, who returned it again to be read aloud; and at the Word Inveſtimus, the King put the Mantle upon the Perſon who was to be made a Duke; and at the Words Gladio Cincturamus, girt him with a Sword; and at Coppæ & Circuli Aurei impoſitionem, the King in like manner put upon his Head, the Cap with the Coronet; and at theſe Words, Virgæ Aureæ traditionem, the King gave the Rod or Verge of Gold into his Hand. Then was the reſt of the Patent read, wherein he pronounc'd him Duke, after which the King gave the Patent to the Duke; but much of the Ceremony that was formerly uſed in Creation of a Duke, is now omitted.

This Honour of Duke is hereditary, and he is called his Grace, a Title formerly given to the Kings of England, before they aſſumed that of Majeſty.

Duke's eldeſt Sons (by Courteſey of England) are from their Births ſtiled Marquiſſes, and their younger Sons are called Lords by their Chriſtian Names, as, Lord John, Lord Thomas, &c. and by the ſame Courteſey, all Dukes Daughters are ſtiled Ladies.

The Mantle and Surcoat which a Duke wears at the Coronation of a King or Queen, is of Crimſon Velvet lined with white Taffata, and the Mantle is doubled from the Neck to below the Elbow with Ermine, having four Rows of Spot on each Shoulder. But,

The Robe a Duke wears at his Creation and in Parliament,

ment, is of fine Scarlet Cloth, lined with white Taffata, and is doubled with four Guards of Ermine, at equal diſtance, with a Gold Lace above each Guard, and is tied up on the left Shoulder with a black Ribband, as in the Engliſh Compendium is exactly depicted. His Cap is of Crimſon Velvet, lin'd with Ermine, having a Gold Button and Taſſel on the Top; and his Coronet, which is of Gold alſo, is ſet round with Flowers in form of Strawberry Leaves.

Dukes are uſually ſtiled by the King or Queen, Our Right Truſty, and Entirely Beloved Couſin; and if of the Privy Council, then with the Addition of Counſellors.

Of this Order of Nobility we have in England 28, whoſe Titles, and Creations, here follow,

I. THE HIGH, Puiſſant, and moſt Noble Prince, Edward Howard, Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marſhal and Hereditary Earl Marſhal of England, Earl of Arundel, Surry, Norfolk, and Norwich; Baron Howard of Mowbray, Segrave, Broaſe of Gower in Caermarthenſhire, Fitz-Alan, Warren, Clun, Oſwaldſtree, Maltravers, Greyſtock, Furnival, Verdon, Lovetot, Strange (of Blackmere) and Howard of Caſtle-riſing; Premier Duke, Earl, and Baron of England, next the Blood Royal, and Chief of the Illuſtrious Family of the Howards.

Baron Howard, by Writ of Summons to Parliament October 15, 1472, 12 Edw. 4. Created Earl Marſhal, Earl of Surry, and Duke of Norfolk, June 28, 1483. 1 Rich. 3. Earl of Arundel, by Inheritance and Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle of Arundel only, without any other Creation or Summons to Parliament, Jan. 16, 1580, 22 Elizab. Created Earl of Norfolk, June 6, 1644, 20 Car. Baron Howard of Caſtle-riſing in the County of Norfolk, March 27, 1669, 21 Car. 2. Earl of Norwich in Norfolk, and Hereditary Earl Marſhal, October 19, 1672, 24 Car. 2. Duke of Norfolk by Act of Parliament, with an Entail upon the Heirs Male, divers Limitations. May 8, 1691, 13 Car. 2. The other Titles by deſcent, as Broaſe of Gower, a Family in Caermarthenſhire, Clun, and Oſwaldſtree in Shropſhire, &c.

II. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerſet, Earl of Hertford, Viſcount and Baron Beauchamp of Hacche, Baron Seymour, and Baron Seymour of Troubridge, Lord of the Honour of Cockermouth and Petworth (in Right of Elizabeth his late Wife, who was Heir to the Baronies of Piercy, Lucy, Poinings, Fitz-Pain, Bryan, and Latimer, being Daughter and Heir to Joceline Piercy, the 11th and laſt Earl of Northumberland) Chancellor of the Univerſity of Cambridge, Knight of the Garter, Privy-Counſellor, and one of the Governors of the Charterhouſe.

Created Baron and Viſcount Beauchamp of Hacche in the County of Somerſet, June 5, 1536, the 27th of Henry VIII. Earl of the Town of Hertford, Oct. 18, 1537, the 28th of Henry VIII. Baron Seymour, Feb. 16, 1546-7, the 1ſt of Edward VI. and the next Day Duke of the County of Somerſet; Marqueſs of Hertford, Feb. 19, 1640, the 16th of Charles I. and Lord Seymour of Troubridge in the County of Wilts, 1642, the 18th of Charles I.

III. The High Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince William Fitz-Roy, Duke of Cleveland, Duke and Earl of Southampton, Earl of Chicheſter, and Baron of Newberry and Nonſuch.

Created Baron of Newberry in the County of Berks, Earl of Chicheſter in the County of Suſſex, and Duke of the Town of Southampton, Sept. 10, 1675, the 27th of Charles II.

IV. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Charles Lenos, Duke of Richmond and Lenox, Earl of March and Darnley, Baron of Sittrington and Metheuen, Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, Fellow of the Royal Society, one of the Lords of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, Maſter of the Horſe to his Majeſty, and one of his Privy-Council.

Created Baron of Sittrington in the County of York, Earl of March (a Title deriv'd from the Marches in South Wales) and Duke of Richmond in the County of York, (Engliſh Honours) Aug. 9, 1675, the 27th of King Charles II. As alſo, at the ſame Time, created Baron of Metheuen, Earl of Darnley, and Duke of Lenox, (Scotch Honours.)

V. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince Charles Fitz-Roy, Duke of Grafton, Earl of Arlington and Euſton, Viſcount Thetford and Ipſwich, Baron Arlington of Arlington, and Baron of Sudbury, one of his Majeſty's Privy-Council, Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Suffolk, and Vice-Admiral of the ſame, Chamberlain of his Majeſty's Houſhold, and one of the Governors of the Charterhouſe.

Created Baron of Sudbury, Viſcount Ipſwich, and Earl of Euſton, all in the County of Suffolk, Auguſt 16, 1672, 24 Car. 2 and Duke of Grafton in the County of Northampton, Sept. 11, 1675, the 27th of that Reign.

VI. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Henry Somerſet-Scudamore, Duke of Beaufort, Marqueſs and Earl of Worceſter, Earl of Glamorgan, Viſcount Greſmont, Baron Herbert, Lord of Ragland, Chepſtow, and Gower, Baron Beaufort of Caldecot-Caſtle in the County of Monmouth, and High Steward of the City of Hereford.

Summoned to Parliament by Writ, July 26, 1461, 1 Edw. 4. and created Baron Herbert of Ragland, Chepſtow and Gower, Nov. 26, 1506, 20 Hen. 7. Earl of Worceſter, Feb. 1, 1513, 5 Hen. 8. Marqueſs, Nov. 2, 1642, 18 Car 1. Viſcount and Earl of Glamorgan, and Baron Beaufort of Caldecot-Caſtle in the County of Monmouth, 1645, 21 Car. 1. and Duke of Beaufort, (a Caſtle in the County of Anjou in France, which came to the Houſe of Lancaſter, by the Marriage of Blanch of Artois Queen of Navarr, with Edmund ſirnam'd Crouchback, Earl of Lancaſter, 2d Son of King Henry III.) Dec. 2, 1682, 34 Car. 2.

VII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Charles Beauclerk, Duke of St. Albans, Earl of Burford, Baron of Heddington, Knight of the Bath, F. R. S. hereditary Regiſter of the High Court of Chancery, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Berks Governor of Windſor-Caſtle. Keeper of the Parks and Foreſts there, alſo Lieutenant of the ſaid Caſtle and Foreſts, and High Steward of that Borough.

Creatd

Created Baron Heddington of Heddington, and Earl of Burford, both in the County of Oxford, Dec. 27, 1676, 28 Car. 2. and Duke of St. Albans in the County of Hertford, Jan. 10, 1683-4, 35 Car. 2.

VIII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Charles Paulet, Duke of Bolton, Marqueſs of Wincheſter, Earl of Wiltſhire, Baron St. John of Baſſing, and Baron of Paulet, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the Counties of Southampton and Dorſet, as alſo of the Towns of Southampton and Poole, Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Horſe formerly the Lord of Oxford's, Governor of the Iſle of Wight, High Steward of the City of Wincheſter, Vice Admiral of the County of Southampton and South Wales, Governor of Milford Haven, Steward of the Manors in Carmarthen and Cardiganſhire, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of Carmarthen and Glamorgan, Warden and Keeper of the New Foreſt and Duckoy in the County of Southampton, and of the Manor and Park of Lindhurſt, and the Hundred of Ruberg in the ſaid County.

Created Baron St. John of Baſſing in the County of Southampton, March 9, 1538, 30 Hen. 8. Earl of the County of Wilts, January 19, 1549, 3 Edw. 6. Marqueſs of Wincheſter in the County of Southampton, October 12, 1551, 5 Edw. 6. and Duke of Bolton in the County of York, April 8, 1689, the 1ſt of William and Mary.

IX. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Thomas Osborne, Duke of Leeds, Marqueſs of Carmarthen, Earl of Danby, Viſcount Latimer, and Dumblaine, Baron Osborne, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, July 13, 1629. 18 Jac. 1. Viſcount Dumblaine in the Kingdom of Scotland, June 19, 1673, 25 Car. 2. Baron Osborne of Kiveton in the County of York, and Viſcount Latimer, Aug. 15, 1673; Earl of Danby in the County of York, June 27, 1674; Marqueſs of Carmarthen in the Principality of Wales, April 20, 1689; and Duke of Leeds in the County of York, May 4, 1694, the 6th of William and Mary.

X. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, John Ruſſel, Duke and Earl of Bedford, Marqueſs of Taviſtoke, Baron Ruſſel of Cheneys, Baron Ruſſel, of Thornhaugh, and Baron Howland of Streatham.

Created Baron Ruſſel of Cheneys in the County of Bucks, March 9, 1538, 30 Hen. 8. Earl of the County of Bedford, Jan. 19, 1549, 3 Edw. 6. Baron Ruſſel, of Thornhaugh in the County of Northampton, July 21, 1603, 1 Jac. 1. Marqueſs of Taviſtoke in the County of Devon, and Duke of the County of Bedford, May 11, 1694, the 6th of W. and M. and Baron Howland of Streatham in the County of Surrey, June 13, 1695, 7 W. 3.

XI. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, William Cavendiſh, Duke and Earl of Devonſhire, Marqueſs of Hartington, Baron Cavendiſh of Hardwick, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Derby, Lord Lieunenant of Ireland, Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majeſty's Privy Council.

Created Baron Cavendiſh of Hardwick in the County of Derby, May 4, 1605, 3 Jac. 1; Earl of the County of Devon, Aug. 7. 1618, 16 Jac. 1; Marqueſs of Hartington in the County of Derby, and Duke of the County of Devon, May 12, 1694, 6 W. & M.

XII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Princeſs Sarah, Dutcheſs and Counteſs Dowager of Marlborough, Marchioneſs of Blandford, and Baroneſs of Sandridge, as Succeſſor to her Husband, John late Duke of Marlborough; who was created Baron of Eymouth in the Shire of Berwick; Baron Churchill of Sandridge in the County of Hertford, May 84, 1685, 4 Jac. 2. Earl of Marlborough in the County of Wilts, April 9, 1689, 1 W. & M. Marqueſs of Blandford in the County of Dorſet, and Duke of Marlborough Dec. 14, 1702, the 1ſt, of Queen Anne, Prince of the Sacred Roman Empire, by the Emperor Leopold II. And again, by the ſame Emperor, diſtinguiſh'd Prince of Mindelheim in Suabia, to him and his Heirs Males, 1705.

XIII. The high, Puiſſant, and moſt noble Prince, Charles Spencer, Duke and Earl of Marlborough, Marqueſs

queſs of Blandford, Baron of Eymouth in the Shire of Berwick, and of Sandridge in the County of Hertford, and Earl of Sunderland.

XIIII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, John Manners, Duke and Earl of Rutland, Marqueſs of Granby, Baron Roos of Hamlake, Trusbut, and Belvoir, and Baron Manners of Haddon; Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Leiceſter, Knight of the Garter, one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to his Majeſty, and one of his Majeſty's Privy Council.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Manners of Haddon in the County of Derby, April the 29th, in 1679 the 31ſt of Charles II. Baron Roos of Hamlake in the County of York, by Deſcent and Summons, November the 12th, in 1515, 7 Hen. 8 taking place as Roos, 1295, 23 Edw. 1. and by the firſt Summons in 1294, 22 Edw. 1. by ſpecial Patent, July 22, in 1616, 14 Jac. 1. created Earl of the County of Rutland, June the 28th, in 1525, 17 Hen. 8. Marqueſs of Granby in the County of Nottingham, and Duke of the County of Rutland, May 29, 1703, the 2d of Queen Anne.

XV. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, John Montagu, Duke and Earl of Montagu, Marqueſs and Viſcount Monthermer, and Baron Montagu of Boughton, Maſter of the King's Great Wardrobe, Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Penſioners, and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the Counties of Northampton and Warwick, Maſter Foreſter and Warden of Rockingham Bailiwick, and Geddington Woods, within the Foreſt of Rockingham in the County of Northampton, Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, Knight of the Bath, as alſo Great Maſter of that Moſt Honourable Order, a Member of the Privy Council, a Major General, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

Created Baron Montagu of Boughton in the County of Northampton, the 29th of June, 1621, 19 Jac. 1. Viſcount Monthermer and Earl of Montagu in the County of Somerſet, April 9. 1689. 1ſt of W. and M. and Marqueſs of Monthermer and Duke of Montagu, April 12, 1705, the 4th of Queen Anne.

XVI. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince,

Charles Douglaſs, Duke of Dover and Queensbury, Marquess of Beverly and Queensbury, Earl of Queensbury and Solloway, Viſcount Drumlanrig, and Baron of Rippon.

Created Baron of Rippon, and Marqueſs of Beverly in the County of York, and Duke of Dover in the County of Kent, May 26, 1708, the 7th of Queen Anne.

XVII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Henry de Grey, Duke, Marqueſs, and Earl of Kent, Earl of Harold, Viſcount Goodrick, Baron Grey, Haſtings, Valence, and Weysford, and Baron Lucas of Crudwell, Lord Lieutenant, and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Bedford, one of the Privy Council, and Knight of the Garter, Chief of the ancient and illuſtrious Houſe of Grey, from which deſcended and branched the Barons of Rotherfield, Codnore, Wilton, Ruthen, Groby, and Rugemont; the Viſcount Liſle, the Earl of Stamford, the Marqueſs of Dorſet, and Duke of Suffolk, all of that Surname.

Created Earl of the County of Kent, May 30, 1365, 5 Edw. 4. Baron Lucas of Crudwell in the County of Wilts, May 7 1663, 15 Car. 2. Viſcount Goodrick of Goodrick-Caſtle in the County of Hereford, Earl of Harold in the County of Bedford, and Marqueſs of the County of Kent, Dec. 14, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne; and Duke of the County of Kent, April 28, 1710, the 9th of that Reign.

XVIII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, James Hamilton, Duke of Brandon in Suffolk, Marqueſs and Duke of Hamilton, Baron of Dutton, Knight of the Moſt Ancient and Noble Order of the Thiſtle, and one of the Gentlemen of His Majeſty's Bedchamber.

Created Baron, and Duke of Brandon in the County of Suffolk, Sept. 10, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XIX. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Peregrine Bertie, Duke of Ancaſter and Keſteven, Marqueſs and Earl of Lindſey, Baron Willoughby of Eresby, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, (by Inheritance by Virtue of a Grant in the 1ſt of James I. Anno 1663) Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Lincoln, one of his Majeſty's Moſt Honourable Privy Council

Council, and Keeper of Waltham Foreſt; and Fellow of the Royal Society.

Summon'd to Parliament by Writ as Lord Willoughby of Eresby, in the County of Lincoln, January the 16th, in 1581, the 23d of Elizabeth; by Deſcent originally the 26th of July, in 1314, 7 Edw. II. and again by Writ the 19th of April, 1690, 2 W. and M. Created Earl of Lindſey (a Diviſion) in the County of Lincoln, Nov. 2, 1626, 2 Car. I. Marqueſs of the ſame Place, the 29th of December, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne, and Duke of Ancaſter and Keſteven in that County, June 29, 1715, the 1ſt of George I.

XX. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Evelyn Pierpont, Duke and Earl of Kingſton, Marqueſs of Dorcheſter, Viſcount Newark, and Baron Pierpont of of Holme-Pierpont.

Created Baron Pierpont of Holme-Pierpont in the County of Nottingham, and Viſcount Newark in the ſame County, June 29, 1627, the 3d of Charles I. Earl of Kingſton upon Hull in the County of York, July 25, 1628, Marqueſs of Dorcheſter in the County of Dorſet, Dec. 29, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne; and Duke of Kingſton, July 20, 1715, 1 Geo. 1.

XXI. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, Thomas Holles-Pelham, Duke of Newcaſtle, Marqueſs and Earl of Clare, Viſcount Haughton and Baron Pelham of Laughton, and Baronet, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the Counties of Middleſex, Weſtminſter, and Nottingham; Steward, Keeper, and Guardian of the Foreſt of Sherwood, and Park of Folewood, in the County of Nottingham, one of the Governors of the Charterhouſe, Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and one of his Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State.

Created Baronet May 22, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Pelham of Laughton in the County of Suſſex, Dec. 29, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne; Viſcount Pelham of Haughton, in the County of Nottingham, and Earl of Clare, in the County of Suffolk, Oct. 26, 1714, 1 G. I. as alſo Marqueſs of Clare aforeſaid, and Duke of Newcaſtle, in the County of Northumberland, Aug. 2. 1715.

XXII.

XXII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, William Bentinck, Duke and Earl of Portland, Marqueſs of Tichfield, Viſcount Woodſtock, and Baron of Cirenceſter, and Lord of the Bedchamber to his Majeſty.

Created Baron of Cirenceſter in the County of Glouceſter, Viſcount Woodſtock in the County of Oxford, and Earl of Portland in the County of Dorſet, April, 9, 1689, 1 W. & M. and Marqueſs of Tichfield in the County of Southampton, and Duke of Portland, July 6, 1716, 2 Geo. I.

XXIII. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, John Campbel, Duke and Earl of Greenwich, Baron of Chatham, Knight of the Moſt Noble order of the Garter, one of the late Q. Caroline's Privy Council, Maſter General of the Ordnance, Colonel of her Majeſty's own Royal Regiment of Horſe, High Steward of Malmsbury in the County of Wilts, Governor and Captain of the Town and Iſle of Portſmouth, in the County of Southampton, and of the Caſtle there, called South-Sea Caſtle, and of the Forts, Block-houſes, and Fortifications belonging to the ſame, and Field Marſhal of Great Britain.

Created Baron of Chatham, and Earl of Greenwich, both in the County of Kent, Nov. 26, 1705, the 4th of Queen Anne, and Duke of Greenwich, April 30, 1719 5 Geo. I.

XXIV. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, William Montagu, Duke and Earl of Mancheſter, Viſcount Mandeville, Baron Montagu of Kimbolton, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Huntingdon, one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, Knight of the Moſt Honourable Order of the Bath.

Created Baron Montagu of Kimbolton, in the County of Huntingdon, and Viſcount Mandeville December 19, 1620, 18 Jac. I. Earl of Mancheſter in the County of Lancaſter, February 5, 1625, 1 Car. I. Duke of the ſame Place. April 6, 1719, 5 Geo. I. and Knight of the Bath, May 27, 1725, 11 Geo. I.

XXV. The High, Puiſſant, and Moſt Noble Prince, James Bridges, Duke and Baron of Chandos, Viſcount Wilton, Marqueſs and Earl of Caernarvon, one of the Privy

Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the Counties of Hereford and Radnor, one of the Governors of the Charter-houſe, Fellow of the Royal Society, Chancellor of the Univerſity of St. Andrews, Clerk of the Hanaper, Keeper and Ranger of Epping Foreſt, and Baronet.

Created Baron Chandos of Sudley Caſtle in the County of Glouceſter, April 8, 1553, the 1ſt of Queen Mary; Baronet, May 17, 1627, 3 Car. 1. Viſcount Wilton in the County of Hereford and Earl of the County of Caernarvon, Octob. 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I. and Marqueſs of Caernarvon, and Duke of Chandos in the County of Hereford, April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. I.

XXVI. The high, puiſſant, and moſt noble Prince, Lionel-Cranfield Sackville, Duke and Earl of Dorſet, Earl of Middleſex, Baron Buckhurſt, and Baron Cranfield, Lord Warden and Admiral of the Cinque-Ports, Governor of Dover Caſtle, one of the Privy Council, Knight of the moſt noble order of the Garter, Steward of his Majeſty's Houſhold, Vice-Admiral and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Kent and City of Canterbury, high Steward of Stratford upon Avon, and the Borough of Tamworth, and one of the Governors of the Charter-houſe.

Created Baron Buckhurſt of Buckhurſt, in the County of Suſſex, June 8, 1567, 9 Eliz. Earl of the County of Dorſet, March 13, 1603, 1 Jac. I. Baron Cranfield of Cranfield, in the County of Bedford, and Earl of the County of Middleſex, April 4, 1675, 27 Car. II. and Duke of the County of Dorſet, June 13, 1720, 6 Geo. I.

XXVII. The high, puiſſant, and moſt noble Prince, Scroop Egerton, Duke and Earl of Bridgewater, Marqueſs and Viſcount Brackley, Baron of Elleſmere, and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Bucks, and one of the Lords of his Majeſty's Bedchamber.

Created Baron Elleſmere of Elleſmere in the County of Salop, July 17 1603, 1 Jac. 1. Viſcount of Brackley in the County of Northampton, Nov. 7, 1616, 14 Jac.

1. Earl of Bridgewater in the County of Somerſet, May 17, 15 Jac. 1. Marqueſs of Brackley, and Duke of Bridgewater, June 13, 1720, 6 Geo. 1.

XXVIII. The high, puiſſant, and moſt noble Princeſs, Erengard-Meleſina Schuylemberg, Princeſs of Eberſtein, Dutcheſs of Kendal and Munſter, Marchioneſs and Counteſs of Dungannon, Counteſs of Feverſham, and Baroneſs of Schuylemberg, Dundalk, and Glaſtenbury.

Created Baroneſs of Dundalk in the County of Louth, Counteſs and Marchioneſs of Dungannon in the County of Tyrone, and Dutcheſs of the Province of Munſter, (Iriſh Honours) July 2, 1716, 2 Geo. 1. and created Baroneſs of Glaſtenbury in the County of Somerſet, Counteſs of Feverſham in the County of Kent, and Dutcheſs of Kendal in Weſtmoreland, (Engliſh Honours) April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. 1. and her Grace is alſo Baroneſs Schuylemberg, and Princeſs of Eberſtein in the Empire of Germany. Created Princeſs in 1723.

OF MARQUESSES.

THE Dignity of a Marqueſs, which by the Saxons, is call'd Marken Reve, and by the Germans, Marckgrave, took its Original from Mark or March, which in the Language of the Northern Nations, is a Limit or Bound; wherefore, their Office was to govern the Marches or Frontiers of a Province, as appears from the Normans, who plac'd them upon the Confines of the Britons, to oppoſe the Inroads of thoſe unconquer'd People; but from ſuch Offices they were only call'd Lords Marchers, not Marqueſſes.

This Title, which hath the next Place of Honour to a Duke, came to us but of late Years, the firſt that any of our Kings created, being Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford, whom King Richard II. in Parliament, in 1386, the 9th of his Reign, rais'd to an higher Engliſh Dignity, by the Stile and Title of Marqueſs of Dublin, and ſeated him in the Houſe of Lords between the Dukes and Earls.

This Marqueſs, as appears from the Rolls, was created by

by girding him with the Sword, and a Circle of Gold put on his Head by the King.

In the 21ſt of that Reign, John Beaufort, Earl of Somerſet, was created Marqueſs of Dorſet, by a Circle of Gold, and Marqueſs of Somerſet, by girding with the Sword; but in 1475, the 15th of Edward IV. Thomas Grey, was created Marqueſs of Dorſet, by inveſting him with the Sword, and putting on his Head a Cap of Honour under a Coronet of Gold.

After this were introduc'd, the Surcoat, Mantle and Hood, with much Ceremony, as being led by a Marqueſs, and the Sword and Cap born by Earls, &c. which Ceremonies are now laid aſide, and the ancient Forms which are various, are now regulated to one Method, which is only by Patent under the Great Seal; but he wears a Robe, Cap and Coronet in Parliament, as follows:

His Robe, which is call'd his Creation or Parliament-Robe, is made of fine Scarlet Cloth, lin'd with white Taffata, and has four Guards of Ermine on the Right Side, and three on the Left, (whereas a Duke has four on both Sides) ſet at equal Diſtance, with a Gold Lace above each Guard, and is ty'd up on the Left Shoulder, with a Ribband, as in the 5th and 7th Pages of the Iriſh Compendium, are exactly depicted. His Cap is of Crimſon Velvet, lin'd with Ermine, having a Gold Button and Taſſel on the Top, and his Coronet, which is of Gold alſo, is part flower'd and part pyramidal, with the Points (having Pearls on the Top) and Leaves or Flowers of equal Height, whereas a Duke's Coronet has only Leaves.

The Mantle and Surcoat, which a Marqueſs wears at the Coronation of a King or Queen, are of Crimſon Velvet, lin'd with white Taffata, and the Mantle is doubled from the Neck to below the Elbow with Ermine, having four Rows of Spots on the Right Shoulder, and three on the Left; but a Duke has four Rows on each.

This Honour of Marqueſs is hereditary, and his Title is moſt noble, and puiſſant Prince.

The eldeſt Son of a Marqueſs, by the Courteſy of England, is call'd Earl or Lord of a Place; but the younger Sons are only ſtil'd Lords, by their Chriſtian Names, as

Lord

Lord John, Lord James, &c. And his Daughters are ſtil'd Ladies.

Of this Dignity of Marqueſs, we have in England only one who bears it as his principal Title, though many of the Dukes have that ſubſequent Honour.

THE moſt noble and Puiſſant Prince, William Herbert, Marqueſs and Earl of Powis, Viſcount Montgomery, Baron Powis of Powis, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, Nov. 16, 1622, 20 Jac. 1. Baron Powis of Powis-Caſtle in the County of Montgomery, April 2, 1629, 5 Car. 1. Earl, April 4, 1674, 26 Car. 2. Viſcount Montgomery of the Town of Montgomery; and Marqueſs of Powis, March 24, 1686-7, 3 Jac. 2.

OF

EARLS.

THE Dignity of Earl, which came from the Saxons, (and in the ancient Engliſh Saxon Government ſignified not only a Title of Honour, but an Office of Juſtice, he having the Charge and Cuſtody of the County whereof he was Earl, and was wont to wait upon the King from time to time for Orders) was the greateſt Dignity in England (next to the Blood Royal) from William I. to Edward III. (when his Son, the Black Prince, was created Duke of Cornwall) which was near 300 Years; for the Conqueror in the 2d Year of his Reign, Anno 1067, advanced many to that Honour, both to reward them for their Service, and engage them to him: And as Hugh Lupus, who was Earl of Cheſter, was the firſt, and was Nephew to the Conqueror, being the Son of his Siſter, by the Viſcount Averenches in Normandy, our Kings, even to this day, ſtile them in all publick Writings, Our Moſt Dear Couſin.

In England, all Earls are denominated from ſome Shire, Town or Place, except nine, whereof one is perſonal,

as the Earl-Marſhal of England, who is not only Honorary as well as the reſt, but alſo Officiary. The others are nominal, viz. the Earls Rivers, Paulet, Ferrers, Cowper, Stanhope, Waldgrave, Fitz-walter, and Grandville, who take their Denomination from illuſtrious Families.

The firſt formal Charter now in being, by which an Earl was made, was that of Maud the Empreſs, (Daughter to King Henry I.) given to Geoffrey of Mandeville, by which ſhe creates him Earl of Eſſex; it runs thus: I Maud, Daughter to King Henry, Queen of the Engliſh, do give and grant to Geoffrey of Mandeville, for his Service, and to his Heirs after him ſucceſſively, the Earldom of Eſſex. Whence it appears, they were anciently created without any other Ceremony, than that of delivering to them the Charter; the firſt that was inveſted by girding with the Sword, being Hugh de Plaiz, Biſhop of Durham, whom King Richard I. created Earl of Northumberland; and that Cuſtom continued till the Reign of King Edward VI. in which was added a Cap with a Golden Circle, (which is now chang'd into a Coronet) and a Robe of Eſtate. Theſe three, i. e. the Sword with a Belt, the Cap with a Coronet, and the Robe, were then carried by ſo many Earls in their Robes, before him who was to be created Earl, who (being attir'd in his Surcoat, and led between two Earls robed as the former) was conducted to the King ſitting on his Throne, where kneeling down while his Patent was read, at theſe Words (the ſame R. we advance, create, prefer to, and conſtitute Earl of O. and M.) and accordingly give, grant, and by the girding of a Sword, really inveſt him in the Name, Title, State, Stile, Honour, Authority and Dignity of Earl of O. and M. the King put on him the Robe, hung a Sword at his Neck, cover'd his Head with a Cap and Coronet, and deliver'd into his Hands the Inſtrument of his Creation as ſoon as 'twas read; but theſe Ceremonies are laid aſide, they being now created only by Patent, having a Robe, Cap and Coronet, which they wear in Parliament, as follows:

His Mantle, which is call'd his Parliament or Creation Robe, is the ſame as that of a Marqueſs and Duke, with only this Difference, a Duke's Robe has four Guards and

a Lace quite round, a Marqueſs three and a half, and this but three, as in Page 5, 7, and 9, of the Iriſh Compendium, are exactly depicted.

His Cap is alſo the ſame as that of a Duke and Marqueſs, but his Coronet differs from both, that of a Duke having only Leaves, that of a Marqueſs Leaves and Pearls of equal Height, and his has the Pearls much higher than the Leaves; where the Surcoat and Mantle which they wear at the Coronation of a King or Queen, are of Crimſon Velvet, lin'd with white Taffata, and doubl'd from the Neck to below the Elbow with Ermine, are exactly delineated; but the Robe of an Earl differs from that of a Duke and Marqueſs, the Duke having four Rows of Spots, the Marqueſs three and an half, and the Earl but three.

An Earl's eldeſt Son (by the Curteſy of England) is dignify'd by his Father's 2d Title; all his Daughters are Ladies, but his younger Sons are only Eſquires.

Earls (whoſe Honour is hereditary) have the Title of Lordſhip, and being writ to, are ſtil'd moſt Potent, Noble, and Right Honourable; but by the King or Queen, they are uſually ſtil'd our Right truſty and entirely beloved Couſin; and if of the Privy Council, then with the Addition of Counſellors.

Of this Order of Nobility we have in England 74, whoſe Titles and Dignities (Deſcents, Marriages, Iſſue, Poſts, Arms and Seats) here follow according to the Seniority of their Creation.

I. THE moſt noble and puiſſant Lord George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, and Baron Talbot in England, and Earl of Waterford and Wexford in Ireland.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Talbot, June 5, 1330, the 4th of Edward III and created Earl of Shrewſbury in the County of Salop, (Engliſh Honours) May 20, 1442, 20 Hen. 6. and Earl of the Towns of Waterford and Wexford, (Iriſh Honours) July 17, 1446, 24 Hen, 6 and again in 1661, 13 Car. 2.

II. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Edward Stanley, Earl of Derby, Viſcount Kinton, Baron Stanley Strange, of Knokin) and Mohun, Lord of Man, and Admiral of that Iſle.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Stanley of Latham in

in the County of Lancaſter, January the 20th, in 1455, 33 Hen. 6. Baron Strange of Knokin in the County of Salop by Deſcent, and like Writ of Summons, November 15, 1482, 22 Edw. 6. took Place as Strange, Dec. 29, 1299, 27, Edw. 1. and created Earl of the County of Derby, Oct. 27, 1485, 1 Hen. 7.

III. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Theophilus Haſtings, Earl of Huntingdon, Baron Haſtings, Hungerford, Botreaux, Molins, and Moels.

Created Baron Haſtings of Aſhby de la Zouch in the County of Leiceſter, July 26, 1461, 1 Edw. 4, Baron Hungerford of Hettesbury in the County of Wilts, by Summons, Nov. 15, 1482, 22 Edw 4. by Deſcent originally, Jan, 7. 1425, 4 Hen. 6. and created Earl of the County of Huntingdon, Dec. 8, 1529. 21 Hen 8.

IV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Henry Herbert, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, Baron Herbert (of Cardiff) Baron Roſs (of Kendal) Parr, Fitzhugh, Marmion, St. Quintin, and Herbert of Shurland, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Wilts, and High Steward of Salisbury, Colonel of the Royal Regiment of Horſe Guards, and Groom of the Stole to his Majeſty, and a Major General.

Created Baron Herbert of Cardiff in the County of Glamorgan, Oct. 10, 1551, 5 Edw. 6. and the next Day Earl of Pembroke; Baron Herbert of Shurland in the Iſle of Sheppy in Kent, May 4, 1605, 3 Jac. 1. and at the ſame time, Earl of the County of Montgomery.

V. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Henry Clinton, Earl of Lincoln, and Baron Say,

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Say, Feb. 18, 1609, 7 Jac. 1. by Deſcent anciently in 1404 6 Hen. 4. originally by Writ, July 26. 1313, 7 Edw. 2. and June 8, 1294, 22 Edw. 1. created Earl of the County of Lincoln, May 4, 1572, 14 Eliz.

VI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Henry Howard, Earl of Suffolk, and Baron Howard of Walden.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Howard of Walden in the County of Eſſex, Oct. 24, 1597, 39 Eliz. and created Earl of the County of Suffolk, July 21, 1603, 1 Jac. 1.

VII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord James Cecil, Earl of Salisbury, Viſcount Cranburn, and Baron Cecil.

Created Baron Cecil of Eſſendon in the County of Rutland, May 13, 1603, 1 Jac. 1. Viſcount Cranburn in the County of Dorſet, Aug. 20, 1604, and Earl of the City of Salisbury in the County of Wilts, May 4, 1605, 3 Jac. 1.

VIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Brownlow Cecil, Earl of Exeter, and Baron of Burleigh.

Created Baron of Burleigh in the County of Northampton, Feb. 25, 1570, 13 Eliz. and Earl of the City of Exeter in the County of Devon, May 4, 1605, 3 Jac. 1.

IX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord John Sidney, Earl of Leiceſter, Viſcount Liſle, Baron Sidney of Penſhurſt, one of the Lords of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, Conſtable of the Tower of London, Lord Lieutenant of the Tower Hamlets, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Kent, one of the Lords of the Privy Council, and Knight of the moſt Honourable Order of the Bath.

Created Baron Sidney of Penſhurſt in the County of Kent, May 13, 1603, 1 Jac. 1. Viſcount Liſle May 4, 1605, Earl of the County of Lieceſter, Aug. 2, 1618, 16 Jac. 1. and Knight of the Bath, May 27, 1725, 11 Geo. 1.

X. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord James Compton, Earl of Northampton, Baron Compton, and one of the Privy Council.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Compton of Compton in the County of Warwick, May 8, 1572, 14 Eliz. and created Earl of the Town of Northampton, Aug. 2. 1618, 16 Jac. 1.

XI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Edward Rich, Earl of Warwick and Holland, Baron Rich of Lees, and Baron of Kenſington.

Created Baron Rich of Lees in the County of Eſſex, Feb. 16, 1546, 1 Edw. 6. Earl of the County of Warwick, Aug. 6, 1618, 16 Jac. 1. Baron of Kenſington, in the County of Middleſex, March 8, 1622, 20 Jac. 1. and Earl of Holland, (a 3d Diviſion of the County of Lincoln) Sept. 24, 1624, 22 Jac. 1.

XII.

XII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, William Fielding, Earl of Denbigh and Deſmond, Viſcount Fielding and Callen, Baron Fielding of Newham Paddox and St. Liz, and Baron Fielding of the Caghe.

Created Baron Fielding of the Caghe, Viſcount Callen, and Earl of Deſmond, (now Part of the County of Kerry) July 12, 1619, 17 Jac. 1. and again, Nov. 22, 1622, the 20th of that Reign, in Reverſion, after the Death of Sir Richard Preſton, Kt. who was created Earl, July 12, 1619, &c. Iriſh Honours.

XIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord John Fane, Earl of Weſtmorland, Baron le Diſpenſer, and Burgherſh, and Baron of Catherlough in the County of Catherlough, in the Kingdom of Ireland, Colonel of his Majeſty's firſt Troop of Horſe-Guards, and a Major-General.

Created Baron Le Diſpenſer May 25, 1604, 2 Jac. 1, but originally by Deſcent and Summons to Parliament, June 23, 1295, 23 Edw. 1. and created Baron Burgherſh, and Earl of the County of Weſtmorland, Dec. 29, 1624, 22 Jac. 1. And Baron of Catherlough in Nov. 1733, the 7th of King George II.

XIV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Henry Bowes Howard, Earl of Berkſhire, Viſcount Andover, and Baron Howard of Charleton.

Created Baron Howard of Charleton in the County of Wilts, and Viſcount Andover in the County of Southampton, Jan. 23, 1621, 19 Jac. 1. and Earl of the County of Berks, Feb. 6. 1625, 1 Car. 1.

XV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Charles Mordaunt, Earl of Peterborough and Monmouth, Viſcount Avalon, Baron Mordaunt of Turvey, Baron Mordaunt of Rygate.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Mordaunt of Turvey, in the County of Bedford, May 4, 1532, 24 Hen. VIII. and created Earl of Peterborough in the County of Northampton, March 9, 1627. 3 Car. 1. Baron Mordaunt of Rygate, in the County of Surry, and Viſcount Avalon, in the County of Somerſet, July 10, 1659, 11 Car. II. and Earl of the County of Monmouth, April 9, 1689, 1 W. and M.

XVI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Harry Grey, Earl of Stamford, Baron Grey of Groby, Bonvile, and Harrington.

Summoned to Parliament as Lord Ferrers of Groby in the County of Lieceſter, in 1449, 27 Hen VI.

Created Baron Grey of Groby, July 21 1603, 1 Jac. I. and Earl of Stamford, in the County of Lincoln, March 26, 1628, 4 Car. I.

XVII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Daniel Finch, Earl of Winchelſea and Nottingham, Viſcount Maidſton, Baron Fitz Herbert of Eaſtwell, Lord Finch of Daventry, Lord of the Royal Manor of Wye, and Baronet, and one of his Majeſty's Privy Council.

Created Baronet, June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. 1. Viſcount Maidſton in the County of Kent, July 8, 1623, 21 Jac. 1. Earl of Winchelſea in the County of Suſſex, July 12, 1628, 4 Car. 1. Baron Fitz-Herbert of Eaſtwell in the County of Kent, June 26, 1660, 12 Car. 2. Baron Finch of Daventry in the County of Northampton, Jan. 10, 1673, 25 Car. 2. and Earl of the County of Nottingham, May 12, 1681, 33 Car. 2.

XVIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Philip Stanhope, Earl of Cheſterfield, Baron Stanhope of Shelford, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, and Knight of the moſt noble order of the Garter, created Baron Stanhope of Shelford in the County of Nottingham, Nov. 7. 1616, 14 Jac I. and Earl of Cheſterfield in the County of Derby, Aug. 4, 1628, 4 Car. I.

XIX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Sackvile Tufton, Earl of Thanet, Baron Clifford, and Baron Tufton, Lord Weſtmorland and Veſey, and Baronet, Lord of Skipton in Craven, and Hereditary Sheriff of the Counties of Weſtmorland and Cumberland.

Created Baronet June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Tufton of Tufton, in the County of Suſſex, Nov. 1, 1626, 2 Car. I. Earl of Thanet, an Iſle in the County of Kent, Aug. 5. 1628, 4 Car. I. and allowed Baron Clifford in Parliament, Dec. 12, 1691, 3 W. & M. but by Deſcent originally, and Writ of Summons, Dec. 29, 1299, 28 Edward I.

XX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord John Montagu, Earl of Sandwich, Viſcount Hinchinbroke, and Baron Montagu of St. Neots.

Created Baron Montagu of St. Neots, and Viſcount Hinchinbroke of the County of Huntingdon, and Earl of

of Sandwich in the County of Kent, July 12, 1660, 12 Car. 2.

XXI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Henry Hyde, Earl of Clarendon and Rocheſter, Viſcount Cornbury, Viſcount Hyde of Kenelworth, Baron Hyde of Hyndon, and Baron of Wotton-Baſſet.

Created Baron Hyde of Hyndon, in the County of Wilts, Nov. 3, 1660, 12 Car. II. and Viſcount Cornbury in the County of Oxford, and Earl of Clarendon, in the County of Wilts, April 20, 1661, Baron Hyde of Wotton Baſſet, in the County of Wilts, and Viſcount Hyde of Kenelworth, in the County of Warwick, April 23, 1681, 33 Car. II, and Earl of Rocheſter, in the County of Kent, Nov. 29, 1682.

XXII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord William Capel, Earl of Eſſex, Viſcount Malden, Baron Capel of Hadham, one of the Lords of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, Knight of the moſt Ancient Order of the Thiſtle, Ambaſſador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to the King of Sardinia, one of the Lords of the Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Hertford, Ranger of St. James's Park and Hyde Park, and one of the Governors of St. Bartholomew's Hoſpital.

Created Baron Capel of Hadham, in the County of Hertford, Aug. 6, 1641, 17 Car. I. and Viſcount Malden, in the County of Eſſex, and Earl of that County, April 20, 1661, 13 Car II.

XXIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, George Brudenel, Earl of Cardigan, Baron Brudenel of Stanton Wivel, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Brudenel of Stanton-Wivel, in the County of Leiceſter, April 26, 1627, 3 Car. I. and Earl of the Town of Cardigan in Wales, April 20, 1661, 13 Car. II.

XXIV. The moſt noble, potent, and honourable Richard Anneſley, Earl of Angleſea, Viſcount Valentia, Baron Anneſley of Newport-pagnel, Baron Mount-Norris, and Altham, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, Aug. 7. 1620, 18 Jac. 1. Baron Anneſly of Newport-pagnel in the County of Bucks, and Earl of the Iſle of Angleſea in Wales, (Engliſh Honours) April 20, 1661, 13 Car. 2. Viſcount Valentia

in

in the County of Kerry, March 11, 1621-2, 19 Jac. 1, in Reverſion after the Death of Henry Power, who was ſo created, March 1, 1620. 18 Jac. 1. and created Baron Mount Norris, a Fort in the County of Armagh, Feb. 18, 1628, 4 Car. 1. which laſt Titles of Baron and Viſcount, are Iriſh Honours.

XXV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Charles Howard, Earl of Carliſle, Viſcount Howard of Morpeth, Baron Dacres of Gilliſland, one of the Privy Council, Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of Weſtmorland and Cumberland, Governor of Carliſle, and Maſter of his Majeſty's Fox-Hounds.

Created Baron Dacres of Gilliſland in the County of Cumberland, Viſcount Howard of Morpeth in the County of Northumberland, and Earl of the City of Carliſle in the County of Cumberland, April 20, 1661, 13 Car. 2.

XXVI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Thomas Bruce, Earl of Ailesbury and Elgin, Viſcount Bruce of Ampthill, Baron Bruce of Whorlton, Skelton, and Kinloſs, and Hereditary High Steward of the Honour of Ampthill.

Created Baron Bruce of Kinloſs in the Kingdom of Scotland, July 8, 1604, 2 Jac. 1. and Earl of Elgin in the ſame Kingdom, June 21, 1611, 9 Jac. 1. created Baron Bruce of Whorlton in the County of York, Aug. 1, 1641, 17 Car. 1, Baron Bruce of Skelton in the ſame County, Viſcount Bruce of Ampthill in the County of Bedford, and Earl of Ailesbury in the County of Bucks, March 18, 1663, 16 Car. 2.

XXVII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington and Cork, Viſcount Dungarvon, Baron Clifford of Lanesborough, and Baron Boyle of Youghall, Lord Lieutenant of the Weſt-Riding in Yorkſhire, and Vice-Admiral of the ſame, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, and Lord High Treaſurer of Ireland by Inheritance, and on the 18th of May, 1730, being elected a Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter, was inſtall'd at Windſor on the 18th of June following. And in Aug. 1731, he was made Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard in the room of the Earl of Leiceſter.

Created Baron Boyle of Youghall in the County of Cork, Sept. 6, 1616, 14 Jac. 1 Viſcount Dungarvon in the County

County of Waterford, and Earl of the County of Cork, Oct. 16, 1620, 18 Jac. 1. (Iriſh Honours) Baron Clifford of Lanesborough in the County of York, Nov. 4, 1644, 20 Car. 1. and Earl of Burlington in the ſame County, March 20, 1664, 16 Car, 2. (Engliſh Honours.)

XXVIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Anthony Aſhley Cooper, Earl of Shaftsbury, Baron Aſhly of Winbourn St. Giles, Baron Cooper of Paulet, and Baronet, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Dorſet, and of the Town of Poole.

Created Baronet July 4, 1622, 20 Jac. 1. Baron Aſhley of Winbourn St. Giles, in the County of Dorſet, April 20, 1661, 13 Car. 2. Baron Cooper of Paulet in the County of Somerſet, and Earl of Shaftsbury in the County of Dorſet, April 23, 1672, 24 Car. 2.

XXIX. The moſt noble and Puiſſant Lord George-Henry Lee, Earl of Litchfield, Viſcount Quarendon, Baron Lee of Spelsbury, and Baronet.

Created Baronet June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Lee of Spelsbury, in the County of Oxford, Viſcount Quarendon, in the County of Bucks, and Earl of Litchfield, in the County of Stafford, June 5, 1674, 26 Car. II.

XXX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Henry Roberts, Earl of Radnor, Viſcount Bodmyn, Baron Roberts of Truro, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, July 3, 1621, 19 Jac. I. Baron Roberts of Truro, in the County of Cornwall, Jan. 26, 1624, 22 Jac. I. Viſcount Bodmyn in the ſame County, and Earl of the Town of Radnor, in the Principality of Wales, July 23, 1679, 31 Car. II.

XXXI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Auguſtus Berkeley, Earl of Berkeley, Viſcount Durſley, Baron Berkeley, of Berkeley-Caſtle, Mowbray, Segrave, and Breans of Gower.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Berkeley of Berkeley Caſtle in the County of Glouceſter, June 23, 1295, 23 Edw. 1. and created Viſcount Durſley, and Earl of Berkeley in the ſaid County, Sept. 11, 1679, 31 Car. 2.

XXXII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Montagu-Venables Bertie, Earl of Abingdon, Baron Norris of Ry-

cote

cote, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, and one of the Governors of St. Bartholomew's Hoſpital.

Summon'd to Parliament originally as Baron Norris of Rycote in the County of Oxford, May 8, 1572, 14 Eliz. again by Deſcent and Summons as Baron Bertie, Apr. 12, 1675, 27 Car. II. and created Earl of Abingdon, in the County of Berks, Nov. 30, 1682, 34 Car. II.

XXXIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Baptiſt Noel, Earl of Gainsborough, Viſcount Campden, Baron Noel of Ridlington, Baron Hicks of Ilmington, and Baronet.

Created Baronet June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Noel of Ridlington in the County of Rutland, March 23, 1616, 14 Jac. I. Baron Hicks of Ilmington, in the County of Warwick, and Viſcount of Campden, in the County of Glouceſter, May 5, 1628, 4 Car. I. and Earl of Gainsborough in the County of Lincoln, Dec. 1, 1682, 34 Car II.

XXXIV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Robert Darcy, Earl of Holderneſs, Baron Darcy, Menil, and Conyers.

Created Baron Darcy and Conyers, Aug. 10, 1641, 17 Car. I. but ſummon'd to Parliament by Writ as Baron Darcy, June 8, 1294, 22 Edw. I. ſummoned alſo as Baron Conyers, in 1506, 22 Hen. VII. and created Earl of Holderneſs in the County of York, December 5, 1682, 34 Car. II.

XXXV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Other-Lewis Windſor Hickman, Earl of Plymouth, and Baron Windſor of Bradenham.

Created Baron Windſor of Bradenham in the County of Bucks, June 16, 1660, 12 Car. 2. but originally, by Writ of Summons to Parliament, Nov. 3, 1529, 21 Hen. 8. and created Earl of Plymouth in the County of Devon, Dec, 6, 1682, 34 Car. 2.

XXXVI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord William Stafford Howard, Earl, Viſcount, and Baron of Stafford.

Created Baron Stafford of Stafford-Caſtle in the County of Stafford, Sept. 12, 1640, 16 Car. 1. Viſcount the 11th of November following, and Earl of Stafford, Oct. 5, 1688, 4 Jac. 2

XXXVII. The moſt noble and Puiſſant Lord, Richard Lumley, Earl of Scarborough, Viſcount and Baron Lumley of Lumley-Caſtle, and Viſcount Lumley of Waterford, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Northumberland, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, Colonel of the 2d Regiment of Foot Guards, call'd the Cold-Stream, as alſo of the Royal Engliſh Dragoons, a Major General, and one of the Governors of the Charter-Houſe.

Created Viſcount Lumley of the County of Waterford, July 12, 1628, 4 Car. 1, (Iriſh Honour) Baron Lumley of Lumley-Caſtle in the Biſhoprick of Durham, May 31, 1681, 33 Car. 2. Viſcount Lumley of the ſame Place, April 10, 1689, 1 W. and M. and Earl of Scarborough in the County of York, April 15, 1690, the 2d of their Reign. (Engliſh Honours)

XXXVIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, George Booth, Earl of Warrington, Baron Delamere of Dunham-Maſſey, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, May 22, 1611, 9 Jac. 1. Baron Delamere of Dunham-Maſſey, in the County of Cheſter, April 20, 1661, 13 Car. 11. and Earl of Warrington, in the County of Lancaſter, April 17, 1690, 2 W. & M.

XXXIX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Richard Newport Earl of Bradford, Viſcount Newport, and Baron Newport of Ercall.

Created Baron Newport of High-Ercall in the County of Salop, Oct 14, 1642, 18 Car. 1. Viſcount Newport of Bradford in the ſame County, March 11, 1675, 27 Car. 2. and Earl of Bradford April 25, 1694, the 6th of William and Mary.

XL. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Frederick Zuleſtein de Naſſau, Earl of Rochford, Viſcount Tunbridge, and Baron of Enfield.

Created Baron of Enfield in the County of Middleſex, Viſcount Tunbridge in the County of Kent, and Earl of Rochford in the County of Eſſex, May 10, 1695 7 W. 3.

XLI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, William-Anne Keppel, Earl of Albemarle, Viſcount Bury, and Baron of Aſhford, Gentleman of the Bedchamber to his Majeſty,

Majeſty, Colonel of the 3d Troop of Horſe-Guards, and Knight of the Bath.

Created Baron Aſhford of Aſhford in the County of Kent, Viſcount Bury in the County of Lancaſter, and Earl of Albemarle in the Dutchy of Normandy in France, Feb. 10, 1696, 8 Will. 3. and Knight of the Bath, May 27, 1725.

XLII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, William Coventry, Earl of Coventry, Viſcount Deerhurſt, and Baron Coventry of Ailesborough, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Worceſter, and one of his Majeſty's Privy Council.

Created Baron Coventry of Ailesborough, in the County of Worceſter, April 10, 1628, 4 Car. 1. Viſcount Deerhurſt, in the County of Glouceſter, and Earl of the City of Coventry in the County of Warwick, April 26, 1697, 9 Will. III.

XLIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord William Villiers, Eral of Jerſey, Viſcount Villiers of Dartford, and Baron of Hoo, and Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the Prince of Wales.

Created Baron Villiers of Hoo, in the County of Kent, and Viſcount Villiers of Dartford in the ſame County, March 20, 1690, 3 W. and M. and Earl of the Iſland of Jerſey, Oct. 13, 1697, 9 W. III.

XLIV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Henry de Auverquerque, Earl of Grantham, Viſcount Boſton, and Baron of Alford, Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold to her Majeſty Queen Caroline, and one of his Majeſty's Privy Council.

Created Baron of Alford, Viſcount Boſton, and Earl of Grantham, all in the County of Lincoln, December 24, 1698, 10 W. III.

XLV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, John Paulet, Earl, Viſcount, and Baron Paulet of Hinton St. George, and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter.

Created Baron Paulet of Hinton St. George, in the County of Somerſet, June 23, 1627, 3 Car. 1. Viſcount of the ſame Place, and Earl Paulet, Dec. 24, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne.

The

XLVI, The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Francis Godolphin, Earl and Baron of Godolphin, Viſcount Rialton, Baron of Helſton, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Oxford, firſt Lord of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, one of his Privy Council, and Lord Privy Seal and Governor of the Iſland of Scilly.

Created Baron Godolphin of Rialton, in the County of Cornwall, Sept. 8, 1684, 36 Car. II. Viſcount of the ſame Place, and Earl of Godolphin, Dec. 29, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne, and Baron of Helſton in Cornwall, in Jan. 1735, the 8th of King George II. which Title is to deſcend to his Heirs Male, with Remainder to the Heirs Male of Henry Godolphin, D. D. late Dean of St. Paul's, and Provoſt of Eaton College.

XLVII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, George Cholmondeley, Earl of Cholmondeley, Viſcount Malpas and Kells, Baron Cholmondeley of Wich-Malbank, Baron of Newburg, and Baronet, Knight of the Bath, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Cheſter, Lord Lieutenant of the City of Cheſter, and North-Wales, Chancellor of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, and Steward of the Mannor of Sheen in Surry, and Chamberlain of the County of Cheſter.

Created Baronet May 22, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Viſcount Cholmondeley of Kells, in the County of Eaſt-Meath in Ireland, March 29, 1661, 13 Car. II. Baron Cholmondeley of Wich-Malbank, alias Namptwich, in the County of Cheſter, April 10, 1689, 1 W. and M. Viſcount Malpas, and Earl of Cholmondeley, both in the County of Cheſter, Dec. 27, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne; Baron of Newburg, in the County of Wexford in Ireland, Mar. 15, 1714-15, 1 Geo. I. and on the 2d of July 1716, Baron of Newburg, in the Iſle of Angleſea in Wales.

XLVIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Edward Harley, Earl of Oxford and Earl Mortimer, and Baron Harley of Wigmore; as alſo one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

Created Baron Harley of Wigmore in the County of Hereford, Earl of the City of Oxford, and Earl Mortimer, May 24, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLIX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord. Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, Viſcount Wentworth of

Wentworth-Woodhouſe, Baron of Stainborough, Raby, Newmarſh and Overſley, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. I, Baron Raby of Raby-Caſtle, in the Biſhoprick of Durham, Jan. 12, 1639, 15 Car. I. Baron of Stainborough, Viſcount Wentworth of Wentworth-Wood-houſe, and Earl of Strafford, all in the County of York, June 29, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

L. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Henry Shirley, Earl Ferrers, Viſcount Tamworth, Baron Ferrers of Chartley, and Baronet.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Ferrers of Chartley, in the County of Stafford, Dec. 14, 1677, 29 Car. II. but originally, Feb. 6, 1298, 27 Edward I. created Baronet, May 22, 1611, 9 Jac. I. and Viſcount Tamworth in the County of Stafford, and Earl Ferrers, Septemb. 3, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

LI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, William Legg, Earl of Dartmouth, Viſcount Lewiſham, and Baron of Dartmouth, and one of the Governors of the Charterhouſe.

Created Baron of Dartmouth in the County of Devon, Dec. 2, 1682, 34 Car. I. Viſcount Lewiſham in the County of Kent, and Earl of Dartmouth, Sept. 5, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

LII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Henry Paget, Earl of Uxbridge, Baron Paget of Beaudſert, Baron of Burton, one of the Privy Council, and Recorder of the City of Litchfield.

Created Baron Paget of Beaudſert in the County of Stafford, Jan. 19, 1550, 4 Edw. 6. Baron of Burton in the ſame County, Dec. 31, 1711, 10 Annæ; and Earl of Uxbridge in the County of Middleſex, October 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I.

LIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Lewis Watſon, Earl and Baron of Rockingham, Viſcount Sondes, Baron of Throwley, and Baronet.

Created Baronet June 23, 1621, 19 Jac. I, Baron Rockingham of Rockingham-Caſtle, in the County of Northampton, January 28, 1644, 20 Car. I. Baron of Throwley, in the County of Kent, Viſcount Sondes of

Lees

Lees-Court in the ſame County, and Earl of the Caſtle of Rockingham, Oct. 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I.

LIV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Charles Bennet, Earl of Tankerville, Baron of Oſſulſton, Knight of the moſt Ancient and Noble Order of the Thiſtle, and Maſter of the Buck-Hounds.

Created Baron Oſſulſton of Oſſulſton, in the County of Middleſex, Nov. 24, 1682, 34 Car. II. and Earl of Tankerville, a Caſtle in the Dutchy of Normandy, Oct. 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I.

LV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Heneage Finch, Earl of Ailesford, and Baron of Guernſey.

Created Baron of the Iſle of Guernſey, May 7, 1702, the 1ſt of Queen Anne, and Earl of Ailesford, in the County of Kent, Oct. 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I.

LVI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, John Hervey, Earl of Briſtol, and Baron Hervey of Ickworth.

Created Baron Hervey of Ickworth in the County of Suffolk, March 23, 1702-3, the 2d of Queen Anne; and Earl of the City of Briſtol, Oct. 19, 1714, 1 Geo. I.

LVII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, George Montague, Earl of Halifax, Viſcount Sunbury, and Baron Halifax, Auditor of the Exchequer, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, and Knight of the Bath.

Created Baron Halifax of Halifax in the County of York, Dec. 13, 1700, 12 W. III. Viſcount Sunbury in the County of Middleſex, and Earl of Halifax, Oct 14, 1714, 1 Geo. I. and Knight of the Bath, May 27 1725, the 11th of that Reign.

LVIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, George Yelverton, Earl of Suſſex, Viſcount Longueville, Baron Grey of Ruthen, and Baronet.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Grey of Ruthen in the County of Denbigh, March 6, 1678, 30 Car. 2. formerly allow'd Nov. 3, 1640, 16 Car. 1. and ſummon'd by Writ, the 6th of February, next enſuing; but originally, in 1322, 16 Edw. 2. created Baronet, June 30, 1641, 17 Car. 1. Viſcount Longueville, April 21, 1690, 2 W. & M. Earl of the County of Suſſex, Aug. 3, 1717, 4 Geo. 1.

LIX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, William Cowper, Earl Cowper, Viſcount Fordwich, Baron Cowper of Wingham and Baronet, and one of the Lords of the Bedchamber to the King.

Created Baronet, March 4, 1641, 17 Car. 1. Baron Cowper of Wingham in the County of Kent, Nov. 9, 1706, the 5th of Queen Anne; Viſcount Fordwich in the ſame County, and Earl Cowper, March 18, 1717-18, 5 Geo. 1.

LX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Philip Stanhope, Earl Stanhope, Viſcount Stanhope of Mahone, and Baron of Elvaſton.

Created Baron Stanhope of Elvaſton in the County of Derby, and Viſcount Stanhope of Mahone, in the Iſland of Minorca in the Mediterranean, July 12, 1717, 4 Geo. 1. and Earl Stanhope, April 7, 1718, the 4th of that Reign.

LXI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Philip Sherrard, Earl and Baron of Harborough, Viſcount Sherrard of Stapleford, and Baron of Le Trim.

Created Baron of the Town of Le Trim in that County, in the Kingdom of Ireland, July 10, 1627, 3 Car. 1. Baron of Harborough, in the County of Lieceſter in England, Oct. 19, 1714, 1 Geo 1. Viſcount Sherrard of Stapleford in the ſame County, Sept. 6, 1718, and Earl of Harborough, May 4, 1719, the 5th of George I.

LXII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, George Parker, Earl and Baron of Macclesfield, Viſcount Parker of Ewelme, Fellow of the Royal Society, and one of the Tellers of his Majeſty's Exchequer, and High Steward of Henley upon Thames.

Created Baron Parker of Macclesfield in the County of Cheſter, March 9, 1715-16, 2 Geo. I. and Viſcount Parker of Ewelme in the County of Oxford, and Earl of Macclesfield, Nov. 15, 1721, in the 7th of that Reign.

LXIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Thomas Fermor, Earl of Pomfret, Baron of Lempſter, Knight of the Bath, and Baronet, and Maſter of the Horſe to her Majeſty Queen Caroline.

Created

Created Baronet, Sept. 6, 1641, 17 Car. 1. Baron of Lempſter, alias Leominſter in the County of Hereford, April 12, 1692, 4 W. and M. and Earl of Pomfret, alias Pontefract in the County of York, Dec. 21, 1721, 7 Geo. 1.

LXIV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, William Graham, Earl and Baron Graham of Belford in the County of Northumberland. So created May the 6th 1722; for whoſe perſonal Deſcent, ſee Graham Duke of Montroſe, in the Account of the Nobility of Scotland, he being the eldeſt Son of that ancient, great, and illuſtrious Houſe, and is alſo ſtiled Marqueſs Graham.

LXV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Robert Kerr, Earl and Baron Kerr of Wakefield in the County of York, ſo created May 6th, in 1722, (being alſo ſtiled Marqueſs of Beaumont) and is eldeſt Son of his Grace John Duke of Roxburgh, whoſe Deſcent is ſet forth among the Dukes of Scotland.

LXVI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, James Waldegrave, Earl and Baron Waldegrave, Viſcount Chewton, and Baronet, one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, and his Ambaſſador Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary to the King of France, and Vice-Admiral of the County of Eſſex, and a Privy-Counſellor, and Knight of the Order of St. Andrew.

Created Baronet, Aug. 1, 1643. 19 Car. 1. Lord Waldegrave of Chewton in the County of Somerſet, Jan 20, 1685, 1 Jac. 2. and Viſcount Chewton, and Earl Waldegrave, Sept. 16, 1729. 2 Geo. II.

LXVII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Benjamin Mildmay, Earl and Baron Fitz-Walter, Viſcount Harwich, and Lord Egremont, Burnell, and Botetoſt, firſt Lord Commiſſioner of Trade and Plantations, and one of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy-Council.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Fitz-Walter of Woodham-Walter, in the County of Eſſex, Feb. 10, 1669, 22 Car. II, but originally in Ratcliff, June 23, 1295, 23 Edw. I. and created Viſcount Harwich, in the County of Eſſex, and Earl Fitz Walter, May 12 1730, 3 Geo. II.

LXVIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, John Aſhburnham, Earland Baron of Aſhburnham, Viſcount St. Aſaph.

Created Baron Aſhburnham of Aſhburnham in the County of Suſſex, May 30, 1689, 1 W. and M. and Viſcount St. Aſaph, in the Principality of Wales, and Earl of Aſhburnham, May 12, 1730, 3 Geo. II.

LXIX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Spencer Compton, Earl and Baron of Wilmington, Viſcount Pevenſey, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, Preſident of the Council, and one of the Governors of the Charter-Houſe.

Created Knight of the Bath, May 27, 1725, 11 Geo. I. Baron of Wilmington in the County of Suſſex, Jan. 11, 1727 28, 1 Geo II. and Viſcount Pevenſey, in the County of Suſſex, and Earl of Wilmington, May 12, 1730.

LXX. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord Francis Howard, Earl of Effingham, Colonel of the ſecond Troop of Horſe-Grenadier Guards, and Deputy Earl-Marſhal of England.

Created Lord Howard of Effingham in the County of Surry, March the 11th, in 1553, the 1ſt of Queen Mary, And Earl of Effingham, 8 Dec. 1731, 5 Geo, II.

LXXI. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Malton, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the Weſt-Riding of Yorkſhire, and Knight of the moſt Honourable Order of the Bath.

Created Knight of the Bath, May 27. 1725, the 11th of George I. and Baron of Malton in the County of York, May 28, 1728, the 1ſt of George II. and on the 19th of Nov, 1734, 8 George II, his Majeſty advanced him to the Dignities of a Baron, Viſcount and Earl of Great-Britain, by the Stile and Title of Baron of Wath in the County of York, and of Harrowden in the County of Northampton, Viſcount Higham of Higham-Ferrers in the ſaid County, and Earl of Malton in Yorkſhire.

LXXII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lady, Grace Carteret, Counteſs Granville, and Viſcounteſs and Baroneſs Dowager Carteret; ſo created by his Majeſty King George

George I. December the 17th, in 1714, with Limitation of thoſe Honours to the Heirs Male of her Body; of which, John Lord Carteret is the Chief, he being her eldeſt Son. This Lady was the Daughter of John Granville, Earl of Bath, (the chief Confident of K. Charles II. and General Monk, in the Affair of the Reſtoration) and the Relict of George Lord Carteret, who dy'd Sept. 22, 1695, and by whom ſhe had Iſſue George, who dy'd an Infant, John, now Lord Carteret, Philip, who dy'd in the 29th Year of his Age, March 19, 1712, and a Daughter named Jemima.

LXXIII. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lady, Margaret Coningsby, Counteſs, Viſcounteſs and Baroneſs Coningsby of Hampton-Court in the County of Hereford. Created Baroneſs and Viſcounteſs, 26 Jan. 1716, 3 Geo. I. and Counteſs of Coningsby, April 30, 1719, 5 Geo. I.

LXXIV. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lady Meloſina de Schulemburgh, Counteſs of Walſingham in the County of Norfolk, and Baroneſs of Aldborough in the County of York. So created April the 10th, in 1722, 8 Geo. I. and is Niece to her Grace the Dutcheſs of Kendal. Her Ladyſhip was married Sept. 5, 1733, to Philip Dormer Stanhope Earl of Cheſterfield.

OF

VISCOUNTS.

THE Viſcount was antiently Sheriff of a County, and held his Office under an Earl, whoſe Attendance was moſtly requir'd at Court; and ſtill bears the Name of his Subſtitution (in Latin Vice comes;) but in 1440, the 18th of Henry VI. it became a Degree of Honour, who conferred this Title upon John Lord Beaumont, by Letters Patent, and gave him Place above all Barons; and to this Honour belongs a Cap, Coronet, and Robe, as follows.

His

His Mantle, which is call'd his Parliament (or Creation) Robe, is the ſame as that of an Earl, Marqueſs and Duke, with this Difference, a Duke's Robe has four Guards and a Lace quite round, a Marqueſs three and an half, an Earl three, and his but two and an half.

His Cap is alſo the ſame as that of a Duke, &c. but his Coronet differs from all; that of a Duke having only Leaves; that of a Marqueſs, Leaves and Pearls of equal Height; that of an Earl, the Pearls much higher than the Leaves, and this has only Pearls ſet cloſe together on the Chaplet or Rim; the Surcoat and Mantle which they wear at the Coronation of a King or Queen, are of Crimſon Velvet, lin'd with white Taffata, and doubled from the Neck to below the Elbow with Ermine; but the Robe of a Viſcount, differs from that of Duke, Marqueſs, and Earl, the Duke having four Rows of Spots, the Marqueſs three and an half, the Earl three, and the Viſcount but two and an half.

Viſcounts (whoſe Honour is hereditary) being writ to, are ſtil'd Right Honourable and Truly Noble or Potent Lord; but by the King or (Queen) they are uſually ſtil'd, Our Right Truſty and Well-beloved Couſins; and when of the Privy-Council, then with the Addition of Counſellors.

Of this Degree, we have in England fifteen, whoſe Titles and Dignities (Deſcents, Marriages, Iſſue, Poſts, Arms, and Seats) here follow, according to the Seniority of their Creation.

I. THE moſt noble and Right Honourable, Price Devereux, Viſcount Hereford, Baron Devereux, and Baronet, Primier Viſcount of England.

Created Baron Devereux, and Viſcount of the County of Hereford, Feb 2, 1549, 4 Edw. 6. and Baronet, Nov. 25, 1612, 10 Jac. 1.

II. The moſt noble, and Right Honourable, Anthony Brown, Viſcount Montacute, Baron Brown of Cowdrey, and Baronet.

Created Baron Brown of Cowdrey in the County of Suſſex, and Viſcount Montacute in the County of Somerſet, Sept. 2, 1554, the 1ſt of Queen Mary.

III.

III. The moſt noble, and Right Honourable Lawrence Fienes, Viſcount and Baron Say and Sele.

Summon'd to Parliament, as Baron Say and Sele in the County of Kent, March 3, 1446, 25 Hen. VI. and created Viſcount of the ſame Places, July 7, 1624, 22 Jac. I.

IV. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Thomas Bellaſiſe, Viſcount Fauconberg of Henckowle, Baron Fauconberg of Yarham, and Baronet.

Created Baronet June 29, 1611, 9 Jac. I. Baron Fauconberg of Yarham in the County of York, May 25, 1627, 3 Car. I. and Viſcount Fauconberg of Henckowle in the Biſhoprick of Durham, Jan. 31, 1642, 18 Car. I.

V. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Charles Townſhend, Viſcount Townſhend of Raynham, Baron Townſhend of Lynn-Regis, and Baronet, one of the Governors of the Charter-Houſe, one of the Privy-Council, and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter.

Created Baronet, Apr. 16, 1617, 15 Jac. I. Baron Townſhend of Lynn-Regis in the County of Norfolk, Apr. 20, 1661, 13 Car. 2. and Viſcount Townſhend of Rynham in the ſame County, Dec. 2, 1682, 34 Car. 2.

VI. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Thomas Thynne, Viſcount Weymouth, Baron Thynne of Warminſter, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, July 15, 1641, 17 Car. I. Baron Thynne of Warminſter in the County of Wilts, and Viſcount Weymouth in the County of Dorſet, Dec. 11. 1682, 34 Car. 2.

VII. The moſt noble and Right Honourable William Hatton, Viſcount Hatton of Gretton, and Baron Hatton of Kirby.

Created Baron Hatton of Kerby in the County of Northampton, July 29, 1643, 19 Car. I. and Viſcount Hatton of Gretton in the ſame County, Jan. 17, 1682, 34 Car. 2.

VIII. The moſt noble and Right Honourable, Henry Lowther, Viſcount Lonſdale, Baron Lowther, and Baronet, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County

County of Weſtmorland, Doctor of Laws, and one of the Privy Council.

Created Baron Lowther of Lowther in the County of Weſtmorland, and Viſcount Lonſdale in the ſame County, May 28, 1696, 8 Will. 3.

IX. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Henry O Brien, Viſcount Tadcaſter, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Eſſex, Baron of Ibrican, and Earl of Thomond.

Created Baron of Ibrican in the County of Thomond, and Earl of that County, (Iriſh Honours) July the 1ſt, 1542, 34 Henry VIII. and Viſcount Tadcaſter in the County of York, in England, October 19, 1714, the 1ſt of George I.

X. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Henry St. John, Viſcount St. John, Baron of Batterſea, and Baronet.

Created Baron of Batterſea in the County of Surry, and Viſcount St. John, July 2, 1716, 2 Geo. 1.

XI. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Richard Temple, Viſcount and Baron Cobham, and Baronet, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, Governor of the Iſle of Jerſey, Lieutenant General of his Majeſty's Forces, Conſtable of Windſor-Caſtle, and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Bucks.

Created Baronet, Sept. 24, 1612, 10 Jac. 1, Baron Cobham of Cobham in the County of Kent, Oct. 19, 1714, 1 Geo. 1. and Viſcount of the ſame Place, May 23, 1718, the 4th of that Reign.

XII. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Hugh Boſcawen, Viſcount Falmouth and Baron Boſcawen-Roſe.

Created Baron Boſcawen-Roſe and Viſcount Falmouth in the County of Cornwall, June 8, 1720, 6 Geo. 1.

XIII. The moſt noble and Right Honourable, John Wallop, Viſcount Limington, and Baron Wallop of Wallop, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Southampton, Warden and Keeper of the New-Foreſt in that County, as alſo of the Duckny there; the Manor and Park of Lindhurſt, and the Hundred of Rudberg, Vice-Admiral alſo of the County of Southampton

Southampton and the Iſle of Wight, and Governor and Captain of the Iſle of Wight, and Governor of Carisbrooke-Caſtle, &c.

Created Baron Wallop of Fairly-Wallop in the County of Southampton, and Viſcount Lymington in the ſame County, June 8, 1720, 6 Geo. 1.

XIV. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Simon Harcourt, Viſcount and Baron Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt, and one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bedchamber.

Created Baron Harcourt of Stanton Harcourt in the County of Oxford, Sept. 3, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne, and Viſcount of the ſame Place, July 24, 1721; 7 Geo. 1.

XV. The moſt noble and Right Honourable, Patee Byng, Viſcount Torrington, Baron Byng of Southill, and Baronet, Treaſurer of the Navy, and one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, and Joint Vice-Treaſurer and Paymaſter General of the Army.

Created Baronet, Nov. 15, 1715, 2 Geo. 1. and Baron Byng of Southill in the County of Bedford, and Viſcount Torrington in the County of Devon, Sept. 9, 1721, the 7th of that Reign.

OF

BISHOPS.

OF this Dignity, (whoſe Name comes from the Saxon Word Biſcoep, and ſignifies Super-Intendant or Overſeer) we have in England twenty-ſix, whereof, two (viz. Canterbury and York) are ſtiled Archbiſhops, and have the Government of all the Churches of England, the other Biſhops being their Suffragans.

The Archbiſhop of Canterbury has Power to ſummon the Archbiſhop of York, with the Biſhops of his Province, to a national Synod or Convocation, and next to the Royal Family, precedes not only all Dukes, but all the

the great Officers of the Crown; nor does any, except the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, come between him and the Archbiſhop of York.

To the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, it properly belongs to crown the King, to conſecrate a new made Biſhop, and to call provincial Synods, according to the King's Writ, to him directed for that Purpoſe.

The Biſhop of London is accounted his provincial Dean, the Biſhop of Wincheſter his Sub-dean, the Biſhop of Lincoln his Chancellor, and the Biſhop of Rocheſter his Chaplain.

He is Primate of all England, and Metropolitan; and in writing and ſpeaking to him is given the Title of Grace (as is to a Duke) and Moſt Reverend Father in God.

The Archbiſhop of York, who is Primate of England, and Metropolitan of his Province, hath the Honour to crown the Queen Conſort, and to be her Chaplain, and is ſtil'd as the Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

Next to the Archbiſhops in the Epiſcopal College, the Biſhops of London, Durham and Wincheſter, have always the Precedency, by a Statute made in 1530, the 21ſt of Henry VIII. and all the other Biſhops take Place according to the Priority of their Conſecrations.

The Biſhop of London precedes, as being Biſhop of the Capital City of England, and Provincial Dean of Canterbury.

The Biſhop of Durham, as Count Palatine and Earl of Sedberg. And

The Biſhop of Wincheſter, as Prelate of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter.

All Biſhops of England (except the Biſhop of Man) are Peers of the Realm, and ſit in the Houſe of Lords on the King's Right Hand.

They precede all under the Degree of Viſcounts, and are call'd, The Lords Spiritual; and as the two Archbiſhops are ſtiled Moſt Reverend, and have the Title of Grace, (as above) ſo the other Biſhops are called Right Reverend, and have the Title of Lordſhip given them.

Q. What are the Names of the Suffragan Biſhopricks?

A.

Q. What are their Names?

A. The Archbiſhops of Canterbury and York; the Biſhops of London, Durham, Wincheſter, Worceſter, Bath and Wells, Oxford, Salisbury, Rocheſter, Ely, Lincoln, Glouceſter, Norwich, Carliſle, Hereford, Litchfield, Chicheſter, Briſtol, Exeter, Peterborough, Cheſter, St. Aſaph, Bangor, Llandaff, St. David's, Man.

OF

BARONS.

THIS Dignity, which is by Writ and Patent, and is next to a Biſhop, (being Temporal) had anciently the Name of Vavaſor, which by the Saxons was changed into Thane, and by the Normans to Baron.

A Baron by Writ is he unto whom a Writ of Summons in the Name of the King is directed, to come to the Parliament appointed to be holden at a certain Time and Place, and there to treat and adviſe with his Majeſty, the Prelates, and Nobility, about the weighty Affairs of the Nation.

The Ceremony of a Baron by Writ is this; he is firſt brought by the King at Arms in his Sovereign's Coat, to the Lord Chancellor, between two of the youngeſt Barons, who bear the Robe of a Baron; there he ſhews his Preſcript, which the Chancellor reads, then congratulates him as a Baron, and inveſts him with the Robe; and the Writ being deliver'd to the Clerk of the Parliament, the Baron is ſhew'd to the Barons by the ſaid King of Arms, and placed in their Houſe; and from thence is this Title allow'd him as hereditary.

The firſt Inſtitutor of a Baron by Patent, was King Richard II. who in the Year 1388, the 11th of his Reign, created John de Beauchamp of Holt-Caſtle, and Steward of the Houſhold, Baron of Kederminſter, to

him and the Heirs Male of his Body, and inveſted him with a Mantle and Cap, differing from a Viſcount's as follows:

A Viſcount's Robe (which he wears in Parliament, and is of fine Scarlet Cloth, lin'd with white Taffata) has three Guards of Fur on the Right Shoulder, and two on the Left, with a Gold Lace above each Guard; and a Baron has but two Guards, and Laces on each Shoulder; neither has his Coronation Robe (which is of Crimſon Velvet, lin'd as before) but two Rows of Spots on each Shoulder; whereas a Viſcount's has three on the Right and two on the Left; an Earl three on each; a Marqueſs four on the Right and three on the Left; and a Duke four on each.

His Cap is the ſame with that of a Viſcount, Earl, &c. but his Coronet, which was given by K. Charles II. (a Baron not uſing any before that Reign) is different from all other, the Dukes having only Leaves, the Marqueſſes Leaves and Pearls of equal Height; the Earls have Pearls on Spires, much higher than the Leaves; the Viſcounts, only Pearls ſet cloſe together on the Chaplet or Rim; and the Barons but ſix Pearls on the Rim, and at equal Diſtance.

The Title of a Baron is Right Honourable; but by the King or Queen he is uſually ſtiled, Our right truſty and well beloved; and when of the Privy-Council, then with the Addition of Counſellor.

I. THE moſt noble and Right Honourable William Nevel, Lord Abergavenny, Primier Baron of England.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron of Abergavenny in the County of Monmouth, Sept. 5, 1451, the 29th of Henry VI. but took Place June 23, 1295, the 23d of Edward I.

II. The moſt noble and puiſſant Lord, James Touchet, Earl of Caſtlehaven, Baron of Orier, and Baron Audley of Heleigh.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Audley of Heleigh-Caſtle in the County of Stafford (Engliſh Honour) Oct. 20, 1403, 4 Hen. 4. but originally, Jan. 26, 1296, 24 Edw. 1. and created Baron of Orier in the County of Armagh, and Earl of Caſtlehaven in the County

County of Cork, (Iriſh Honours) Sept. 6, 1616, 14 Jac. 1.

III. The moſt noble and Right Honourable, Algernoon Seymour, Lord Piercy, Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Suſſex, Colonel and Captain of the 2d Troop of Horſe-Guards, Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Wilts, and Governour of the Caſtle of Tinmouth.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Piercy, in 1377, the 1ſt of Richard II.

IV. The moſt noble and Right Honourable, John Weſt, Lord De la War, Treaſurer of the Houſhold to his Majeſty, Member of the Privy Council, and Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Bath.

Summon'd to Parliament as Lord De la War, June 21, 1402, 2 Hen. 4. but took Place as Weſt, Feb. 25, 1341, 16 Edw. 3. and created Knight of the Bath, May 27, 1725.

V The moſt noble and Right Honourable, Hugh Forteſcue, Lord Clinton, and Knight of the moſt Honourable Order of the Bath.

This noble Lord, (who is deſcended from a very ancient Family in the County of Devon) having demanded a Writ of Summons to Parliament, purſuant to a Claim by Right of Marriage, that had lain dormant in the Family above an hundred Years, was, on the 16th of March, in 1721, call'd up to the Houſe of Lords, by the Title as above, (and took his Seat according to the ancient Barons Clinton, who by ſeveral Summons had enjoy'd it, and originally on the 6th of February, in 1298, the 26th of Edward I.) and on the 27th of May, 1725, the 11th of George I. his Lordſhip was elected a Knight of the moſt Honourable Order of the Bath, and was not long after made a Lord of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum for the County of Devon; but is as yet unmarry'd.

VI. The moſt noble and Right Honourable William Ward, Lord Dudley, and Lord Ward of Birmingham.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Dudley, February the 15th, in 1440, the 18th of Henry VI. anciently in Somery, February the 25th, in 1341, the 16th of

Edward III. and originally, March the 10th, in 1307, the first of Edward II. and created Baron Ward of Birmingham in the County of Warwick, March the 23d in 1643, the 19th of Charles I.

VII. The most noble and Right Honourable Thomas Stourton, Lord Stourton of Stourton in the County of Wilts.

So created May the 13th, in 1448, the 26th of Henry VI.

VIII. The most noble and Right Honourable Richard Verney, Lord Willoughby of Broke.

Summon'd to Parliament as Lord Willoughby of Broke in the County of Wilts, February 25, 1695, the 8th of William III. the Title being then so claimed by Descent; but had Place as the ancient Barons of Broke, August 12, 1492, the 7th of Henry VII.

IX. The most noble and Right Honourable, Hugh Willoughby, Lord Willoughby of Parham, in the County of Suffolk.

So created February the 16th, in 1546, the 1st of Edward VI.

X. The most noble and Right Honourable, William Ferdinand Carey, Lord Hunsdon.

Created Baron of Hunsdon, in the County of Hertford, Jan. 13, 1558, the 1st of Eliz.

XI. The most noble and Right Honourable, John St. John, Lord St. John of Bletshoe, and Bart.

Created Baronet, June the 28th, in 1660, the 12th of Charles II. and Lord St. John of Bletshoe, in the County of Bedford, Jan. 13, 1558, the 1st of Elizabeth.

XII. The most noble and Right Honourable Robert Petre, Lord Petre.

Created Lord Petre of Writtle in the County of Essex, July 21, 1603, the 1st of James I.

XIII. The most noble and Right Honourable Philip Gerard, Lord Gerard of Bromley.

Created Lord Gerard of Bromley in the County of Stafford, July 21, 1603, the 1st of James I.

XIV. The most noble and Right Honourable Henry Arundel, Lord Arundel of Wardour, and Count of the Sacred Roman Empire.

Created

Created Count of the Empire, December 14, 1595, by the Emperor Rodolph II. and Lord Arundel of Wardour in the County of Wilts, May 4, 1605, the 3d of James I.

XV. The moſt noble and Right Honourable, Edward Bligh, Lord Cliſton, Earl and Viſcount Darnley, Baron Clifton of Rathmore, and Baron Clifton of Leighton-Bromſwold.

Summon'd to Parliament as Baron Cliſton of Leighton Bromſwold in the County of Huntingdon, July 9, in 1608, the 6th of James I. (Engliſh Honour.)

XVI. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Charles Dormer, Lord Dormer of Wenge, and Baronet.

Created Baronet June the 10th, in 1615, the 13th of James I. and on the 30th of the ſame Month, Lord Dormer of Wenge in the County of Bucks.

XVII. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Henry Roper, Lord Teynham, created Lord Teynham of Teynham in the County of Kent, July the 9th, 1616, the 14th of James I.

XVIII. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Francis Grevile, Lord Brook.

Created Lord Brook of Beauchamps-Court in the County of Warwick, January the 9th, in 1620, the 18th of James I.

XIX. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Henry Maynard, Baron Maynard of Eſtaines, and Baronet, Engliſh Honours, and Baron Maynard of Wicklow in Ireland.

Created Baronet, June 29, 1611, the 9th of James I. Baron Maynard of Wicklow, May 30, 1620, the 18th of that Reign, and Baron Maynard of Eſtaines Parva in the County of Eſſex, March 14, 1627, the 3d of Charles I.

XX. The moſt noble and Right Honourable, Charles Bruce, Lord Bruce of Whorlton, and Recorder of the Town of Bedford.

Created Baron Bruce of Whorlton in the County of York, Auguſt 1, 1641, the 17th of Charles I.

XXI. The moſt noble and Right Honourable Edward Leigh, Lord Liegh of Stonely, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, June 29, 1611, the 9th of James I and Baron Leigh of Stonely in the County of Warwick, July 1, 1643, the 19th of Charles I.

XXII. The moſt noble and Right honourable William Byron, Lord Byron.

Created Lord Byron of Rochdale in the County of Lancaſter, Oct. 24, in 1643, the 19th of Charles I.

XXIII. The moſt noble and Right honourable Marmaduke Langdale, Lord Langdale.

Created Lord Langdale of Holme in Spaldingmore in the County of York, February the 4th, in 1658, the 10th of Charles II.

XXIV. The moſt noble and Right honourable William Berkeley, Lord Berkeley of Stratton.

Created Lord Berkeley of Stratton in the County of Somerſet, May 19, 1658, the 10th of Charles II.

XXV. The moſt nob e and right honourable, Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis of Eye, and Baronet; Chief Juſtice, and Juſtice in Eyre Southof Trent.

Created Baronet, May 4, 1627, the 3d of Charles I. and Baron Cornwallis of Eye in the County of Suffolk, April 20, 1661, the 13th of Charles II.

XXVI. The moſt noble and right honourable Charles Townſhend, Lord Lynn, Maſter of his Majeſty's Jewel-Office, and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Norfolk, and of the City of Norwich and County of the ſame.

Summon'd by Writ to the Houſe of Peers, by the Stile and Title of Lord Lynn of Lynn-Regis in the County of Norfolk, May 24, 1723 the 9th of George I. but took Place according to his Anceſtor's Patent of Creation, April 20, 1661, the 13th of Charles II.

XXVII. The moſt noble and right honourable John Arundel, Lord Arundel of Trerife.

Created Lord Arundel of Trerife in the County of Cornwall, March 23, 1663-4, the 16th of Charles II.

XXVIII. The moſt noble and right honourable William Craven, Lord Craven.

Created Lord Craven of Hamſtead-Marſhal in the County of Berks, December 11, 1665, the 17th of Charles II.

XXIX. The moſt noble and right honourable Hugh Clifford, Lord Clifford.

Created Lord Clifford of Chudley in the County of Devon, April 22, 1672, the 24th of Charles II.

XXX. The moſt noble and right honourable John Carteret, Lord Carteret of Hawnes, and Baronet, one of his Majeſty's Privy Council, one of the Society for propagating the Goſpel in foreign Parts, Bailiff of the Iſland of Jerſey, and Heir in Succeſſion to the Earldom of Granville.

Created Baronet May 9, 1645, the 21ſt of Charles I. and Baron Carteret of Hawnes in the County of Bedford, October 19, 1681, the 33d of Charles II.

XXXI The moſt noble and right honourable, William Stawell, Lord Stawell.

Created Lord Stawell of Somerton in the County of Somerſet, January the 15th, 1682-3, the 34th of King Charles II.

XXXII. The moſt noble and right honourable Francis North, Lord North, and Baron Guilford.

Created Baron of Guilford in the County of Surry, September 27, 1683, the 35th of Charles II.

XXXIII. The moſt noble and right honourable Edward Griffin, Lord Griffin.

Created Lord Griffin of Brabrook in the County of Northampton, November the 30th, in 1688, the 4th of James II.

XXXIV. The moſt noble and right honourable Charles Butler, Lord Butler of Weſton, Chancellor of the Univerſity of Oxford, and High Steward of the City of Weſtminiſter.

Created Lord Butler of Weſton in the County of Huntingdon (Engliſh Honour) January 23, 1693-4, the the 5th of William and Mary, and is Earl of Arran in Ireland; under which Title, whereof, in the Space of 437 Years, which was from the 31ſt of Henry III. to the 1ſt of James II. there were ten who were 27 Times either Lords Juſtices Deputies, or Lord Lieutenants of that Kingdom; and James Duke of Ormond, who managed the War, there, on the Part of King Charles I. was Grandfather of the Lord of whom we are ſpeaking,

ing, whoſe Wife is Elizabeth, fourth and youngeſt Daughter to Thomas Lord Crew of Stene, but has no Iſſue.

XXXV. The moſt noble and right honourable Henry Herbert, Lord Herbert of Chirbury.

Created Lord Herbert of Chirbury in the County of Salop, April 28, 1694, the 6th of William and Mary.

XXXVI. The moſt noble and right honourable Gilbert Vane, Lord Bernard.

Created Lord Bernard of Bernard-Caſtle in the Biſhoprick of Durham, the 8th of July, 1699, the 10th of William III.

XXXVII. The moſt noble and right honourable, John Leveſon Gower, Lord Gower.

Created Lord Gower of Sittenham in the County of York, March 16, 1702-3, the 2d of Queen Anne.

XXXVIII. The moſt noble and right honourable Francis Seymour Conway, Lord Conway of Ragley, and Baron of Killultagh.

Created Lord Conway of Ragley in the County of Warwick, (Engliſh Honour) and Baron Conway of Killulltagh in the County of Antrim in Ireland, March 17 1702-3, the 2d of Queen Anne.

XXXIX. The moſt noble and right honourable John Lord Hervey, Baron Hervey of Ickworth, Vice-chamberlain of his Majeſty's Houſhold, and a Member of the Privy Council.

Created Baron Hervey of Ickworth in the County of Suffolk, March the 23d, 1702-3, the ſecond Year of Queen Anne.

XL. The moſt noble and right honourable, John Boyle, Earl of Orrery, and Baron of Broghill, alſo Baron of Marſton.

Created Baron of Broghill in the County of Cork, February 28, 1626, the 2d of Charles I. Earl of Orrery in the ſame County, September 5, 1660, the 12th of Charles II. (Iriſh Honour.) and Baron of Marſton in the County of Somerſet, (Engliſh Honour) September 10 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLI. The moſt noble and right honourable George Hay, Lord Hay of Pedwardin, and Embaſſador to the Grand Signior.

Created

Created Lord Hay of Pedwarden in the County of Hereford, Decemb. 31, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne, and is Viſcount Duplin, and Earl of Kinoule in the Kingdom of Scotland.

XLII. The moſt noble and right honourable Thomas Windſor, Lord Montjoy.

Created Lord Montjoy of the Iſle of Wight, December 31, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne, and is Viſcount Windſor in the Kingdom of Ireland.

XLIII. The moſt noble and right-honourable Thomas Manſel, Lord Manſel, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, May 22, 1611, the 9th of James I. being the ſecond in Order of Precedency, and Lord Manſel of Margam in the County of Glamorgan, December 31, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLIV. The moſt noble and right honourable Francis Willoughby, Lord Middleton, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, April the 7th, 1677, the 29th of Charles II. and Lord Middleton of Middleton in the County of Warwick, December 31, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLV. The moſt noble and Right honourable, Thomas Trevor, Lord Trevor of Bromham, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

Created Lord Trevor of Bromham in the County of Bedford, the 31ſt of December, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLVI. The moſt noble and right honourable Samuel Maſham, Lord Maſham, and Baronet, and Remembrancer of his Majeſty's Court of Exchequer.

Created Baronet, December 20, 1621, the 19th of James I. and Baron Maſham of Otes in the County of Eſſex, December 31, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLVII. The moſt noble and right honourable, Thomas Foley, Lord Foley.

Created Lord Foley of Kidderminſter in the County of Worceſter, December 31, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLVIII. The moſt noble and right honourable Allen Bathurſt, Lord Bathurſt.

Created

Created Lord Bathurſt of Battleſden in the County of Bedford, December 31, 1711, the 10th of Queen Anne.

XLIX. The moſt noble and right honourable Thomas Onſlow, Lord Onſlow, and Baronet, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Surry, one of the Tellers of the Exchequer, and High Steward of the Borough of Guilford.

Created Baron, November 21, 1660, the 12th of Charles II. and Baron Onſlow of Onſlow in the County of Salop, and of Weſt Clandon in the County of Surry, June 25, 1716, the 2d of George I.

L. The moſt noble and right honourable Robert Marſham, Lord Romney, and Baronet.

Created Baronet, Auguſt 12, 1663, the 15th of Charles II. and Baron of Romney in the County of Kent, June 25, 1716, the 2d of George I.

LI. The moſt noble and right honourable Charles Cadogan, Baron of Reading, and Baron of Oakley, Colonel of the King's own Regiment of Foot, a Major General, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

Created Baron of Reading in the County of Berks, June 25, 1716, the 2d of George I. and Baron of Oakley in the County of Bucks, April 7, 1718, the 4th of that Reign.

LII. The moſt noble and right honourable Mathew-Ducie Morton, Lord Ducie de Morton in the County of Stafford; ſo created June 28, 1729, the 6th of George I.

LIII. The moſt noble and right honourable Robert Walpole, Lord Walpole, Clerk of the Pells Office, Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Bath, Ranger and Keeper of his Majeſty's new Park near Richmond in Surry, and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Devon.

Created Lord Walpole of Walpole in the County of Norfolk, the 1ſt of June, 1723, the 9th of George I. and Knight of the Bath, May 27, 1725, the 11th of that Reign.

LIV. The moſt noble and right honourable John King, Lord King, and Baron of Ockham, and Out Ranger of Windſor Foreſt.

Created Lord King, and Baron of Ockham in the County of Surry, May 27, 1723, 11 Geo. 1.

LV.

LV. The moſt noble and right honourable John Hobart, Lord Hobart, Knight of the Bath, and Baronet, Treaſurer of the Chamber to his Majeſty, and Vice-Admiral of the County of Norfolk.

Created Baronet May 22, 1611, the 9th of James I. Knight of the moſt Honourable Order of the Bath, May 27, 1725, the 11th of George I and Baron Hobart of Blickling in the County of Norfolk, May 28, 1728, the 1ſt of George II

LVI. The moſt noble and right honourable John Monſon, Lord Monſon, Knight of the Bath, and Baronet.

Created Baronet June 29, 1611, the 9th of James I. Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Bath, May 27, 1725, the 11th of George I. and Baron Monſon of Burton in the County of Lincoln, May 28, 1728, the 1ſt of George II.

LVII. The moſt noble and right honourable Thomas Coke, Lord Lovell, Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Bath, and Joint-Poſt-Maſter of Great-Britain.

Created Knight of the Bath, May 27, 1725 the 11th of George I. and Baron Lovell of Minſter Lovell in the County of Oxford, May 28, 1728, the 1ſt of George II.

LVIII. The moſt noble and right honourable William Stanhope, Lord Harrington, one of his Majeſty's Privy-Council, a Major General, and one of the Governors of the Charterhouſe; and with his Grace Thomas Holles, Duke of Newcaſtle, Joint-Keeper of his Majeſty's Signet in Scotland.

Created Lord Stanhope of Harrington, in the County of Northampton, Nov. 20, 1729, 2 Geo. 2.

LIX. The moſt noble and right honourable Robert Raymond, Lord Raymond.

Created Jan. 18, 1730-1, 4 Geo. 2. Lord Raymond, Baron of Abbots-Langley in the County of Hertford.

LX. The moſt noble and right honourable Philip Yorke, Lord Hardwicke, Baron of Hardwicke, Lord Chief Juſtice of the Court of King's Bench, and one of his Majeſty's moſt hon. Privy-Council, and Governor of the Charterhouſe.

Created Baron Hardwicke of Hardwicke in the County of Glouceſter, 23 Nov, (1733) 7 Geo. 2. LXI.

LXI. The moſt noble and right honourable Charles Talbot, Lord Talbot, Baron of Henſol, Lord high Chancellor of Great Britain, Governor of the Charterhouſe, and one of the Lords of his Majeſty's moſt hon. Privy Council.

Created Baron Talbot of Henſol in the County of Glamorgan, 5 Dec. (1733) 7 Geo. 2.

LXII. The moſt noble and right honourable John Poulet, Lord Poulet, one of the Lords of his Majeſty's Bedchamber, and Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Devon.

His Lordſhip, who is the eldeſt Son of the Right Honourable John Earl Poulet, was made one of the Gentlemen of his Majeſty's Bedchamber in February 1732-3.

In April 1733, he was made Lord Lieutenant and Cuſtos Rotulorum of the County of Devon; and being call'd up by Writ to the Houſe of Peers, took his Place on the 17th of January 1733-4, as Lord Poulet, Baron of Hinton St. George, with Precedency, according to his Anceſtor's Creation, on the 23d of June, the 3d of Charles I.

Q. Who are thoſe that compoſe the houſe of commons?

A. The two deputies, *or repreſentatives*, of each of the forty counties, into which *England* is divided; thoſe of the twenty ſix cities, each of which have a right to ſend two, except the city of *London*, which ſends four; the repreſentatives of the univerſities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; the barons of the Cinque-ports, and 330 Burgeſſes, of 168 towns in *England*, each of which ſend one or two, according to their privileges; 24 from the towns of the principality of *Wales*; and laſtly the 45 from * *Scotland*; making in all about 566 members. *Q.*

* *The* Scotch *had a Parliament of their own, modelled much in the ſame manner of the* Engliſh, *till the Union which was made in the Reign of Q.* Anne 1706. *On this Union, the Number of Scotch Peers in the Britiſh Parliament was limitted by Act of Parliament to* 16, *to be elected by the whole Body of the Nobility (when a new Parliament was to be called) as their repreſentatives, or when any of them dyed: and, by the ſame Act, no more* Scotch *Peers were to be created, as moſt of their Titles deſcend to Heirs general, as well Male as Female; but ſeveral of that Nation, have ſince been made Peers of* England.

Q. Whence are theſe repreſentatives elected?

A. Moſt commonly from among the ſons or relations of the nobility, or gentry; and the counties, in order to do themſelves more honour, often make choice of the ſons of dukes, marqueſſes, earls and lords, when they are paſſed their one and twentieth year, which is the age appointed by the law.

Q. In what does the authority of the Parliament conſiſt?

A. The houſe of lords is the chief Court of judicature in the Kingdom; and gives a final ſentence in * appeals from all other courts; this is the court of the peers: it takes cognizance of all Affairs that belong to them, or of any crimes of which they may be accuſed; it is the buſineſs of this court to judge them, and is the the ſoul of the houſe of commons; it takes cognizance of affairs relating to the Government, but its ſtatutes are of no force unleſs they paſs in the houſe of commons, and receive the royal aſſent.

Q. What authority has the houſe of commons?

A. They enquire into the conduct and behaviour of all private perſons, of what dignity ſoever; they ſearch out and impeach criminals, cauſe them to be arreſted unleſs they are peers, and proſecute them; but the greateſt prerogative they enjoy, is the power of granting or refuſing ſuch ſubſidies as the King may demand.

Q. Where is the Parliament held?

A. Where-ever the King pleaſeth? but it hath for theſe many years been held in *Weſtminſter*.

Of

Even from Ireland, *where the Parliament meets every two Years; but have not the Power to determine Appeals among themſelves, the Privilege of the Lords, who had the Power to determine them from the inferior Courts; being taken away by the Peers of* England *in the Year* 1718, *when* Jeffery Gilbert *Eſq; an* Engliſh *Gentleman was Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer in* Ireland, *who adviſed one of the Parties to appeal to the Lords of* England *againſt the Decree of the Lords of* Ireland; *which latter were, ſo much offended thereat, that his Majeſty King* George I. *removed the ſaid Chief Baron to* England, *and made him Lord Chief Baron of that Kingdom; ſince which Time the Lords of* Ireland, *have had no final Juriſdiction in civil Affairs.*

Of the CLERGY.

Q. IN what does the clergy of *England* conſiſt?

A. In two archbiſhops, *viz.* of *Canterbury* and *York*, 24 biſhops, 26 deans of chapters, 60 archdeacons, 544 prebends, many deans, and upwards of 9700 rectors of Pariſhes, each of whom have the care of a church and ſometimes more, and a great number of curates under them; all whom are the epiſcopal clergy.

Q. What authority has the archbiſhop of *Canterbury*,

A. He is primate of all *England*, and crowns the king. Since the reformation he grants diſpenſations, confirms elections, may appoint ſuffragans to ſuch biſhops as are ſick, or diſabled from performing their ſeveral functions; ſummons a * convocation when he hath received the King's command for that purpoſe, where he ſits as preſident, and is the laſt who declares his opinion. He is the firſt peer of the realm, and yields the precedency to none but the royal family.

Q. What authority have the biſhops?

A. They confer orders, and confirm; give miniſters leave to preach, and perform the reſt of the paſtoral functions in their ſeveral dioceſſes.

Q. Which is the moſt conſiderable ſect in *England*?

A. That of the Presbyterians?

Q. What do you mean by Presbyterians?

A. Thoſe who neither allow of biſhops, church ceremonies, or eccleſiaſtical ornaments.

Q. Name the other ſects.

A.

* *The Convocation is an Aſſembly of the Biſhops and Clergy, which uſed to meet when the Parliament ſate, to enquire into the Lives and Morals of Clergymen, into Profaneneſs, and Immorality; but that Reverend Body hath not been permitted to tranſact Buſineſs ſince the Reign of* Queen Anne.

A. Thoſe of the Independants, the Anabaptiſts, and the Quakers; to whom we may add the Socinians, Philadelphians, and many more; not to mention the *Roman* Catholicks, who are never moleſted, provided they are obedient to the Government.

Of the NOBILITY.

Q. IN what manner is the nobility of *England* diſtinguiſhed?

A. In the nobility, properly ſo called; and the gentry.

Q. Whom do you comprehend under the title of the nobility?

A. Dukes, marqueſſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons.

Q. Is the title of duke of any antiquity among the *Engliſh*?

A. We are told that it was firſt beſtow'd in the year 1338, *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, call'd the black prince, of whom mention will be made in the battles of *Creci* and *Poitiers*, received that title from the King his father, and was the firſt that bore it.

Q. Have the peers any high privileges?

A. They have entrance, ſuffrage, and ſeats in Parliament; nor can be arreſted, unleſs in caſes of high-treaſon: their ſuits are immediately try'd in the houſe of peers; and they cannot be try'd for any crime whatſoever, but by commiſſioners choſen from the ſaid houſe.

Q. Are theſe all their privileges?

A. When they are ſent for to Parliament, they have liberty to hunt in the King's grounds, either in going to or returning from it. Thoſe who any ways injure them, are puniſhed by the Statute of *ſcandalum magnatum*. Neither the ſheriff or his officers are allow'd to ſearch their houſes, without the King's order firſt obtain'd, ſign'd by ſix privy-counſellors: In a word, they have a great many other privileges.

Q. Are not the dukes diſtinguiſhed by any peculiar habit?

A. They wear a ducal cap and mantle of ſtate, which they are allow'd to appear in where-ever the King is not preſent.

Q. Do the other peers wear ceremonial mantles?

A. Yes, but not to mention that they differ from thoſe of dukes, a marquiſs may not wear his ceremonial mantle in preſence of a duke, an earl in preſence of a marquiſs, a viſcount in preſence of an earl, and a baron in preſence of a viſcount, except in the Parliament houſe, or at the coronation of a King or Queen.

Q. In what other particulars do they ſtill differ?

A. in theſe *viz.* that all the younger ſons of dukes and marquiſſes are lords; an earl's eldeſt ſon bears the ſame title, as all the daughters do of ladies; but his younger ſon, and thoſe of viſcounts, and all the male children of barons, are no more than private Gentlemen; and the Heralds allow the ſame titles of honour and privileges in * *Ireland*, as well as in *Great Britain*.

Q. Whom do you underſtand by the gentry?

A Baronets, knights and eſquires, who are all gentlemen, ſimply ſo call'd, and make part of the commons, and form the lower Houſe of Parliament, who repreſent their Electors.

Of the third Eſtate.

Q. OF whom is the third eſtate compos'd?

A. Of the gentry or lower nobility, gentlemen

* N. B. *The* Iriſh *Nobility were treated with ſome Indignity*, March 14, 1733-4, *at the marriage of the Prince of* Orange *to the Princeſs* (Anne) *Royal of* England; *when they refuſed to let them walk as Earls or Viſcounts, when even the* Scotch *had their Precedence, according to their Rank: But ſome* Engliſh *Noblemen, who had Titles in* Ireland, *had Virtue enough to refuſe to attend the Proceſſion as* Engliſh *Peers, and went out of Town that Day, and would not look on as Spectators, when they ſaw the Honour of their Peerage given up.*

men of the long robe; of yeomen; of free-holders merchants, trades-men, keepers of publick houſes, and peaſants.

of the Engliſh *in general.*

Q. PRAY deſcribe the perſons of the *Engliſh*.

A. They are for the moſt part handſome, grey-ey'd, fair complexion'd, have light hair, and are well ſhaped. Their women are very beautiful, and have greater privileges than thoſe of other countries.

Q. What have you to ſay to their qualities?

A. They have naturally good ſenſe, and ſucceed in whatever they undertake; are great ſticklers for religion; and ſtill more ſo in maintaining their privileges; they run all hazards to get them reſtor'd whenever they are depriv'd of them.

Q. You have not taken any notice of their inclinations with reſpect to war?

A. That they are a brave people, is not to be diſputed; they are ſeldom ſeen to flinch, but are not able to ſupport very great fatigues, being naturally ſoft and little inclin'd to labour; they are born with a patience which is often of more advantage to them than a warm temper.

Q. Are the *Engliſh* great traders?

A. Yes; particularly ſince King *Henry* the VIIth's time. This monarch conſidering in what manner he might beſt employ his ſubjects, in order to leave them no leiſure to meditate on freſh inſurrections, opened to them a trade by ſea, which they have ſince carried on with great ſucceſs, as well as ſincerity and honour.

Of England *in general.*

Q. IS the air of *England* healthy?

A. It is ſo healthy, that we often ſee ſome of its natives njoy a perfect health till 100 years of age: however,

however, it doth not ſeem to be ſo, it being very thick, and ſo clogg'd with miſts and fogs, eſpecially at *London*, that people can ſometimes ſcarce ſee one another in the ſtreet.

Q. Are fogs very frequent?

A. So frequent, that it is almoſt a general rule in *London*, that if the morning is not foggy, it certainly rains in the afternoon; and in caſe a fogg riſes in the morning, one is almoſt ſure of having a fine afternoon: and this rule holds good for moſt parts of *England*.

Q. We may therefore ſuppoſe this country to be very cold?

A. Leſs then one would imagine it to be, for the warm winds that blow from the weſtern ocean, ſoften very much the ſeverity of the cold.

Q. What are the qualities of the ſoil?

A. It is fat and fruitful, every thing in great abundance that is neceſſary for life; and if grapes could ripen in it, it would certainly be one of the beſt countries in the world. It abounds in game; the ſea and the rivers furniſh great quantities of fiſh; the meadows are cover'd with oxen, cows and ſheep; their milk, butter, cheeſe, beef and mutton are exceeding good.

Q. In what do the principal revenues of the country conſiſt?

A. In the traffick of their wool, which is very fine, and their cloth, which for its beauty and goodneſs, is preferr'd to ſilk.

Q. Have they a great number of tame animals?

A. I have already obſerv'd, that the meadows were cover'd with great and ſmall cattle, and ſhall add, that they have horſes for war, for hunting and the plough, which are as high mettled as thoſe of *Spain*, are much longer-winded, but very tender-hooſed They have ſome aſſes, but few mules: a great number of maſtiffs, which are more eſteem'd than thoſe of any other part of *Europe*.

Q. Is it true that there are no wolves in *England*?

A. They were formerly ſo numerous, that the King of *England* had laid a tribute of a hundred wolves heads on the inhabitants of *Wales*; and it was very uſual for a perſon condemn'd to die, to have his puniſhment

chang'd to a mulct of a certain number of heads of these animals; by which means they were all kill'd, insomuch that there was not one left alive.

Q. Are there any mines in it?

A. *Strabo* tells us that it had golden mines, and *Cicero* was of the same opinion, but there are none found in these days: there are a few silver mines in the principality of *Wales*; there are also a great number of lead and iron mines, and it is well known that *Cornwal* furnishes the best tin in the world; and they have coal-pits, particularly at *Newcastle*, *Whitehaven*, *&c.* and quarries of stone, are found in several places.

Q. Name me the chief rivers of *England*.

A. The *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*.

SAXON KINGS.

EGBERT, *the firſt Monarch of* ENGLAND,

From the Year 801, to 838.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Eaſt.		*Emperors of the* Weſt *and Kings of* France.	
Leo III.	795	*Irene Empreſs*	797	*Charlemain*	800
Stephen V.	816	*Nicephorus* II.	802	*and K. of* F.	768
Paſcal I.	817	*Michael* I.	811	*Lewis* I.	814
Eugenius II.	824	*Leo* V.	813	.	
Valentine I.	827	*Michael* II.	820		
Gregory IV.	827	*Theophilus* I.	829		

Q. WHO was the the firſt Monarch of *England?*

A. Egbert, the laſt King of the *Weſt-Saxons.*

Q. Whoſe Son was he?

A. Of *Ingild*, brother to *Ina*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons.* His diſtinguiſh'd merit rais'd the jealouſy of ſeveral perſons in the Court of King *Brithrick*, whoſe heir he was; and having been condemn'd to loſe his head, he fled, and by that means eſcaped the fury of his enemies.

Q. To whom did he fly?

A. To *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and afterwards to the Court of *Charlemain* King of *France.*

Q. What reception did he meet with from *Charlemain.*

A. The King charm'd with his fine qualities, treated him with great diſtinction, and made him accompany him in his journey to *Franckfort*, and afterwards to *Rome*?

Q. Was any thing remarkable done at this time at *Rome*?

A. Pope *Leo* III. ſet the imperial crown on *Charlemain*'s head.

Q. When did this happen?

A. On Chriſtmas-day in St. *Peter's* church, the year of our Lord 801, a little after the death of *Brithrick*.

Q. What did *Egbert*, when he heard of his Death.

A. Having taking leave of *Charlemoin*, who preſented him with the ſword which he himſelf wore, he ſet out with all ſpeed for the kingdom of the *Weſt-Saxons*.

Q. Was he favourably received by the People thereof?

A. With incredible joy; this was in the year 801. The gentleneſs of his adminiſtration increaſed their affection to him, and by their aſſiſtance he conquered the *Britons* who inhabited the coaſts of *Cornwall* and *Wales*. He defeated *Witglap*, King of the *Mercians*, conquered his kingdom, and afterwards turning his Arms againſt the kings of *Kent*, of *Eaſt-Angles* and of *Eſſex*, he made himſelf maſter of their territories.

Q. What did he after he had united theſe kingdoms to his own, and obliged the king of the *North-Humbers* to become his vaſſal?

A. He gave orders that all the country, which was ſubject to him, ſhould thenceforward be call'd *England*; ſo that he is conſidered as the firſt Sovereign of all the *Anglo-Saxon* nation.

Q. Was the remaining part of his reign peaceable?

A. Yes, except towards the concluſion of it he was moleſted by the *Danes*, who in 830 made a deſcent in *England*, and defeated the Army which he ſent againſt them.

Q. Did they long enjoy the fruits of their victory?

A. No, for *Egbert* routed them entirely; drove them back to their ſhips, and out of all parts of *England*, and they never return'd back to it during his reign.

Q. What is the character of this Prince?

A. The account I have already given of him, ſhews ſufficiently that he was an illuſtrious warrior, and a great King; to which we muſt add, that he was juſt, religious and prudent.

Q. How long time did he reign?

A. Thirty ſeven years and ſeven months. He died in 838, and was interred at *Wincheſter*.

ETHELWOLF,

ETHELWOLF, IId *King of* England.

From 838, to 858.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.		*Emperors of the* West, *and Kings of* France.	
Gregory IV.	827	*Theophilus* I.	829	*Lewis* I.	814
Sergius II.	844	*Michael* III.	842	*Lotharius*	840
Leo IV	847			*Lewis* II.	855
Benedict III.	855				

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Egbert*?

A. Ethelwolf, his Son, who began his Reign in 838.

Q. What account do Hiſtorians give of him?

A. That he was a pious, wiſe, valiant and clement Prince; a lover of peace, and very zealous for religion.

Q. What remarkable tranſactions happen'd under his reign?

A. The *Danes* enter'd *England*, took and plundered *London*; but he march'd againſt them, cut moſt of them to pieces in 851; however, they returned back two years after.

Q. What ſucceſs had the *Danes* in this ſecond deſcent?

A. Ethelwolf defeated them a ſecond time, gain'd two ſuch complete victories over them, the one at ſea, the other at land, that not one of them eſcap'd to acquaint his countrymen with this ill news.

Q. To whom did he aſcribe theſe glorious advantages?

A. To the God of armies; and to give a more illuſtrious teſtimony of his gratitude, he, from a principle of devotion, made a voyage to *Rome* with his ſon, where he met with a gracious reception from Pope *Leo* IV.

Q. What did he in favour of the Holy See?

A. He made his kingdom tributary to it, and oblig'd each family in his dominions to pay a ſhilling annually; and this is what in *England* is call'd *Peter-pence*.

Q.

Q. Are we not told that he caus'd his ſon to ſign the inſtrument by which he bound himſelf to pay this tribute?

A. Yes, and likewiſe thirty barons his attendants, which Tribute was paid till *Henry* VIII. put a ſtop to it.

Q. Did *Ethelwolf* enjoy a long reign?

A. He reign'd 21 years and died in 858.

Q. Was he ever marry'd?

A. Twice; firſt with *Osburgh* an *Engliſh* princeſs; and afterwards with *Judith* daughter of *Charles* the Bald, whom he caus'd to be crown'd with the conſent of the three eſtates of this kingdom.

Q. What was the motive of his convening them?

A. In order to give a ſanction to this ceremony, and to ratify the inſtrument by which he had oblig'd them to pay a tribute to the holy See.

Q. Had he any children?

A. Not by his laſt conſort, and *N. Giles* aſſures us that their marriage was not conſummated; but he had four ſons by his firſt Queen, who all ſucceeded him, and a fifth, *viz. Edmund*, whom he had caus'd to be crown'd King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, and who was kill'd by the *Danes*, the 20th of *November*, *Anno* 870.

ETHELBALD *and* ETHELBERT, *jointly making the* IIId *King of* England.

From 858 to 860

Popes.	*Emp. of the* Eaſt.	*Emp. of the* Weſt *and K. of* France.
Benedict III. 855	*Michael* III. 842	*Lewis* II. 855
Nicholas I. 858		

Q. WHICH of *Ethelwolf*'s ſons ſucceeded him?

A. Ethelbald his eldeſt ſon, who had accompanied him in his voyage to *Rome*.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In the year 858.

Q. What character do you give of this Prince?

A. That he had neither the piety or valour of his father, or of his grandfather; by which means he drew upon himſelf the hatred of his ſubjects.

Q. Did he perform any remarkable action?

A. No, reigning but two years, he had no opportunity to ſignalize himſelf; he left no iſſue behind him.

ETHELBERT, IVth *King of* England.

From 860 to 866.

Popes.	*Emp. of the* East.	*Emp. of the* West *and K. of* France.
Nicholas I. 858	*Michael* III. 842	*Lewis* II. 858

Q. *ETHELBALD* leaving no iſſue, who ſucceeded him?

A. His brother *Ethelbert*, who before was King of *Kent*, *Eſſex* and *Suſſex*.

Q. What character is given of this Monarch?

A. That he was ſweet-temper'd, wiſe, valiant, and very pious.

Q. By what action did he ſignalize himſelf?

A. The *Danes* having invaded his dominions, and ſeiz'd upon *Wincheſter*, he took the field againſt them at the head of a numerous army, and by totally routing them, compleated what *Oſrick* and *Ethelwolf*, earls of the *Weſt-Saxons*, had begun.

Q. Did he gain any other victory?

A. No; but he was making preparation for more conſiderable exploits, when death put a ſtop to them in the year 866, which was the fifth of his reign.

ETHELRED,

ETHELRED, Vth *King of* England.

From 866. to 872

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.		*Emp. of the* West. *and K. of* France.	
Nicholas I.	858	*Michael* III.	842	*Lewis* II.	855
Adrian II.	867	*Baſilius* I.	867		

Q. WHO ſucceded *Ethelbert?*

A. His brother *Ethelred*, who aſcended the throne in 866.

Q. What is particularly obſerv'd of this Prince?

A. That all his Actions had piety for their principle. He alſo is applauded for his valour, prudence and juſtice.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He drove out the *Danes*, who had invaded his dominions; entirely laid waſte the kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles*; took and plundered the city of *York*, and made dreadful havock in the kingdom of *Mercia*.

Q. What other memorable actions did he perform?

A. He ſent ſuccours to the King of the *Mercians*, who was infeſted by the above mentioned Barbarians, and defeated them; but in another battle his army was routed, and he himſelf loſt his life.

Q. When did this misfortune happen to him?

A. Anno 872, in the ſixth year of his reign.

Q. Did the *Danes* make any advantage of this victory?

A. They fortified themſelves in the kingdom of the *Eaſt-Angles*, of which they had diſpoſſeſs'd *Edmund* in 870, and were very troubleſome to King *Alfred* his brother and ſucceſſor.

ALFRED,

ALFRED, *ſirnam'd the Great*, VIth *King of* England.

From 872 to 900.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.		*Emperors of the* Weſt. *and Kings of* France.	
John VIII.	872	*Baſilius* I.	867	*Lewis* II	855
Martin II.	882	*Leo* VI	886	*Charles* II.	873
Adrian III.	884			*Charles* III.	880
Stephen VI.	885			*Arnold*	888
Formoſus	890			*Lewis* III.	899

Q. WHO was *Ethelred*'s ſucceſſor?

A. *Alfred* his brother, who began his reign in 872.

Q. Was he not a Prince of a very great character?

A. Few *Engliſh* monarchs have poſſeſs'd ſuch great accompliſhments; for he was conſtant and reſolute in adverſity, moderate in proſperity; and with wonderful patience ſought for expedients to extricate himſelf when unſucceſsful; skilful in making his advantages of all opportunities; in a word, he was brave without raſhneſs, devout without affectation, magnificent, liberal, and adorn'd with ſo many virtues as juſtly merited him the ſirname of *Great*.

Q. What Succeſs had he in the beginning of his Reign?

A. Very bad; for the *Danes*, who were now vaſtly numerous in *England*, fell upon him with ſo much fury, that he was glad to have only part of *England* left him by a treaty. He indeed had ſo much credit left, as to oblige them to give him hoſtages for the better ſecurity of this peace.

Q. Did it laſt for any time?

A. Till the *Danes* found an opportunity of breaking it to their advantage.

Q. Were they ſucceſsful in this war?

A. It was ſo fatal to them, that *Alfred* would have forced them to return back into their own Country, had not

not the famous *Rollo* come to their aſſiſtance, who obliged *Alfred* to hide himſelf in a remote corner of *Somerſetſhire*, till ſuch time as he might meet with an opportunity of recovering his dominions.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. As *Rollo* had drawn off his forces, and *Hubba*, one of the moſt formidable *Daniſh* generals, having been defeated by the *Engliſh*, whom he had beſieged in a ſtrong hold; *Alfred* put himſelf at the head of an army, totally routed the *Danes*, and forced them to leave his dominions, or be baptized.

Q. Did any of them yield to the latter?

A. Yes; and among the reſt *Gormund*, and King *Alfred* gave him the Kingdoms of *Northumberland* and *Eaſt-Angles*, upon condition that he ſhould do homage to him for them?

Q. Did the *Danes* return back?

A. Not once during the remaining part of his reign, when *Alfred*, finding that all his dominions enjoy'd an uninterrupted calm, made a voyage to *Rome*, where he got *Adrian* II. to ſet the crown upon his head.

Q. In what did he chiefly employ himſelf after his return from *Rome*?

A. In enacting good laws for the ſecurity of his ſubjects, and in encouraging arts and ſciences, which were then drooping; and for that purpoſe he founded the univerſity of *Oxford*. He built two magnificent Abbeys, and endow'd them with very rich revenues, and rebuilt the city of *London*, which had been entirely ruined in the late wars.

Q. Of what diſeaſe did he die?

A Of a contraction of the nerves, which, for two years together, had put him to exceſſive pain.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. In 900, which was the 28th of his reign.

King EDWARD *the* ELDER, VIIth *King of* England.

From 900 to 924.

Popes		*Emperors of the* East.		*Kings of* France.	
Stephen VII.	885	*Leo* VI.	886	*Charles* IV.	898
Theodore II.	901	*Alexander* II.	911	*Robert* II.	922
John IX.	901	*Conſt. Porph.*	912	*Racoul* I.	923
Benedict IV.	905				
Leo V.	905	*Emperors of the* Weſt.			
Chriſtopher	906				
Sergius III.	907	*Lewis* III.	899		
Anaſtaſius III.	910	*Conrad* I.	912		
Landon	912	*Henry* I.	919		
John X.	913				

Q. WHICH of the two ſons of *Alfred* ſucceeded him?

A. Edward his eldeſt ſon, who began his reign *anno* 900, and was firnamed the elder.

Q. Why was that name given him?

A. From his hair being white from his infancy.

Q. What were the qualities of this monarch?

A. He poſſeſs'd all his father's good ones, his love for learning and gentleneſs excepted; but was equal to him for valour, piety, zeal, a due adminiſtration of juſtice, and for the love he bore his ſubjects.

Q. How old was he when he ſucceeded the King his father?

A. This is not certain; all we know, is, that he was a minor, and that during the former part of his reign his mother was regent of the kingdom.

Q. How did ſhe conduct herſelf in the adminiſtration?

A. With ſo much gentleneſs and equity, that her memory was dear to the *Engliſh* many ages after her death.

Q.

Q. Did *Edward* perform any memorable action?

A. He obliged *Conſtantine* III. King of *Scotland*, to ſue to him for peace; forced the *Welſh*, who had revolted, to return to their allegiance. *Ethelward*, his brother, took up arms againſt him, and heading the *Danes* of the kingdom of *Mercia*, who had crown'd him King thereof, he ventur'd a battle, but loſt his life in it.

Q. Are theſe the moſt remarkable actions we meet with in King *Edward*'s life?

A. He united the kingdom of *Northumberland* and that of the *Eaſt-Saxons* to his crown; founded the univerſity of *Cambridge* and took a particular care of the education of his children.

Q. Had he many?

A. By *Elfreda* his firſt wife, he had ſix daughters, who were all nuns, except *Eugina*, who was married to *Charles* the ſimple King of *France*; and *Edbold*, ſecond wife of *Hugh* ſirnamed the *Great*, father of *Hugh Capet*, deſcended from the third race of the Kings of *France*. By *Elgira* his ſecond Queen, he had two ſons, *viz. Edmund* and *Eldred*, who both ſucceeded to the crown. He had alſo a natural ſon call'd *Athelſtan*.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. Twenty-four, and died in 924.

ATHELSTAN, VIIIth *King of* England.

From 924 to 941.

Popes		*Emperors of the* Eaſt.	
John X.	913	*Conſtan. Porp*	912
Leo VI.	928	*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
Stephen VIII.	929	*Henry* I.	912
John XI.	931	*Otho* I.	936
Leo VII.	936	*Kings of* France.	
Stephen IX.	939	*Raoul* I.	923
		Lewis IV.	936

Q. WERE any of the ſons of *Edward* the *Elder* of age to ſucceed him?

A. None but *Athelſtan* his natural ſon, whoſe rare and uncommon virtues throwing a ſhade over the defects of his birth, the *Engliſh* unanimouſly ſet the crown upon his head in 924.

Q. Did he accept it?

A. Yes; upon condition, that after his deceaſe it ſhould revert to the legitimate children of his father.

Q. Did he ſignalize himſelf ſo as to anſwer the high expectations the *Engliſh* had conceived of him?

A. He gain'd ſeveral victories over his enemies.

Q. Pray give ſome account of them?

A. He forced *Ludwal* King of *Wales* to pay him tribute; defeated *Conſtantine* III. King of *Scotland*, in ſeveral battles; took *Rocheſter* the capital city of the *North-Britains*, and ſeized upon the dominions of their King. Nor was he leſs ſucceſsful in his wars againſt the *Britons* who inhabited the weſt of *England*, for he diſpoſſeſſed them of their kingdom, after having taken *Exeter*, the chief city thereof.

Q. What other conſiderable actions did he perform?

A. He conquer'd the *Corniſh Britons*, and entirely ruin'd the power of the *Danes*, by ſeizing upon the citadel of *York*, which he razed.

Q. Are theſe the only remarkable tranſactions of his reign?

A. He protected Queen *Eugina*, King *Edward*'s daughter, and wife to *Charles the ſimple*, King of *France*, who fled for refuge to his court with the King her ſon, in order to ſecure him from the cruelty of the uſurper *Raoul*; he likewiſe contributed very much to the reſtoration of *Lewis* ſirnamed *Tranſmarine*, whom he recommended to the favour of *William* ſirnamed *Longſword*, Duke of *Normandy*. In his time liv'd *Guy* of *Warwick*, famous for overcoming *Colbrand* the *Daniſh* champion, the great *Goliah* of that people, near the walls of the city of *Wincheſter*.

Q. Did he enjoy a long reign?

A. During ſeventeen years, and died the 28th of *October* 941.

EDMUND

EDMUND *ſirnamed the* PIOUS, IXth *King of* England.

From 941. to 946.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* Eaſt.	
Stephen IX.	939	*Otho* I.	936
Martin III.	943	*K. of* France.	
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*Lewis* IV.	936
Conſtau. Porph.	912		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Athelſtan?*

A. Edmund ſirnamed the *Pious*, the legitimate and eldeſt ſon of King *Edward*.

Q. What character is given of this prince?

A. It is plain from his ſirname, that he was chiefly diſtinguiſhed for his piety; however, he was very brave and a great lover of juſtice.

Q. What were his moſt memorable actions?

A. He gave admirable laws to his ſubjects; defeated the *Northumbrians*, who had rebelled; gave up the counties of *Cumberland* and *Weſtmoreland* to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, and beſtow'd great privileges on the churches.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. He was aſſaſſinated as he was feaſting among his nobility at his manor of *Pucle-Church* in *Glouceſterſhire*, where he was celebrating the memory of the firſt converſion of the *Saxons* on *Tueſday* the 26th of *May* 946, in the ſixth year of his reign.

Q. Who perpetrated this horrid murder?

A. One *Leolt*, a vile wretch whom he had baniſhed.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. He had two ſons by *Algina* his Queen *viz. Edwin* or *Edwy*, and *Edgar*, who being too young to take upon them the adminiſtration of the kingdom, did not immediately ſucceed him.

EDRED,

EDRED, Xth *King of* England.

From 946, to 955.

Pope		*Emperor of the* West.	
Agapetus	946	*Otho* I.	936
Emperor of the East.		*King of* France.	
Conſtan. Porph.	912	*Lewis* IV.	936

Q. WHO ſucceeded to the crown of *England* after the death of *Edmund*?

A. *Edred* ſecond ſon of *Edward* the *elder*.

Q. By what right did he ſucceed to it?

A. As the preſent juncture of affairs requir'd a perſon of experience to manage them, and King *Edmund*'s ſons being very young, he was elected by the unanimous conſent of the whole nation.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. *Anno* 946. He gave the higheſt teſtimonies of his piety and zeal for propagating the faith. His great veneration for all things dedicated to the ſervice of God, and the particular care he took of the clergy, join'd to an uninterrupted practice of the moſt exalted virtues, juſtly merited him the ſirname of *Very-pious*.

Q. Did he ſignalize himſelf by any memorable action?

A. He puniſhed the *Northumbrians* who had rebell'd: and check'd the *Scotch*, who threatned him with a bloody war.

Q. To what did he chiefly apply himſelf during his adminiſtration?

A. In promoting virtue and peace; in encouraging arts and ſciences in his dominions, and in building churches and monaſteries, which he endowed with rich revenues.

Q. What inſtance have we of his great humility?

A. He ſubmitted his body to be chaſtiz'd at the pleaſure of *Dunſtan* abbot of *Glaſtenbury*, and committed all his treaſure and jewels to his cuſtody.

Q.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. In 955. after having reigned nine years, and was never married.

Q. Where was he interr'd?

A. In the old minſter without the city of *Wincheſter*; whoſe bones, with thoſe of other monarchs, are to this day preſerv'd in a gilt coffin, fix'd in the wall on the ſouth ſide of the choir.

EDWIN *or* EDWY, XIth *King of* England.

From 955, to 959.

Popes		*Emperor of the* Eaſt.	
John XII.	855	*Conſtan. Porp.*	912
Emperor of the Weſt.		*King of* France.	
Otho I.	936	*Lotharius* I.	954

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edred*?

A. Edwin his nephew, and eldeſt Son of *Edmund* and Queen *Algina* his wife,

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 955. being then but ſixteen years of age.

Q. What do hiſtorians ſay of this Prince?

A. That he was as wicked as his predeceſſors had been virtuous.

Q. After what manner?

A. He gave a looſe to all ſorts of crimes; the moſt chaſte women were not ſecure from his outrages, for he even debauch'd his own Couſin; and his court was compos'd of none but concubines, and men of the vileſt character.

Q. Did not his impiety carry him to much greater lengths?

A. He plunder'd the treaſures of the churches, loaded his ſubjects with taxes, and appropriated to himſelf the tribute which was paid to the See of *Rome*, and this only for the ſake of enriching the inſtruments of his abominable pleaſures.

Q. Did the *Engliſh* ſuffer him to go on in his crimes?

Q.

A. The clergy made ſtrong remonſtrances to him, who thereupon baniſh'd ſuch among them as had diſcover'd the greateſt zeal, and among the reſt Biſhop *Duſtan*; and the laity, after having complain'd for ſome time, at laſt broke out into open rebellion.

Q. Who were thoſe that firſt fomented the inſurrection?

A. The *Mercians* and *Northumbrians*.

Q. What did they?

A. They ſet up his brother *Edgar* in his ſtead, upon which *Edwin* was ſo deeply concern'd at it, that he died with grief.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. In 959, being the fourth of his reign; ſome hiſtorians relate that he was depos'd.

EDGAR, XIIth *King of* England.

From 959 to 975.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Eaſt.	
John XII.	953	*Romanus the younger*	959
Benedict V.	964	*Nicephorus.*	963
John XIII.	965	*John Trimezes.*	969
Domnus II.	972		
Benedict VI.	972		
Emperor of the Weſt.		*King of* France.	
Otho II.	953	*Lotharius* I.	959

Q. IN what manner was *Edgar* raiſed to the throne?

A. The *Mercians* and *Northumbrians* having rebell'd againſt *Edwin*, ſet the crown on *Edgar*'s head in 959.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of this Monarch?

A. He was as pious as his brother had been wicked; and his natural love for peace, which nevertheleſs he always rejected when it interfer'd with the honour of his crown, or the intereſt of his ſubjects, juſtly merited him the ſirname of the *Peaceable*; which, with his other

ther virtues, procur'd him that of the *love and delight of the* Engliſh.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He endeavoured as much as poſſible to repair the injuries which his brother had done to the churches; curb'd the inſolence of the *Welſh*, who had been ſo bold as to make an incurſion into his dominions; forc'd them to pay him an annual tribute of three hundred wolves heads; recalld thoſe who had been ſent into baniſhment, and pardon'd ſeveral criminals who had been condemn'd to die.

Q. Upon what condition?

A. That they ſhould bring him a certain number of wolves heads, in proportion to the enormity of their crimes. He deprived all thoſe of the title of King to whom his predeceſſors had granted it, but left them the poſſeſſion of their territories, upon condition that they ſhould do him homage for them, and pay their uſual tribute.

Q. What did he in favour of the church?

A. Pope *John* XIII. gave leave for the aſſembling a national council in his dominions, in order to reform the clergy. In it many were depos'd, and great numbers of monks drove from their monaſteries; but theſe occaſion'd great diſorders in the enſuing reign.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Twice; firſt to *Alfleda*; by whom he had *Edward* the younger; and afterwards to *Alfrida*, whom he married, after having put her husband to death.

Q. In what manner was this done?

A. Elfrida was daughter to *Ordang* Earl of *Devonſhire*, and was reputed to be the greateſt beauty in the kingdom: *Edgar* being a widower, was deſirous of marrying her; and to prevent his being impos'd upon, he ſent *Ethelwold* his favourite, to ſee whether her charms anſwer'd the great character that was given of them; if ſo, to demand her in marriage of the earl her father.

Q. Did *Ethelwold* execute his commiſſion faithfully?

A. Struck with the luſtre of *Elfrida*'s beauty, he demanded her for himſelf; and in order to obtain the King's conſent, he gave him a very unfaithful deſcription of

of her charms; and afterwards desir'd his leave to marry her for the sake of her fortune, which amounted to a vast sum; cunningly insinuating to him, that as the little beauty she was mistress of, render'd her unworthy of a great King, her great possessions would make the fortune of a private man.

Q. Did the King acquiesce with his desires?

A. He lov'd him too well to oppose them; accordingly *Ethelwold* married the princess; and to hide, as he pretended, her deformity from the eyes of the court, he confin'd her in a castle, whence he would never suffer her to stir out.

Q. Was it possible for him to conceal her long?

A. No, for the King appointing a day of hunting in *Harewood*, which was only a blind, he went to the castle, saw *Elfrida*, and was so inchanted with her beauty, that he immediately reproach'd *Ethelwold* with his treachery, drew him aside, and struck him with a dart, which kill'd him upon the spot; after which he married his widow. Historians tell us, that this is the only crime that can be laid to his charge, and that he afterwards enjoin'd himself a very severe penance upon that account: and *Elfrida*, to expiate her husband's death, tho' she had no hand in it, erected over the place where his blood was spilt, a monastry of nuns, to sing over him.

Q. Had he any children by her?

A. Two; *viz. Edmund*, who died young, and *Ethelred*, who was King of *England*.

Q. When did King *Edgar* die?

A. The 8th of *July*, 975, after having reigned sixteen years.

EDWARD.

EDWARD II. *the younger*, XIIIth *King of* England.

From 975 to 978.

Pope.		*Emp.* East:	
Benedict VII.	975	*Baſilius* II.	975
Emp. Weſt.		*King of* France.	
Otho II.	973	*Lotharius* I.	974

Q. WHICH of *Edgar*'s ſons ſucceeded him?

A. Edward II. whom *Alfſida*, his firſt Wife, brought to him. He began his reign in 975.

Q. What is the character of this Monarch?

A. He was a great ſaint, a good king, and the father of his people.

Q. Did he enjoy a peaceable reign?

A. No; for the looſe eccleſiaſticks who had been degraded in his father's time, finding it impoſſible to get themſelves reſtor'd in his reign, becauſe they ſtill continued the ſame irregular courſes, and raiſed great commotions in the kingdom.

Q. By whom were they fomented?

A. By the Queen his ſtep-mother, and the earl of the *Mercians*; who caballing together, ſeem'd ſo ſtrong a Party, as quite over-power'd king *Edward*.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. Being one day hunting in a foreſt, he happen'd to ſtray from his attendants; and wandering up and down, he at laſt arrived at a country-ſeat of his ſtepmother's, call'd *Corveſgate*, or *Corfe-Caſtle*, in the iſland of *Purbeck* according to *Camden*. This cruel princeſs, who ſaw him coming at a diſtance, ordered one of her ſervants to kill him; and the better to effect it, ſhe ran out to meet him with a ſmiling countenance. The King telling her that he was thirſty, ſhe commanded ſome wine to be brought to him; and juſt as he was beginning to drink, this

this wicked wretch gave him two deep wounds in the body with a ponyard.

Q. Did *Edward* die upon the ſpot?

A. He would have fled, but falling from his horſe, the above-mentioned aſſaſſin immediately diſpatch'd him, or according to others, finding himſelf wounded, he clapt ſpurs to his horſe and rode away, but fainting thro' much loſs of blood, he fell from his horſe, and one foot hanging in the ſtirrup, he was dragged up and down the fields and woods, till in the end his body was left dead at the gate of the caſtle.

Q. When did this ſad cataſtrophe happen?

A. The 18th of *March*, 978, in the third year of his reign. He was canoniz'd ſome time after, and rank'd among the martyrs, and it was thought that the great zeal which he diſcovered for the due obſervation of eccleſiaſtical diſcipline, occaſioned his death.

ETHELRED II. XIVth *King of* England,

From 978 to 1016.

Popes.		*Emp.* Eaſt.		*Kings of* France.	
Benedict VII.	975	*Baſil* II.	975	*Lotharius* I.	954
John XIV.	984			*Lewis* V.	986
John XV.	985	*Emp.* Weſt.		*Hugh Capet*	987
Gergory V.	996	*Otho* II.	973	*Robert* I.	997
Silveſter II.	999	*Otho* III.	983		
John XVII.	1003	*Henry* II.	1002		
John XVIII.	1003				
Sergius IV.	1009				
Benedict VIII	1012				

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward the younger*?

A. His brother *Ethelred*; he began to reign in 978.

Q. What is related of him?

A. That he was a wicked, cruel, and debauched prince.

Q. Did nothing particular happen at his coronation?

A

A. As St. *Dunſtan* was ſetting the crown upon his head, he told him, as by a prophetick ſpirit, that the crime which his infamous mother had perpetrated, and the guilt of thoſe who had adviſed her to murther King *Edward*, could never be expiated but by an abundant effuſion of the blood of his unhappy ſubjects.

Q. Was this prophecy fulfill'd?

A. A little after; for the *Engliſh* being reſolv'd not to ſubmit to *Ethelred*'s tyranny, took up arms againſt him; and he likewiſe made *Swain* king of *Denmark* his enemy.

Q. In what manner?

A. By a ſecret commiſſion, he cruelly caus'd all the *Danes* converted to chriſtianity, who had ſettled themſelves in *England*, under the preceding reigns, to be maſſacred.

Q. Did this inhuman barbarity continue long unpuniſh'd?

A. No; for immediately after, *Swain* invaded *England* at the head of a powerful army; defeated that of *Ethelred*, and laid ſiege to the city of *London*: but finding it impoſſible for him to take it, and being vigorouſly attack'd, he went back to ſea.

Q. Did he not return?

A. A little after, with a ſtronger and more numerous army, with which he conquer'd *England*; forced *Ethelred* to fly for refuge to the court of *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, whoſe ſiſter he had married.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. Till the death of *Swain*, *viz.* the third of *January*, 1011; which he no ſooner heard of, than he returned back into *England*. *Canute* or *Knute*, ſon of *Swain*, took the field againſt him, but was vanquiſh'd, drove from *Lincoln*, and forced to fly to his ſhips.

Q. Did not *Knute* return again?

A. A very little after; and as *Ethelred*, during his abſence, had devoted himſelf entirely to pleaſure, *Knute* found no one to oppoſe his deſcent, or ſtop the progreſs of his conqueſts till the beginning of the year 1015, when *Edmund*, eldeſt ſon of *Ethelred*, marched againſt him with a body of forces, and would have forced him to croſs the ſeas again, had he not been betray'd by the

counſels of the treacherous *Edrick*; his preſence being requir'd in another part of the kingdom, becauſe of his father's death.

Q. When did this happen?

A. The 23d of *April*, 1016, after he had reigned thirty ſeven years.

Q. Did he leave any iſſue?

A. By *Elgiva* his firſt wife, he had *Edmund* who ſucceeded him, *Athelſtan* who died an infant, another ſon named *Edwy*, and three daughters; the eldeſt call'd *Edgiva*, was married to an *Engliſh* earl, who loſt his life in a battle; the ſecond, call'd *Edgima*, had the ill fortune to be married to the treacherous *Edrick*, duke of *Mercia*, and the youngeſt named *Edgina*, was married to *Uthred* earl of *Northumberland*. By *Emma* of *Normandy* his ſecond wife; *Ethelred* had *Alfred* and *Edward*, and a daughter named *Goda*, who was firſt married to *Gautier*, earl of *Mantes*, and afterwards to *Euſtachius*, earl of *Boulogne*.

EDMUND, *ſirnamed Ironſide*, XVth *King of* England.

From 1016 to 1017.

Pope		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	HENRY II.	002
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*King of* France	
BASIL II.	975	ROBERT I.	997

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Ethelred*?

A, *Edmund* II. his eldeſt ſon; he began his reign *anno* 1016, and was ſirnam'd *Ironſide*.

Q. Why ſo?

A. Becauſe of his extraordinary ſtrength. He was one of the greateſt captains of his age, but had the ill-fortune to be oppos'd by a powerful enemy.

Q. By whom?

A.

A. By *Knute* King of *Denmark* and ſon to *Swain*, who poſſeſs'd the greateſt part of *England* when *Edmund* came to the crown. *Knute* went and laid ſiege to *London*, which was almoſt the only city that had not ſubmitted to his arms.

Q. Did he take it?

A. No; for *Edmund* gaining two compleat victories over him, forced him to raiſe the ſiege. A little after he beat him a third time; but not making his advantage of theſe ſucceſſes, and being impoſed upon by the counſels of *Edrick*, who had reconciled himſelf to him only with intention to betray him, *Knute* defeated him in his turn, and brought his affairs to ſo low an ebb, that thoſe who had hitherto adher'd faithfully to him, abandon'd him, and ſubmitted to the conqueror.

Q. What courſe did *Edmund* take in this unhappy juncture?

A. He got together thoſe who ſtill continu'd faithful to him, and advanc'd in order to fight the enemy; when perceiving *Knute* at the head of his forces, he rode off from his own; upon which, *Knute* advancing forward, a furious combat enſued; but as neither of them had the advantage, they immediately ended their diſpute by agreeing to divide the kingdom between them.

Q. In what manner was this diviſion made?

A. Knute had the weſtern part of *England*, and *Edmund* the eaſtern, who enjoy'd it but a few days.

Q. How ſo?

A. He was aſſaſſinated by the above-mentioned *Edrick*, who had twice betray'd him; or, according to others, he cauſed him to be thruſt into the body as he was eaſing nature; when cutting off his head, in hopes of ingratiating himſelf with *Knute*, preſented it to him, and ſpoke to him as follows: All hail! thou now ſole monarch of *England*, lo here is the head of thy rival, which for thy ſake I have ventur'd to cut off.

Q. What anſwer did *Knute* make him?

A. For this ſervice, ſays this brave monarch, thy head ſhall be advanced above all the peers of my kingdom. Upon which he order'd it to be immediately cut off, and had it placed on the higheſt gate in *London*.

But other writers ſay, that king *Edmund* died a natural death in *London*, and that he was buried at *Glaſtenbury*.

Q. Are hiſtorians agreed in the number of years he reign'd?

A. No; ſome writers fix his death on the laſt day of *November*, *anno* 1016, according to which, he would have reign'd but ſeven months and one week; but others ſay he did not die till the beginning of *anno* 1017.

DANISH KINGS.

CANUTEN, *or* KNUTE, XVIth *King of* England.

From 1017 to 1036.

Popes.		*Emp. of the* East.		*Emp of the* Weſt.	
Benedict VIII.	1012	*Baſil* II.	975	*Henry* II.	1002
John XIX.	1025	*Conſtan.* X.	1062	*Conrade* II.	1024
Benedict IX.	1033	*Romanus* III.	1028	*Kings of* France.	
		Michael VI.	1034	*Robert* I.	997
				Henry I.	1031

Q. DID *Edmund* leave any children behind him?

A. Yes; but they being very young, and as *Knute* was a formidable prince, and juſtly merited to command, the *Engliſh* choſe him for their King in 1017.

Q. What was the conſequence of this election?

A. It put an end to a war which had continued upwards of two hundred years, and coſt the two nations more than three hundred thouſand men, kill'd in fifty-four land, and thirty-eight ſea-fights; not to mention a numberleſs multitude of ſkirmiſhes and ſieges.

Q. What is the character of *Knute?*

A. He was one of the greateſt monarchs that ever ſway'd the ſcepter; and is applauded for a thouſand ſhining qualities; the only thing he is cenſur'd for, is, his ſometimes breaking out into violent paſſions.

Q.

Q. With what temper did he govern the *Engliſh*?

A. His native ſweetneſs and moderation won him entirely the hearts of the *Engliſh*: he promoted every thing which he thought was agreeable to them; put them into the higheſt offices of truſt, and even entruſted them with the command of his armies which he employed againſt the Kings of *Scotland* and *Norway*.

Q. Did he not embelliſh the kingdom by various works?

A. He caus'd the cities, the abbeys and churches to be rebuilt, and leſſen'd the taxes which the former monarchs had been obliged to levy, in order to carry on their wars.

Q. Had he no wars to maintain?

A. He vanquiſh'd the King of *Scotland*, who had made an inroad into *England*, and obliged him to become his tributary. He conquer'd *Norway*, whoſe King had alſo infeſted *Denmark*.

Q. What evil actions do ſome relate of him?

A. That he ſent *Edwin* and *Edward*, ſons of the late King *Edward*, and *Edwin* his brother, to whom, by contract, the moiety of the kingdom belonged, to be baſely murder'd; but by providence they were all preſerv'd.

Q. In what manner did he endeavour to attone for his injuſtice?

A. By erecting churches and monaſteries, and performing many good offices to his people.

Q. Did he not give ſome illuſtrious teſtimony of his piety?

A. Standing one day on the ſea-ſhore, one of his courtiers ſaid to him, that he was king of both earth and ſea; upon which, ſitting down on the ſtrand, when the tide was coming in, he ſpake to the ſea as follows, *The land on which I now ſit, is mine; thou thy ſelf are ſubject to my empire: I therefore command thee to ſtand ſtill, and obey the voice of thy king.* But as the ſea, notwithſtanding his orders, roſe ſtill higher, and came up to the place where he ſat, and even beyond it, he turn'd himſelf to the flatterer:

Q. And what did he ſay to him?

A. Let us, ſaid he, *confeſs that there is no ſovereign to whom the title of King of heaven and earth belongs, but he*

who created them by his almighty power, and preſerves them by his goodneſs. Let us therefore go and acknowledge him for ſuch.

Q. What did he do for this purpoſe?

A. He immediately went to the abby-church of St. *Peter*'s at *Wincheſter*, took his diadem from his head, and with it crown'd a crucifix, and could never afterwards be prevail'd upon to put it again on his head, but confeſs'd himſelf unworthy of it.

Q. Did he always continue in this pious reſolution?

A. To the end of his life, which happen'd the twelfth of *November*, 1036, after having reigned nineteen years.

Q. Was he married?

A. Twice; firſt with *Aluina*, and afterwards with *Emma*, King *Ethelbert*'s widow.

Q. Had he any children?

A. By his firſt wife he had *Harold*, who was King of *England*, and a daughter married to *Goodwin*, earl of *Kent*; and by his ſecond, *Hardiknut*, who, after his brother's death, was King of *England* and *Denmark*.

HAROLD, XVIIth *King of* England.

From 1036 to 1040.

Pope.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	CONRADE II.	1024
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*King of France.*	
MICHAEL IV.	1034	HENRY I.	1031

Q. DID *Harold* meet with no oppoſition on his coming to the crown?

A. Moſt of the great men of the kingdom would have preferr'd *Hardiknute* to him; but as the laſt will of the King his father was in his favour, and that he had a great number of friends, he carried it.

Q. What were the qualities of this Prince?

A. His impiety and injuſtice; his ſcandalous diſſoluteneſs and mean ſpirit, had made him ſo odious to his ſubjects,

ſubjects, that he was going to be depoſed, when death deliver'd the kingdom of him.

Q. Relate ſome of theſe?

A. He begun his reign with baniſhing Queen *Emma*, after which he ſeiz'd upon her treaſure; he next put out the eyes of *Alfred* her ſon, his competitor, and confin'd him in priſon, where he ended his days; earl *Goodwin* is ſaid to have betray'd *Alfred* to him.

Q. When did he die?

A. In 1040, being the fourth year of his reign.

CANUTE *the ſecond, or* HARDIKNUTE, XVIIIth *King of* England.

From 1040 to 1042.

Pope.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
Benedict IX.	1033	*Henry* III.	1039
Emp. of the Eaſt.		*King of* France.	
Michael V.	1041	*Henry* I.	1031
Conſtan. Monom.	1042		

Q. BY whom was *Harold* ſucceeded?

A. By *Knute*, or *Hardiknute*, his brother.

Q. What was he before?

A. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, his father having left him thoſe kingdoms by his laſt will.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1040. His qualities reſembled thoſe of his brother, to which he added cruelty.

Q. In what manner did the *Engliſh* receive him upon this acceſſion?

A. With great teſtimonies of joy, ſubmiſſion, and reſpect. However he was very ungrateful for the affection they had ſhewn him; for he put to death all the barons who had adhered to his brother, and oppoſed him, and plunder'd the city of *Worceſter*.

Q. Who was his prime miniſter?

A.

A. Earl *Goodwin* his brother in law, who endeavour'd by his abilities to attone, in ſome meaſure, for the crimes which the King's natural proneneſs to vice made him commit; and which in ſome meaſure, render'd his adminiſtration ſupportable; for otherwiſe he would certainly have been either murder'd or depoſed.

Q. Give me an inſtance of his cruelty?

A. He ſullied the beginning of his reign with a moſt horrid and unjuſt act, by cauſing the body of the late King his brother to be taken out of his grave, the head to be cut off, and thrown into the *Thames*, which a Fiſherman finding, he buried it in the Church of St. *Clement's Danes.*

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. Either by exceſs of drinking in a great banquet at *Lambeth*; by a ſudden death, or a ſtrong poiſon: be this as it will, 'tis certain he fell under the table, and died upon the ſpot.

Q. What year did *he* die?

A. In 1042, in the ſecond year of his reign.

Q. What did the *Engliſh* do after his death?

A. They took up arms, drove out the *Danes*, and made a law, that no *Daniſh* prince ſhould ever ſway the *Engliſh* ſcepter. They celebrated the day of his death with ſports and paſtimes; and with this King ended the government of the *Danes* in *England*, after having continued only 26 years under the preceding Kings, tho' they had harraſs'd the kingdom for the ſpace of two hundred and forty years.

BRITISH KINGS.

ALFRED, XIXth *King of* England.

From 1042 to 1043.

Pope.		*Emperor of the* West.	
Benedict IX.	1033	*Conrade* II.	1024.
		Henry III.	1039
Emperor of the East.		*King of* France.	
Conſtan. Monon.	1042	*Henry* I.	1031

Q. DID *Hardiknute* leave any iſſue?

A. No; at leaſt none who ſucceeded him, for his crimes and thoſe of his brother, had made the government of the *Danes* ſo odious to the *Engliſh*, that the chief men of the kingdom met together, and made a law againſt the *Danes*.

Q. What was the import of it?

A. That hereafter it ſhould not be lawful to beſtow the crown upon any perſon of that nation; and that whoever ſhould dare ſo much as to propoſe it, ſhould be looked upon as an enemy to his country, a traitor to the ſtate, and guilty of high treaſon.

Q. Did the *Engliſh* ſtop here?

A. No; they cut to pieces all the *Danes* they could find in *England*, and indeed very few of them eſcaped.

Q. Whom did they elect for their King?

A. Alfred and *Edward*, the ſons of King *Ethelred*, and younger brothers of King *Edmund*, were at that time in *Normandy*; they choſe the elder, and accordingly ſent deputies to him to offer him the crown, notwithſtanding the oppoſition of earl *Goodwin*, who as he was deſirous of enjoying the ſovereign power under whatever monarch ſhould aſcend the throne, was therefore unwilling that a Prince of *Alfred*'s capacity and genius ſhould be ſeated in it.

Q. Was this prince crowned?

A.

A. Goodwin diſpatch'd a body of troops ſecretly towards the coaſts, who put *Alfred* and his followers to the ſword; ſo that few writers inſert him in the catalogue of the Kings of *England*.

EDWARD III. *ſirnam'd the Confeſſor, the* XXth *King of* England.

From 1043 to 1066.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Eaſt.		*K. of* France.	
Benedict IX.	1033	*Conſt. Monom.*	1042	*Henry* I.	1031
Gergory VI.	1044	*Theodora*	1054	*Philip* I.	1060
Clement II.	1046	*Michael* VI.	1056		
Damaſcus II.	1048	*Iſaac* I.	1057		
S. *Leo* IX.	1049	*Conſtans* XII.	1059		
Victor II.	1055	*Emp. of the* Weſt.			
Stephen X.	1057	*Henry* III.	1039		
Nicholas II.	1059	*Henry* IV.	1056		
Alexand. II.	1061				

Q. WHAT did the *Engliſh* after the death of *Alfred?*

A. They elected *Edward* his younger Brother in his room; who croſs'd the ſea in the beginning of the year 1044 and was crown'd at *Wincheſter* by *Edſine* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* on *Eaſter*-day, being about forty years of age.

Q. Was he very much reſpected by the *Engliſh?*

A. In the former part of his reign they look'd upon him as a pious and devout prince, but at the ſame time he was thought to have no talents for governing.

Q. Did things continue long in this ſtate?

A. Yes, ſo long as earl *Goodwin* his Brother-in law was in credit and authority; but the King finding that this ambitious man abuſed his authority, he diſmiſs'd him from the adminiſtration.

Q. Wha do hiſtorians relate concerning his death?

A. Tha being one day at dinner with the King, this monarch ſaid to him, that had his brotherbeen living,

they

they would have mutually aſſiſted each other; and as he ſpoke, he look'd upon the earl with a very diſdainful air.

Q. What did the earl ſay to this?

A. As he knew that the King ſuſpected his being guilty of his brother's death, taking a bit of bread in his hand, he ſaid, *May this be the laſt morſel I ever ſwallow, if I am guilty of your brother's death*; and immediately put it into his mouth.

Q. What follow'd after this?

A. It choak'd him, and left thoſe who were preſent in an uncertainty, whether it were owing to any ſudden tranſport, or a judgment from heaven; however, this incident is not taken notice of by the beſt hiſtorians.

Q. Have we no inſtance of his ſeverity?

A. Yes, ſome hiſtorians relate, that he diſpoſſeſs'd Queen *Emma* his mother, of all her poſſeſſions, and confined her in the Caſtle of *Warwick*; as alſo, that he ſo far gave ear to an aſperſion caſt upon her of unchaſte familiarity with *Alwin* biſhop of *Wincheſter*, that for her purgation ſhe was forced to undergo the *Ordeal* tryal.

Q. In what manner was this performed?

A. Nine plough-ſhares red-hot were laid at unequal diſtances, over which the criminal was obliged to paſs blindfold and bare-footed; when, if he came off unhurt, he was judged to be innocent; if otherwiſe, guilty.

Q. Did ſhe come off with honour?

A. Yes, and paſſed through them untouched, to the great aſtoniſhment of all the ſpectators.

Q. Did *Edward* gain any conqueſts over his enemies?

A. He defeated the *Engliſh*, who had made a deſcent at *Sandwich*. *Siward* earl of *Northumberland*, one of his generals, routed the *Scots*, and kill'd their King *Mackbeth*. *Algar*, an *Engliſh* nobleman, and *Gryffith* prince of *Walet*, made an inroad into *England*, took and plundered *Hereford*; but they were totally routed by *Harold* ſon of earl *Goodwin*. In a word, *Edward* defeated, either in perſon, or by his generals, all thoſe who dar'd to attack him.

Q. What did *Edward* do for the better government of his kingdom?

A. He collected the laws made by his predeceſſors, *viz.* from thoſe of the *Danes*, *Saxons*, and *Mercians*,

and of them made one body; taking all ſuch as were moſt favourable to his ſubjects, and gave orders for their being duly executed; and 'tis in theſe laws or privileges, that the happineſs of the *Engliſh* conſiſts, and diſtinguiſhes them from all other nations in *Europe*.

Q. By what names are theſe laws entitled?

A. The *Common Law*. Theſe were thrown aſide under the reign of *William* the conqueror, who ſuppreſs'd the original thereof, and all ſuch copies as could be met with.

Q. What do other hiſtorians ſay concerning this?

A. That as to the common law, having its original from the above-mention'd compilation, it may indeed be true with reſpect to the *Written laws*, but not of the cuſtomary and unwritten laws, which they affirm to be of greater antiquity.

Q. Did this ſuppreſs them?

A. Some few copies eſcaped, and certain fragments were found, which King *Henry* I. cauſed to be interwoven in what is called the *Magna Charta*, of which we ſhall make frequent mention in the ſequel: and remitted that ignominious tax call'd *Dane-gelt*, impoſed by his father, and which for forty years paſt had amounted to 40,000 *l.* a year.

Q. What were the qualities of *Edward*?

A. The Church honour'd him as a great ſaint, and *Romiſh* writers relate, that God wrought a great number of miracles by his means during his life-time, and by his prayers after his death; that he obſerved an inviolable chaſtity with *Editha* his conſort, tho' others ſay, that the reaſon why he did not converſe with her as with a wife, was becauſe of the diſpleaſure he had taken againſt earl *Goodwin* her father. Be this as it will, 'tis certain that he poſſeſs'd all thoſe qualities that conſtitute the moſt pious Chriſtians; to which we will add, that he was prudent, and zealous for his ſubjects welfare.

Q. What other remarkable particulars do the above-named *Romiſh* hiſtorians ſay of him?

A. That by his *Touch*, he cured the diſeaſe which now goes by the name of the *King's-Evil*; but how far imagination might influence theſe cures, I ſhall not take upon me to determine.

Q.

Q. What conſiderable buildings did he erect?

A. Of a little monaſtrey he made a moſt beautiful abbey-church called *Weſtminſter*, where he provided his own ſepulchre, which has ſince been made uſe of as the burial-place of the *Engliſh* monarchs; and another church dedicated to St. *Margaret*, ſtanding without the abbey, and endowed the former with very rich revenues. He alſo founded the college of St. *Mary Ottery* in *Devonſhire*, and removed the biſhop's See from *Credington* to *Exeter*.

Q. When did he die?

A. The fourth of *January*, 1066, in the room of his palace at *Weſtminſter*, now called the painted chamber, and was buried in *Weſtminſter-abby*. He reigned twenty three years, and in him, the government of the *Engliſh* Kings ended, after having laſted near four hundred years.

HAROLD II. *the* XXIſt *King of* England.

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward* the Confeſſor?

A. Some Authors pretend that he had declared *William* the baſtard, duke of *Normandy*, his heir; but the averſion which the *Engliſh* had from a foreign ſervitude, made them oppoſe his will.

Q. What did they do in this caſe?

A. They ſought for a King among themſelves, and were divided between *Edgar Atheling*, ſon of the great King *Edmund*; and *Harold*, ſon of earl *Goodwin*.

Q. Which of the two carried it?

A. *Edgar*'s party was the weakeſt, and his birth was doubtful; ſo that *Harold*, having juſt pretenſions to the crown by his mother's ſide, who was daughter to *Knute*, was preferred. He was a man of very great merit, and had the character of an excellent ſoldier.

Q. Did *William* oppoſe this election?

A. It was not in his power to do it, he having no forces; however he ſent ambaſſadors to aſſert his claim.

Q. What reception did they meet with?

A. They were not ſo much as heard; and *Harold* being acknowledged King, was not more favourable to

thoſe whom *William* ſent, and by whom he offered to give up all his claims to *England*, provided he would do homage to him for it; and become his tributary.

Q. Did *William* ſtop here, after having ſent this embaſſy?

A. No: *Toſti*, King *Harold*'s brother, but his ſworn enemy, had married his wife's ſiſter, who was daughter to *Baldwin* earl of *Flanders*; him *William* prevailed with to take up arms, by which he might be enabled to diſpute the crown with his brother; and accordingly the earl of *Flanders* having aſſiſted him with a body of forces, he croſſed into *England*, but was defeated.

Q. What did *Toſti* do after this ill ſucceſs?

A. He went to *Harold* King of *Denmark*, who had an army on foot; and propos'd to him the conqueſt of *England*, which according to the account he gave of matters, might be very eaſily effected: upon which the *Daniſh* King embarked his army on board a fleet of a thouſand ſail of ſhips, came into *England*, and took *York*; but notwithſtanding the advantageous ſituation of his camp, he nevertheleſs loſt the battle and his life, and *Toſti* was alſo killed in it.

Q. Was *William* diſheartened at theſe victories?

A. No; he equipped a ſtrong fleet, and reinforcing his army with ſeveral bodies of ſoldiers that were ſent him by the neighbouring Princes, he croſs'd into *England* with nine hundred ſail of ſhips.

Q. Where did he land?

A. At *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex*, and advancing towards *Haſtings*, he there encountered *Harold*; here was fought the great battle between the *Engliſh* and *Norman* nations, a battle, the moſt memorable of all others; and tho' miſerably loſt, was yet fought with the utmoſt bravery by the *Engliſh*; and the many wounds which *Harold* received, who loſt his life and his crown in it, and the ſlaughter of 66654 of his *Engliſh* Soldiers, manifeſtly ſhew how glorioufly they exerted themſelves, in order to ſave their country from the calamity of a foreign ſervitude.

Q. What do hiſtorians ſay contributed to facilitate this victory to the *Normans*?

A. The continual peace which the *Engliſh* had enjoyed

joyed for fifty years, after they had freed themſelves from their former enemies the *Danes*, which had made them neglect the military arts, and abandon themſelves to luxury and idleneſs: add to this, the licentiouſneſs of the clergy, the effeminacy, gluttony, and oppreſſion of the nobility, and the drunkenneſs and diſorder of the common people.

Q. What do others relate?

A. That it was owing to *Harold* himſelf, who, grown inſolent upon his ſucceſs at *Stamford*, had kept the plunder of the field, and not diſtributed any of it among his ſoldiers, which made them diſcontented and unruly, and by that means occaſioned the loſs of the battle, not to mention, that the *Normans* had a peculiar way of fighting with long bows, which, the *Engliſh* being ſtrangers to, did therefore tend very much to their diſadvantage. And yet their own hiſtorians relate, that the main battle of the *Engliſh*, conſiſting of bills, their antient weapons, kept ſo cloſe together in one body, that no force could break them, till the *Normans* pretending to fly, drew them into diſorder, and by that means won the battle.

Q. Was *Harold*'s body found?

A. Yes, after long ſearch among the dead, and was buried in *Waltham-abby*, which himſelf had founded.

Q. Did he leave any children behind him?

A. Four ſons, *viz. Goodwin*, *Edmond*, *Magnus*, and *Wolf*; the two eldeſt, after the loſs of the battle, fled into *Ireland*, and from thence made ſome attempts upon the weſtern coaſts of *England*, but with ill ſucceſs.

NOR-

NORMAN KINGS.

WILLIAM, *ſirnamed the* CONQUEROR, XXIId. *King of* England, *and Duke of* Normandy.

From 1066 to 1087.

Popes.		*Michael* VII.	1071
Alexander II.	1061	*Nicephorus* I.	1078
Gregory VII.	1073	*Alexis* I.	1081
Victor III.	1086	*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
Emperors of the Eaſt:		*Henry* IV.	1056
Conſtant. XII.	1059	*King of* France.	
Romanuus IV.	1068	*Philip* I.	1060

Q. WHoſe ſon was *William?*

A. Of *Robert* duke of *Normandy* and one of his miſtreſs's named *Arlotte* (whence ſome imagine the word *harlot* derived) a skinner's daughter of *Falaize*; which gave occaſion to his being ſirnamed the *Baſtard*, but he afterwards glorioufly changed it into that of Conqueror, by the conqueſt of *England*.

Q. Pray give ſome account of this amour?

A. As he was one day riding to take the air, he happened to paſs by a company of rural damſels who were dancing, when he was ſo taken with the graceful carriage of one of them (the abovementioned *Arlotte*) that he prevailed with her to cohabit with him from that very night; and ten months after ſhe was delivered of our duke *William*.

Q. Did he ſucceed to the dominions of his father.

A. Yes; this prince bore a very great affection for him; and obſerved in his infant deportment ſomething ſo great and noble, as quite charmed him. So that upon his going to ſet out for the wars in the *holy-land*, he cauſed *William* to be recognized his heir.

Q.

Q. To whoſe care did he recommend him?

A. To that of *Henry* I. King of *France*, who protected and defended him againſt his rebellious ſubjects, and certain great men, who imagined they might juſtly lay claim to his dukedom.

Q. In what year was *William* the conqueror born?

A. In 1025, and his father cauſed him to be acknowledged his ſucceſſor to the dukedom of *Normandy* in 1033, baſtardy being in thoſe days no bar to ſucceſſion.

Q. When did he ſucceed him?

A. In the month of *June* 1035, being but ten years of age; and his ſucceſs in the battle of *Haſtings*, gave him the crown of *England* the 29th of *October*, anno 1066.

Q. Pray deſcribe the perſon and qualities of this conqueror.

A. He was tall, thick-ſet, and big; and his corpulency was troubleſome to him in his latter years. He was robuſt, laborious, ſeaſoned to all the hardſhips of war; patient of heat and cold, hunger and thirſt; had a great ſoul, an elevated mind, and a prodigious genius which ſuffered nothing to eſcape its reſearches; he delighted in war, underſtood it well, and had great ſucceſs in it, was liberal, juſt, and religious; but when once he was raiſed to anger, it was impoſſible to appeaſe him. This the *Engliſh* found to their coſt; for *William* wearied out with their inſurrections, treated them with ſo heavy a hand, as almoſt merited the name of tyranny.

Q. And how was this?

A. He puniſhed the mutineers without mercy, beſtowed their poſſeſſions on *Normans* and ſuch of the *Engliſh* as had been faithful to him; ſtript the whole *Engliſh* nation of its privileges, aboliſhed its laws, and eſtabliſhed thoſe of *Normandy* in their room. Tho' others extol his clemency, which they ſay was manifeſt from his receiving into favour thoſe who had rebelled againſt him; and there being but one nobleman, *viz.* earl *Waltheof*, who had twice broke his word with him, executed under his reign.

Q. What did he do ſtill further?

A. He ſeized upon all the treaſures of the kingdom, not ſparing thoſe of the church, and tranſported them into

into *Normandy*; disarmed all the *English*; laid a general land-tax, and commanded all his subjects, under severe penalties, to go to bed, and put out their Fire and Candle at the ringing of a bell called *Corfeu*, or *Cover-fire*, and this to prevent their night-meetings.

Q. What did he afterwards prohibit them?

A. To hunt, or fell timber in their own forests, without his express leave first obtained for that purpose. He likewise commanded them to use the *French* tongue only, in all their law proceedings. In a word, he governed *England* like a conquered country, insomuch that no sovereign ever reigned with more despotic sway.

Q. Let us, if you please, return to the battle of *Hastings*; what were the consequences of it?

A. The *English*, after the loss of this battle, were for raising a new body of forces; but *William* not giving them time sufficient for the doing of it, and marching towards *London* with great dispatch, he obliged the inhabitants thereof to send deputies to him, who accordingly came and brought him the keys of that city, altho' *Edwin* and *Marchar*, earls of *Northumberland* and *Mercia*, had endeavoured to set up *Edgar Atheling*, the right heir to the crown, to which the rest of the nobility had consented, if they had not found the bishops wavering.

Q. Did he march up to it?

A. Yes; and *Stigand* archbishop of *Canterbury*, having refused to recognize and crown him, tho' others say it was because of some defect in his investiture, the ceremony was performed at *Westminster*, by *Aldred* archbishop of *York*, on *Christmas-day*, *anno* 1066.

Q. Did all *England* submit to his authority?

A. No; *York* and *Oxford* still held out, and he punished them with such great severity for their resistance, as terrified even the most obstinate; upon which they strove who should first submit to him.

Q. Did this submission continue for any time?

A. Some noblemen went over into *Denmark*, and prevailed with *Swain*, King of that country, to invade *England* with an army; accordingly he came, took the city of *York*: but not long after, *William* defeated him, and the rebels were obliged to sue to him for a pardon.

Q.

Q. Did he grant it them?

A. Yes; but their repeated inſurrections afterwards, obliged him to go thoſe lengths I have already taken notice of; and from that time he conſidered them as a people with whom clemency and gentleneſs would have no other effect, than to make them more rebellious.

Q. What other wars had he to maintain?

A. Several againſt the *Welſh* his neighbours, whom he defeated in various battles, and forced to pay him tribute. The King of *Scots* likewiſe attacked him, but he obliged him to do him homage; however this is denied by the *Scotiſh* hiſtorians. He alſo made war upon the duke of *Britany*, for his refuſing to pay homage to him.

Q. Had he no diſpute with *France*?

A. Exaſperated at *Philip* the firſt's having ſuccoured *Dol*, to which he had laid ſiege, and for his having fomented the rebellion of *Robert* his eldeſt ſon, he entered *France* at the head of a powerful army; beſieged, took, and plundered *Mantes*, and at laſt ſet fire to it, but this cruel action coſt him his life.

Q. In what manner did this happen?

A. He went ſo near the flames, that the violence thereof threw him into a fever, which, together with a fall he had from his horſe, obliged him to get himſelf conveyed to *Roan*, where he died the 9th of *September*, 1087, being the ſeventy eighth year of his age, and the twenty firſt of his reign.

Q. Where was he interred?

A. In St. *Stephen*'s abbey in *Caen*, which he had erected, and endowed with rich revenues at his death.

Q. Was not he married?

A. He married *Maud* or *Mathilda*, daughter to *Baldwin* the fifth of that name, earl of *Flanders*.

Q. Had he any children by her?

A. Four ſons, *viz. Robert*, *Richard*, *William*, and *Henry*; and five daughters, *viz*, *Cecily*, *Conſtantia*, *Adela* marry'd to *Stephen* earl of *Blois*; *Margaret* and *Eleanor*.

Q. In what manner did he divide his dominions among his ſons?

A.

A. To *Robert* the eldeſt he gave *Normandy*; *Richard*, was killed by a deer in *New-Foreſt*; to *William*, *England*; and prince *Henry* had his portion in money, which amounted to no more than five thouſand pounds; and upon the complaint he made to his father of the ill proviſion that had been made for him, King *William* comforted him and promiſed him, as from a prophetic ſpirit, that the dominions of his brother would be united in his Perſon; which accordingly happened.

WILLIAM II. *ſirnamed* RUFUS, XXIIId *King of* England.

From 1087 to 1100.

Popes.	*Emp. of the* Eaſt.	*King of* France.
Victor III. 1086	*Alexis* I. 1081	*Philip* I. 1060
Urban II. 1088	*Emp. of the* Weſt.	
Paſchal II. 1099	*Henry* IV. 1056	

Q. WHich of King *William*'s ſons ſucceeded to the crown of *England*?

A. *William* II. ſirnamed *Rufus*, his ſecond ſon; *Robert* the eldeſt, being excluded for having taken up arms againſt his father, and had only *Normandy* for his portion.

Q. Why had *William* the ſirname of *Rufus*?

A. From the colour of his beard and hair.

Q. What did this Prince do in the beginning of his reign?

A. He gained the love of his ſubjects by his great munificence; and was crowned by *Lanfranc* archbiſhop of *Canterbury* on ſunday the 26th of *September*, *anno*, 1087; but he was very much croſſed by his brother.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen?

A. *Odo* biſhop of *Bayeux*, earl of *Kent*, his brother by the mother's ſide, formed a ſtrong party in the Kingdom, in order to ſet *Robert* duke of *Normandy* upon the throne; and this prelate had laid his ſchemes ſo well, that every one thought *William* was inevitably loſt.

Q. What extricated him out of this difficulty?

A.

A. His own diligence; for he did not give the rebels time to join themſelves in a body, but diſperſed them intirely before *Robert* could come over into *England*, which obliged him to retire at leaſt, if he croſſed the ſea, 'twas without ſucceſs.

Q. Did not *William* afterwards revenge himſelf upon his brother?

A. He entered *Normandy* at the head of a powerful army, and took ſeveral ſtrong holds; but their common friends reconciled them in 1089, upon condition that which ſoever of the two ſhould ſurvive, the other ſhould ſucceed to his dominions, in caſe he died without Iſſue.

Q. Did a good harmony continue between them after this?

A. It does not appear that they quarrelled, and *Robert* engaging himſelf in the cruſade, and not having money ſufficient for defraying the expences of his journey to the *holy-land*, he mortgaged the dukedom of *Normandy* to his brother *William* for fifteen thouſand marks of ſilver; a conſiderable ſum in thoſe days.

Q. Did *William* engage himſelf in any other wars?

A. He obliged *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, who had invaded *England*, to retire with loſs, and puniſh the earl of *Northumberland*, who had rebelled.

Q. Had he not ſome enemies to encounter, ſtill more formidable?

A. Yes; and theſe were the *Welſh*, who from time to time uſed to make inroads into his territories, where they made a dreadful havock.

Q. In what manner did *William* revenge himſelf upon them?

A. He drove them back into their foreſts, where, purſuing them cloſe at their heels, he cut a great number of them to pieces. Thoſe who eſcaped having ſecured themſelves in their rocks and other inacceſſible places, all he could then do was to build ſtrong forts on the frontiers of their country, in order check their incurſions

Q. In what manner do hiſtorians relate King *William*'s death?

A.

A. Being one day hunting in *New-Foreſt* in *Normandy*, he was wounded by an arrow ſhot accidentally by *Walter Tirrel* one of his attendants, of which he died on *Thurſday* the 2d of *Auguſt*, *anno* 1100.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. Thirteen, and left no iſſue behind him, ſo that *Henry* his brother ſucceeded to the crown.

Q. What were the qualities of *William* II?

A. He was cruel, ſelf-intereſted, covetous; was publickly guilty of ſimony; and hiſtorians relate, that he inſiſted upon a reward from St. *Anſelm* for having raiſed him to the See of *Canterbury*, and that upon his refuſing to gratify him, he ſent him into baniſhment. In a word he carried his vices and his tyranny to ſo great a height, that the mortal wound he received was not conſidered as the effect of chance, but as ſent by the hand of God, in order to rid his ſubjects of ſo wicked a prince.

Q. Did he erect any conſiderable buildings?

A. He rebuilt *London-bridge*; raiſed a new wall round the Tower of *London*, and built *Weſtminſter-hall*.

HENRY. I. *ſirnamed*, Beau-clerc, XXIVth *King of* England.

From 1100 to 1135.

Popes.		*Emp. of the* Eaſt.		*King of* France.	
Paſchal II.	1099	*Alexis* I.	1081	*Philip* I.	1060
Gelaſius II.	1118	*John Comnen.*	1118	*Lewis* VI.	1108
Caliſtus II.	1119	*Emp. of the* Weſt.			
Honorius II.	1124.	*Henry* IV.	1056		
Innocent II.	1130	*Henry* V.	1106		
		Lotharius II	1125		

Q. DID *William* leave any iſſue behind him?

A. No; *Robert* ought to have ſucceeded him as well by the right of primogeniture, as by the laſt treaty made between them; but *Henry*, his younger brother, taking advantage of his abſence, managed matters ſo

ſo well, that he was recognized and crowned King of *England* the 15th of *Auguſt* 1100.

Q. Where was *Robert* at that time?

A. He was employed in the wars in the *Holy-land*, ſo that he did not hear of his brother's death till the year following.

Q. What did he when he heard the news?

A. The princes of the cruſade had offered him the crown of *Jeruſalem*, but he refuſed it, and got *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* elected, after which he returned back to *Normandy*; when he was very much ſurprized to find that his brother had uſurped the crown of *England*, upon which he croſſed over into that Iſland at the head of a great body of troops.

Q. What ſucceſs had he in his attempt?

A. His own and his brother's friends made themſelves mediators in the affair, ſo that they agreed to a peace; whereupon *Robert* reſigned all his pretenſions, upon condition of having a yearly penſion of five thouſand marks of ſilver paid him; and he obtained a general pardon for all the *Engliſh* who had taken up arms in his favour.

Q. Was this peace laſting?

A. No; for *Robert* from a generoſity of temper that was natural to him, remitted to the King his brother, the penſion he had promiſed him; but having rallied him upon that account, *Henry*, who only wanted a pretence to make war upon him, made this a handle; entered his territories with a powerful army, and took ſeveral ſtrong holds.

Q. Did not *Robert* oppoſe him?

A. He levied a body of forces, marched out againſt *Henry*, and coming up with him near *Tenchebray*, a large town in the lower *Normandy*, gave him battle, in which he loſt both his liberty and his province.

Q. What did *Henry* do with his brother *Robert*?

A. He carried him into *mngland*, and impriſoned him in a caſtle, where he died of grief, after eighteen years confinement, leaving a ſon, named *William* who was almoſt as unſucceſsful as his father.

Q. Had *Henry* no diſpute afterwards with the *French*?

A. Altho' *Lewis le Gros* had done him very ſignal ſervices, he nevertheleſs aſſiſted the petty Lords who that time were making war upon their ſovereign, and

afterwards declar'd himſelf openly; took *Giſors* and other ſtrong holds.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen in this war?

A. Hiſtorians talk very much of the battle of *Brenville*, in which the *French* had at firſt all the advantage; but having quitted their ranks in great diſorder, in order to purſue the routed enemy, King *Henry* found it no difficult matter to rally his forces, who drove back the *French* in their turn, and put them to flight.

Q. What accident befel *Lewis le Groſs* in this purſuit?

A. He was ſtop'd by an *Engliſh* gentleman, but he cleav'd his head aſunder with his ſword, and reſcued himſelf; after which he went into the foreſt of *Andeli*, where loſing himſelf, he had like to have fallen into the hands of the victorious enemy, had it not been for a peaſant who conducted him to *Andeli*.

Q. In what manner did this war end?

A. Caliſtus II. and the two Kings came to *Giſors* in 1120 and agreed to a peace, but it was ſoon broke. The war began a freſh, and was carried on with equal ſucceſs, when a freſh peace was concluded, which gain'd *Henry* more than he had loſt.

Q. In what manner?

A. Lewis le Groſs having given the inveſtiture of the dukedom of *Normandy* to *William Criton*, ſon to *Robert*; obliged this prince to reſign, in favour of *Henry*, all his rights to that dukedom, and gave him in exchange the county of *Flanders*, which he did not long enjoy, for the year following he was kill'd at the ſiege of *Aloſt*.

Q. Was King *Henry* engaged in no other wars?

A. Yes, againſt the *Welſh*, whom he drove back into their holes and caves.

Q. Did he do any thing for the better government of his dominions?

A. Hiſtorians aſcribe to him the *Magna Charta* above-mention'd, and the inſtitution of the Parliament; the former is taken for granted, but the latter is very much doubted.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. From the improbability that ſo abſolute and politick a Prince as *Henry*, and whom no perſon in his whole dominions, St. *Anſelm* excepted, dar'd to reſiſt, would have

have ſo far hazarded his authority as to ſhare it with the great men of his kingdom, to whom the kingly authority is very often obnoxious.

Q. Why did *Anſelm* reſiſt him?

A. The kings of *England* in thoſe days had the privilege of beſtowing inveſtitures, with the *Paſtoral Staff* and *Ring*, and to require an oath of allegiance from the prelates; this cuſtom having been condemn'd by a council held at *Rome* 1104, St. *Anſelm* reſolv'd not to ſuffer the *Engliſh* biſhops either to receive the inveſtiture or to take the oath of allegiance, and refus'd abſolutely to take it himſelf.

Q. Did not the King force him to it?

A. He at firſt behav'd himſelf with great temper and moderation, and ſent ſome biſhops to *Rome* to aſſert his rights, and *Anſelm* went thither in perſon and pleaded his own cauſe; when the court of *Rome* having approv'd his whole conduct, *Henry* forbid him entrance into his dominions; but this ſeverity heal'd all their differences.

Q. In what manner?

A. The *Pope* finding that it was not in his power to get his prelate recall'd, gave the biſhops leave to take the oath, upon which the king renounced his claim to the inveſtitures.

Q. Was *Henry* ever married?

A. Twice; firſt with *Maud* daughter of *Malcolm* V. king of *Scots*, afterward to *Adelicia*, daughter to *Godfrey* earl of *Louvain*, by whom he had no iſſue.

Q. How many children had he by his queen *Maud*?

A. William Adeolin duke of *Normandy*; *Richard*; *Sybilla* counteſs of *Perch*; and *Maud*; whereof the three firſt periſh'd miſerably; for the pilots in their paſſage from *Normandy* to *England*, being overcome with liquor, ran them upon the rocks near *Barfleur*, the 25th of *November*, 1119. He alſo left twelve natural children behind him, whereof the moſt conſiderable was *Robert* earl of *Glouceſter*.

Q. What became of *Maud*?

A. She was firſt married to the Emperor *Henry* V. and afterwards to *Godfrey* ſirnam'd *Plantagenet*, count of *Anjou*, of *Touraine*, and of *Maine*.

Q. To What do authors impute the death of *Henry*?

A.

A. 'Tis ſaid that he eat ſo many lampreys as threw him into a fever, of which he died in the caſtle of *Lions* in *Brai* near *Roan*.

Q. When did he die?

A. The firſt of *December* 1135, after having reign'd thirty five years, and was buried in the abbey of *Reading* in *England*.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of this prince?

A. He was brave and judicious, but very immoderate in his ambition; had a mind little turn'd to piety, and did not ſcruple to break his word; to which we muſt add, that he was too paſſionately fond of learning.

Houſe of BLOIS.

STEPHEN, XXVth *King of* England.

From 1135 to 1154.

Popes.		*Emp. of the* Eaſt.		*Kings of* France.	
Innocent II.	1130	*John Comnen.*	1118	*Lewis* VI.	1108
Celeſtine II.	1143	*EmanuelCom.*	1143	*Lewis* VII	1137
Lucius II.	1144	*Emp. of the* Weſt.			
*Engenius*III.	1145	*Lotharius* II.	1125		
Anaſtas IV.	1153	*Conrad* III.	1138		
Andrian V.	1154	*Frederic* I.	1152		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* I?

A. *Stephen* ſirnam'd of *Blois*.

Q. What pretenſions had he to the crown of *England*?

A. He was ſon to *Adela* daughter of *William* the conqueror, and of *Henry*, call'd *Stephen*, earl of *Champaign*, of *Blois*, and of *Chartres*, kill'd in a battle fought againſt the *Saracens* near *Rams* in *Syria* in 1112.

Q. What title had he before?

A. That of earl of *Mortagne* and *Boulogne*: his perſonal merit, the intrigues of his brother *Henry*, biſhop of *Wincheſter*, legate of the holy See; and the privileges which he promis'd to grant the *Engliſh*, made them pre-

fer

ſer him to *Maud* the Empreſs, who unfortunately was abſent at that time.

Q. In what does the merit of *Stephen* conſiſt?

A. In the greatneſs of his courage, his elevated genius, the prodigious extent of his views, and the ſoundneſs of his judgment; he was perfectly skill'd in the military arts, had great experience; had wonderful patience in concluding treaties, and forming alliances; his clemency and munificence were the moſt inconſiderable of his virtues: All theſe were in ſome meaſure heightned by the ſtature and majeſty of his perſon; a placid and inſinuating air, in a word, by ſomething inexpreſſible, which render'd him one of the moſt amiable Princes of his age.

Q. What grants did he make in favour of the *Engliſh*?

A. He repeal'd that law of *William* the conqueror, which forbid the nobility to hunt or fell Timber in their foreſts, without a ſpecial leave firſt obtain'd for that purpoſe; and permitted the revival of the laws which King *Edward* the younger had made in favour of the people. He was crown'd at *Weſtminſter* the eighth of *May* 1135.

Q. Did *Maud* and her husband bear tamely this uſurpation?

A. No; *Godfrey* made himſelf maſter of *Normandy*, but loſt it ſoon after; and the king of *Scots*, who ſided with them, enter'd *England*; but upon ſome ſtrong holds in *Northumberland* being deliver'd up to him, he advanc'd no farther; and while the new monarch thought himſelf firmly eſtabliſh'd on the throne, *Maud* enter'd *England* in 1139, accompanied with the earl of *Glouceſter* her brother.

Q. Did her arms meet with great ſucceſs?

A She vanquiſh'd *Stephen* near *Lincoln anno.* 1141, and took him priſoner; and this victory would have gain'd her the crown of *England*, had ſhe not been ſo haughty.

Q. In what manner?

A. She diſmiſs'd with the utmoſt pride, queen *Maud*, king *Stephen*'s conſort, who in the moſt ſubmiſſive manner, intreated to have her husband ſet at liberty; promiſing

miſing to give up all the pretenſions which herſelf, and *Stephen*, had upon *England*.

Q. What was the conſequence of her refuſal?

A. The queen reſented it ſo highly, that her anger adminiſtring new force to her, ſhe levied a great body of troops, and reinforcing them with thoſe which prince *Euſtace* her ſon had brought to her aſſiſtance, ſhe marched out in ſearch of the enemy, and coming up with them, vanquiſh'd them; and took the earl of *Glouceſter* priſoner, who was exchang'd for king *Stephen* on *All-ſaints* day of the ſame year.

Q. Did the war continue after this for any time?

A. Till the 6th of *November* 1153, when *Stephen* having loſt prince *Euſtace* his only ſon, who died in the middle of *Auguſt* of the preceding year, adopted *Henry*, ſon to *Maud* the Empreſs, and by that means ſecur'd to himſelf the enjoyment of the *Engliſh* crown till his death.

Q. What is related concerning this adoption?

A. That the Empreſs having had a private conference with *Stephen*, declar'd to him, that his adopting prince *Henry*, was no more than what juſtice required at his hands: at the ſame time affirming, that he was the fruit of their amours, and not of her marriage with *Geoffrey*, who, ſhe ſaid, had no manner of ſhare in it. Theſe weighty conſiderations prevailing with the king, he immediately agreed to adopt him.

Q. Did *Stephen* ſurvive this peace any time?

A. He died the 24th of *October* the following year, after having reign'd nineteen years, and was buried in the abbey of *Feverſham*, which he had erected for his own burial-place and that of his family, whom he little thought would be interr'd there before himſelf.

Q. How numerous was it?

A. It conſiſts of four perſons, *viz.* queen *Maud* his conſort, counteſs of *Boulogne*, and heir thereof; Prince *William*, who died young; *Mary*, who embraced a monaſtick life; Prince *Euſtace* abovemention'd, who had married *Conſtantina*, daughter of *Lewis le groſs*, by whom he had no iſſue.

Line

Line of PLANTAGENET *or of the Houſe of* ANJOU.

HENRY II. XXVIth *King of* England, *Duke of* Normandy *and of* Guienne, *Count of* Anjou, *of* Poitou, *of* Touraine *and of* Maine.

From 1154 to 1189.

Popes.		*Emp. of the* Eaſt.		*Kings of* France.	
Adrian IV.	1154	*Emanuel Com.*	1143	*Lewis* VIII.	
Alexand. III.	1154	*Alexis* II.	1180	1137.	
Lucius III.	1181	*Andronicus* I.	1185	*Philip* II	1180
Urbanus III.	1185	*Iſaac* II.	1185		
Gregor. VIII.	1187	*Emp. of the* Weſt.			
Clement III.	1188	*Frederic* I.	1152		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Stephen*?

A. *Henry* II. eldeſt ſon of *Geoffry*, earl of *Anjou*, of *Truraine*, and of *Maine*; and of the Empreſs *Maud*, ſole heir of *Henry* I. King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*; he was the firſt King of *England* of the Line of *Plantagenet*.

Q. What particulars are related of his youth?

A. He was born at *Mans* the 6th of *March* 1133, made his firſt campaign in 1149, and was knighted on *Whitſunday*, of the ſame year, by *David* King of *Scots*; *Stephen*, King of *England*, adopted him the 6th of *November* 1153.

Q. When was he crowned King of *England*?

A. The Sunday before *Chriſtmas-day*, *anno* 1155.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. He poſſeſs'd a thouſand fine qualities; was brave, generous, magnificent, clement, juſt, and prudent; but his ambition was inſatiable; his deſire of enlarging the bounds of his dominions, unbounded; and his anger very hot and violent.

Q

Q. What did he immediately upon his acceſſion to the throne?

A. He drove a great number of foreigners out of his dominions, who inured to war, did all that lay in their power to break the peace; razed to the ground ſuch fortreſſes as belonged to private perſons, ſuffering thoſe only to ſtand as he thought neceſſary for the defence of his dominions; reſtored the county of *Weſtmoreland* to the King of *Scots*, who in return gave him up thoſe of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*.

Q. What did he after this?

A. Having done homage to *Lewis* VII King of *France*, for his dukedoms of *Normandy* and of *Guienne*; his earldoms of *Anjou*, of *Poitou*, of *Maine*, and of *Touraine*, he falls upon *Geoffry* his own brother, diſpoſſeſſeth him of the three laſt provinces; and afterwards declares war with *Raymond*, earl of *Toulouſe*, founded on the claim which the Queen his conſort laid to the demeſnes of that county.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of this war?

A. *Henry* took *Cahors*, and beſieged *Toulouſe*, but to no purpoſe; upon which he concluded a peace, and *Lewis* the younger, King of *France*, who had ſided with the earl of *Toulouſe*, gave *Margaret* his daughter in marriage to *Henry*, the King of *England*'s eldeſt ſon, and betrothed *Alice* to *Richard* his younger brother.

Q. In what other wars was *Henry* engaged?

A. An * *Iriſh* Prince being at variance with the other petty ſovereigns of that iſland, went to *England*, and implored the ſuccour of *Henry* II. who accordingly ſent him a ſtrong body of troops, under the command of earl *Richard*, who ſoon maſtered the *Iriſh* Princes, and forced moſt of them, not excepting even the Monarch who had implored his aſſiſtance to ſubmit to the power of his arms.

Q. Did not *Richard* rebel againſt him?

A. He was about to do ſo; but *Henry*, who made ſuch prodigious diſpatch in all his actions, that *Lewis* uſed to ſay, he flew; landed in *Ireland* before *Richard* had put himſelf in a poſture of defence, when he forced him to implore his clemency, and to ſurrender up to him all the ſtrong

* *Dermot Mac-Morough, King of* Leinſter.

ſtrong holds he had ſeiz'd upon; whereupon a great part of that Iſland ſubmitted to him, and ſince that time it has never been diſunited from the crown of *England*.

Q. Was he as fortunate in all his expeditions?

A. He took *William* King of *Scots*, priſoner, who had made an inroad into *Northumberland*; vanquiſhed *Philip*, earl of *Flanders*, who had made a deſcent into *England* at the head of a ſtrong body of forces; and after the death of earl *Geoffry* his brother, whom the people of *Britany* had made earl of *Nants*, he obliged *Conan*, earl of *Rennes*, who had ſeiz'd upon *Nants* to give his daughter, heir to his dominions, in marriage to *Geoffrey* his third ſon.

Q. Did fortune always favour him?

A. No; for not to mention the great trouble which the Pope gave him, for having put *Thomas Becket* archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to death; his wife and ſons rebelled ſucceſſively againſt him, and hardly left him the leaſt interval of peace from the year 1171 till his death.

Q. Are the cauſes of theſe inſurrections known?

A. They are aſcribed to the little ſhare which *Henry* allowed his ſons in the government; his obſtinacy in reſerving to himſelf the ſovereignty of the ſeveral eſtates which he had aſſigned to them for their portions; and his amour with *Alice*, daughter of *Lewis* the younger, promiſed and betrothed to *Richard* his ſecond ſon.

Q. Have not theſe amours ſomething of the romantic air?

A. All the *Engliſh* hiſtorians mention them as real, and even ſay, that *Henry* had a child by *Alice*; that he endeavoured to get *Eleanor* divorced from him; and had reſolved, in caſe he ſucceeded in it, to diſinherit his two other children, for their having rebelled againſt him; and to declare the children which ſhould ſpring from this marriage, his ſucceſſors.

Q. What was the reſult of this deſign?

A. It engaged him in ſeveral wars with *Lewis* the younger and *Philip-Auguſtus*, his ſon. And *Richard* refuſed to marry this princeſs after the death of his father.

Q. What were the Wars in which *Henry* II. was laſt engaged?

A. *Richard*, exaſperated becauſe he refuſed to let him have *Alice*, took up arms again, and joined his forces to thoſe

thoſe of *Philip-Auguſtus*, when they drove the aged *Henry* out of *Mans* and ſeveral other cities.

Q. To what place did he retire?

A. To *Chinon*, where he fell ſick with grief, upon hearing that his two ſons were gone over to *Philip-Auguſtus*, and curſed the day of his birth in his expiring moments. He alſo curſed his rebellious children, tho' the clergy who were about him, endeavoured as much as poſſible to diſſuade him from it, but to no purpoſe. He was aged 56 years and 5 months, and had reigned 37 years 7 months, and 4 days.

Q. Whom did *Henry* marry?

A. *Eleanor* of *Aquitain*, dutcheſs of *Guienne* and of *Gaſcony*, counteſs of *Poitou* and *Saintonge*.

Q. Was not ſhe married before?

A. Yes; to *Lewis* the younger, by whom ſhe had two daughters; but he being diſſatisfied with her conduct, had their marriage diſſolved in the national council of *Bois-genci*, upon pretence of her being too nearly related to him.

Q. Had King *Henry* any children by her?

A. Five ſons, whereof but two, *viz. Richard* and *John*, ſurvived him; but *Geoffrey* his third ſon left a ſon and daughter behind him. He had alſo three daughters, *viz. Maud*, married to the duke of *Saxony*; *Eleanor*, wife of *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile*, and *Joan*, conſort to *William* II. King of *Sicily*.

Q. Had he no illegitimate children?

A. He had two by fair *Roſamond*, daughter of the Lord *Clifford*, *viz. William* ſirnamed *Long-ſword*, earl of *Saliſbury*; and *Geoffrey* archbiſhop of *York*. By a daughter of Sir *Ralph Blunt* (others ſay *Blewit*) he had another ſon called *Morgan*, who was elected biſhop of *Durham*.

Q. Relate the ſtory of *Thomas* archbiſhop of *Canterbury*?

A. His name was *Thomas Beckit*; he had made a great figure at court, having been chancellor and governor to young Prince *Henry*, and was look'd upon as a complete courtier. *Henry* had promoted him to the See of *Canterbury*, tho' he had often intreated him not to raiſe him to that dignity; having been particularly offended at the en-

encroachments which *Henry* made upon the liberties of the church.

Q. Did the archbiſhop ſpare the King upon this occaſion?

A. No; upon which *Henry* was ſo much exaſperated, that he baniſhed him by a ſentence of an unlawful aſſembly of prelates who were devoted to his paſſions: but *Thomas* appeal'd from it to *Rome*; withdrew to the abbey of *Pontigni* in *France*, and afterwards into that of *St. Columbe de Sens*.

Q. What reception did the archbiſhop's appeal meet with at *Rome*?

A. *Alexander* III. at that time Pope, being a very ſtrenuous aſſerter of the prerogatives of the clergy, publickly eſpouſed *Thomas*'s cauſe; which ſo enraged King *Henry*, that he made an alliance with *Frederic Barberoſſa*, and *Paſchal* the anti-pope; at which *Alexander* was ſo highly offended, that he put the kingdom of *England* under an interdict; when afterwards *Henry* baniſhing all the clergy out of his dominions, he excommunicated him.

Q. What was the reſult of this quarrel?

A. They were reconciled the 22d of *July* 1170; whereupon *Thomas* return'd back to his See, after having been baniſh'd ſeven years.

Q. Was this reconciliation laſting?

A. No; for the King upon certain falſe reports that were made to him concerning the archbiſhop, complain'd publickly, *that he had no one in his court to revenge him on that prieſt, from whom he had received ſuch great inſults*; which four wicked wretches hearing, they, to pleaſe him, ſet out immediately for *Canterbury*, where they murdered *Thomas* in his own cathedral, as he was ſaying veſpers, on the 29th of *December*.

Q. What followed this murder?

A. The Pope excommunicated King *Henry*; but after having made a publick declaration that he was innocent of his death, and ſubmitting himſelf to every thing that was required of him, he went to *Avranches*, an epiſcopal city in the lower *Normandy*, where two legates gave him abſolution.

Q. Did his zeal ſtop here?

A. In 1174, he went in pilgrimage to *Becket*'s tomb,

where he diſcovered much more humility than could be expected from a great King, or even a private perſon.

Q. Do not Hiſtorians differ very much in the character they give of this archbiſhop?

A. So much, that ſome have ranked him among the moſt illuſtrious martyrs, while others thought they might juſtly refuſe him the title of an honeſt man, and a good chriſtian; and fifty years after his death, a diſpute aroſe in the univerſity of *Paris*, whether his ſoul was in heaven or in hell; ſo ambiguous was his piety.

RICHARD I. *ſirnamed* Cœur de Lion, *or* Lion's Heart, *the* XXVIIth *King of* England *and* Cyprus.

From 1189 to 1199.

Popes.	*Emp. of the* Eaſt.	*King of* France.
Clement III. 1188	*Iſaac* II. 1185	*Philip* II. 1180
Celeſtine III. 1191	*Alexis* III. 1195	
Innocent III. 1189.	*Emp. of the* Weſt.	
	Frederic I. 1152	
	Hen. VI. 1190	
	Philip I. 1197	

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* II?

A. *Richard* I. his ſecond ſon.

Q. What was the character of this Prince?

A. He was inſatiably ambitious, covetous, and regardleſs of promiſes; but magnificent, liberal, clement, and of ſuch bravery, as merited him the ſirname of *Cœur de Lion*.

Q. What are the moſt remarkable incidents in his hiſtory?

A. After having concluded a peace with *Philip-Auguſtus*, who gave him back *Mans* and the reſt of the cities which he had taken from *Henry*, he went to *Roan*, where the ducal ſword was put into his hand, on the 20th of *July*, 1189. He gave the earldom of

Mortai

Mortain to *John* his brother, croſs'd into *England*, and was crowned at *Weſtminſter*, on the 3d of *September* the ſame year.

Q. What action did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He raiſed an army of five and thirty thouſand men, in order to go to the wars in the *Holy-Land*; left the government of *England* to *William Longchamp*, biſhop of *Ely*, his chancellor; croſs'd over again into *France*; had an interview with *Philip Auguſtus* at *Vezelai*, the 25th of *June*; went to *Marſeilles*, and from thence into *Sicily*, where he ſpent the winter with *Philip*, who alſo had engaged himſelf in the cruſade.

Q. Did not a quarrel break out between theſe two monarchs in this country?

A. Yes; the ambition and ſiniſter practices of *Richard* were juſt upon the point of bringing them to an engagement with one another, had not *Philip*, a Prince of great wiſdom and moderation, prevented ſo fata an accident by his great prudence; and by going to *Acon*, to which the chriſtians had already laid ſiege.

Q. Did not *Richard* follow him?

A. He embark'd ſome days after, but a ſtorm riſing, part of his fleet was caſt on the coaſt of *Cyprus*; when *Iſaac*, King of that Iſland, impriſon'd and clapt in Irons all thoſe who had eſcaped the ſhipwreck, and would not permit the Queens of *England* and *Sicily* to ſhelter themſelves in the port of *Milazzo*.

Q. Was not this cruel action fatal to *Iſaac*?

A. *Richard* defeated the troops of *Iſaac*, diſpoſſeſs'd him of his cities, and at firſt obliged him to become his tributary; but perceiving afterwards that he employ'd treachery, and uſed all his endeavours to over-reach him, he loaded him with chains, made himſelf maſter of *Cyprus*, left ſtrong garriſons in it, and went afterwards to the camp before *Acon*.

Q. Did not the miſunderſtanding between him and King *Philip* break out afreſh?

A. Scarce was King *Richard* arrived in the camp, but he endeavoured to bribe the adherents of King *Philip*. Nor did he ſcruple to corrupt his ſoldiers, by giving them a larger pay: But notwithſtanding all this ungenerous

uſage,

uſage, *Philip* was ſo ſurprizingly maſter of his temper, that he did not come to a rupture with him.

Q. What meaſures did King *Philip* take to prevent it?

A. *Acon* having been taken the 13th of *July* 1191, and the King finding himſelf out of order, he left the camp; and leaving the command of his army to the duke of *Burgundy*, he put to ſea again, paſſed by *Italy*, complained to the Pope of the inſults he had received from *Richard*, and went to *Fontainbleau*, and there ſpent the Chriſtmaſs holy-days.

Q. Did *Richard* ſignalize himſelf ſo as to anſwer the great reputation he had gained in the World?

A. The 7th of *September*, *anno* 1191. he entirely defeated the army of *Saladine*, and killed upwards of 40000 of his ſoldiers; but inſtead of making a proper advantage of his victory, he trifled away his time in re-building the Walls of *Joppa*; ſpent the ſummer following in unſucceſsful negotiations, and was oblig'd to return back into *England*.

Q. What was the occaſion of his return?

A. The news he heard that his brother had rebelled, and the wars with which *England* was infeſted.

Q. What did he before his departure?

A. He married *Iſabella*, Queen of *Jeruſalem*, to *Henry* earl of *Champaign*, his nephew; gave his kingdom of *Cyprus* to *Guy de Luſignan*, and concluded a diſadvantageous treaty with *Saladine*.

Q. Was this voyage proſperous?

A. No; for he was caſt away on the coaſt of *Syria*; and having taken a reſolution to travel through *Germany* in diſguiſe, he fell into the hands of *Leopold* duke of *Auſtria*, whom he had affronted at the ſiege of *Acon*.

Q. What treatment did he meet with from him?

A. He kept him very cloſe priſoner, and afterwards delivered him to the Emperor *Henry*, his ſworn enemy, who reſolved to confine him to a dungeon for life; but changing his mind, he only obliged him to pay a ranſom of 1000 marks of ſilver and thereupon ſet him at liberty the 4th of *February*, 119[illegible] after having imp.iſon'd him a year, ſix weeks and three days.

Q. Where did *Richard* go after this?

A.

A. He haſted to *England* with all imaginable expedition; and after having been re-crown'd, he croſs'd immediately into *France* where *Philip*, who fomented the rebellion of *John* his brother, was invading his dominions.

Q. Did nothing extraordinary happen this year?

A. *John* being deſirous of reconciling himſelf to his brother by ſome ſignal action, invited 300 men belonging to the garriſon of *Evreux* to dine with him, but in the midſt of the entertainment he murder'd them all; put the reſt of the garriſon to the ſword, and ſeiz'd upon the city.

Q. Did this barbarous action go long unpuniſhed?

A. *Evreux* ſuffer'd for it; *Philip* took it by ſtorm, and ſet fire to it; but a few days after all his baggage falling into the hands of the enemy, the two Kings concluded a peace, in 1194.

Q. Did this peace continue for any time?

A, No; and *Richard* was puniſhed for having violated it; for he loſt two battles, as alſo the cities of *Aumale*, *Dieppe*, and ſome others: however a peace was again concluded between the two monarchs, which nevertheleſs was not more laſting than the former.

Q. For what reaſon?

A. *Richard* laid ſiege to *Chaluz* in *Limoſin*, in order to ſeize upon a conſiderable treaſure, which a nobleman of that country had found in his grounds: this was an Antique of gold, in which one of the *Roman* Emperors, ſitting at dinner with his family, was repreſented.

Q. What was the event of this ſiege?

A. It was fatal to King *Richard*, for he was wounded with an arrow, which kill'd him, on the 6th of *April*, 1199. the tenth year of his reign, and the 43d of his age. He was buried at *Fontevraud*.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Being at *Cyprus* the 30th of *March*, 1190, he took to wife *Berengera*, daughter to *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, but had no iſſue by her. In his reign the ſeveral companies or ſocieties of the city of *London* were eſtabliſhed.

Q. Did he leave any natural children?

A.

A. Only one ſon call'd *Philip*, to whom he bequeathed the lordſhip of *Cognac* in the dutchy of *Guienne*.

JOHN, *ſirnamed* Sans-Terre, *or* Without Land, XXVIIIth *King of* England.

From 1199 to 1216.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
Innocent III.	1198	*Philip* I.	1197
Honorius III.	1215	*Otho* IV.	1208
Emperors of the Eaſt.		French *Emp. of* Conſtant.	
Alexis III.	1195	*Baldwin* I.	1204
Alexis IV.	1203	*Henry* I.	1206
Alexis V.	1204	*King of* France.	
Theodorus I.	1204	*Philip* II.	1180

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Richard* I. ?

A. *John* ſirnamed *Sans-terre*; he uſurp'd the crown in prejudice of Prince *Arthur*, ſon to *Geofry* of *England*, his elder brother.

Q. Was he undiſturb'd in his uſurpation?

A. *Philip-Auguſtus* took *Arthur* under his protection, but his arms made very little progreſs; for not to mention that the earl of *Flanders* declared war againſt him, *Arthur* was reconcil'd to his uncle, upon which occaſion *Auguſtus* concluded a peace with King *John*.

Q. What were the conditions of this treaty?

A. That King *Auguſtus* ſhould ſurrender up to King *John* the earldom of *Evreux*, certain cities of *Berry*, and renounce the ſovereignty of *Britany*, which King *Charles the ſimple* had given to *Rollo*, the firſt duke of *Normandy*.

Q. Was this peace laſting?

A. No, for King *John* having divorced *Avis*, his ſecond wife, daughter to the earl of *Glouceſter*, married *Iſabella*, daughter and heir to *Aimar*, viſcount of *Angouleſme*, and of *Adeleide* of *Courtenay*, affianced to *Hugh* Earl *de la Marche*; who thereupon made the nobles

nobles of *Poitou*, and part of those of *Normandy*, to take up arms.

Q. What was the consequence of this?

A. King *John* entered *Normandy* with a body of forces, which King *Philip* resented, because he committed hostilities without giving him the least notice; upon which he cited him to appear before his Parliament, and to show reason for his proceeding in that manner: but King *John* refusing to do it, King *Philip* entered sword-in-hand into *Normandy*, and sent *Arthur* a body of troops, in order to make a diversion on his side.

Q. Did this young prince signalize himself by any memorable action?

A. He took a few cities; but *William des Roches*, his governor, having been surpriz'd by King *John* in *Mirabel*, to the castle whereof he had laid siege, *Arthur* was carried prisoner to *Roan*; and some days after, this cruel King caus'd him to be murdered, and his body to be thrown into the *Seine*.

Q. Did this murder go unpunished?

A. *Philip* summoned King *John* to appear and to shew cause why he had prepetrated so barbarous an action; but he refusing to obey, he declared him guilty of high-treason, confiscated his possessions, and advancing with a numerous army, he conquer'd *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, part of *Guienne*, and *Poitou*, and re-united all *Normandy* to his demesnes, three hundred years after it had been dismember'd from the crown of *France* by *Charles the simple*.

Q. Did not King *John* endeavour to oppose his conquests?

A. As he devoted himself entirely to his pleasures, he thereby gave his enemy an opportunity of taking advantage of his supineness and negligence; however he cross'd the sea in 1206, but being disheartened at the war, upon the very opening of it, he was glad to obtain a truce for two years.

Q. Did not he quarrel with the Pope?

A. The election of the archbishop of *Canterbury* gave him a great deal of trouble.

Q. In what manner was this done?

A. Some young monks of the cathedral of *Canterbury* had

had elected *Reginald*, the sub-prior, for their archbishop, but as the rest of the community had not been suffered to give their votes, they afterwards elected the bishop of *Norwich*.

Q. What was the consequence of this dispute?

A. The Pope refus'd to ratify either election; and commanded the monks, who were come to *Rome* upon that affair, to elect cardinal *Langton*, an *Englishman*, doctor of *Paris*, chancellor of the university, and a man of great learning and sound morals.

Q. How far was the King of *England* concern'd in this?

A. He enter'd his protest against the election, and expell'd the Monks out of *Canterbury*; whereupon his whole kingdom was put under an interdict; which exasperated him to so great a degree, that he banish'd all the clergy out of his dominions; treated all those cruelly who continued in them after the time appointed for their going away was elapsed, and confiscated all their possessions.

Q. What measures did the Pope take upon this occasion?

A. He excommunicated King *John*, gave his Kingdom to King *Philip Augustus*, and granted the indulgences of the crusade to all those who should declare war against him.

Q. What effect had this upon King *John*?

A. He at first laugh'd at it, but upon hearing that his subjects intended to make a general insurrection, and threaten'd to surrender him up to the *Welch*, who had taken up arms; and also that *Philip Augustus* was making extraordinary preparations, he recall'd the clergy, and receiv'd cardinal *Langton* to favour.

Q. Was this all?

A. From a meanness of spirit, for which he was censur'd by all his subjects, he submitted himself a vassal to the holy See, bound himself to pay an annual pension of a thousand marks of silver to the Popes; to hold his crown from them only, and to assist them in all their wars.

Q. Did his submission put a stop to the progress of King *Philip*'s arms?

A. No; it was rather the league which *Reynold*, earl

earl of *Dammarti*, and *Boulogne* had form'd againſt *France*, at the head of which were *Otho* the Emperor, King *John*, *Ferrand* of *Portugal*, earl of *Flanders*, *Henry* duke of *Brabant*, &c.

Q. What was the reſult of this league?

A. King *John* entered *Anjou* with a ſtrong body of forces, poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Angers*, and the greateſt part of the whole province; but having in vain attempted the ſiege of *Nantz*, *Lewis*, ſon of *Auguſtus*, march'd to *Roche au Moine*, in order to fight him.

Q. Did this check the progreſs of his arms?

A. He immediately fled; by which means part of his army was either drown'd or cut to pieces, and all his baggage carried off; and after having rode nine leagues, on a full gallop he tamely ſuffered himſelf to be diſpoſſeſs'd of all his conqueſts.

Q. Did the reſt of the confederates meet with better ſucceſs?

A. They march'd to *Bouvines*, in order to fight King *Auguſtus*, with an army that was thrice the number of his; but they were defeated; and hiſtorians inform us, that *Philip* there gain'd a more ſignal victory than any of the *French* Kings of the third race.

Q. Relate the particulars thereof?

A. The Emperor had like to have loſt both his liberty and his life; and the earls of *Flanders* and *Boulogne* were taken priſoners, together with the earl of *Salisbury*, who commanded the *Engliſh* forces.

Q. What behaviour did King *John* put on, when news was brought him of this terrible defeat?

A. In the tranſports of his rage he committed the utmoſt exceſſes, and was continually venting the moſt blaſphemous expreſſions and reſolv'd to ſtarve himſelf; but afterwards recovering himſelf, obtain'd a truce for five years.

Q. Did his misfortunes end here?

A. His ſubjects required him to reſtore the privileges of the *Magna Charta*, which he granted them; but having afterwards broke his word, they declared for *Lewis*, eldeſt ſon of *Auguſtus*; who accordingly landed at *Sandwich*, and was crown'd in *London*, the 21ſt of *May*, *anno* 1216 according to ſome writers, but none of the

Engliſh

Engliſh hiſtorians make the leaſt mention of it; and afterwards made himſelf maſter of the beſt part of *England*.

Q. Did King *John* long ſurvive theſe misfortunes?

A. He died the 28th of *October*, 1216. with grief for having loſt his baggage, that threw him into a fever, which was increas'd by his eating too many lampreys, or, as others ſay, peaches; and drinking to great exceſs.

Q. How old was he?

A. Fifty one years, whereof he had reign'd fifteen.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. He had wit, but the vicious kind of it; was hot-headed, reſtleſs and haſty; had no manner of reſolution but in his firſt tranſports, which being over, he was ſoft, indolent, fearful and wavering: he was cruel, voluptuous and covetous; had neither faith, religion, conſcience, honour or conſideration for futurity, however we muſt make this obſervation, that thoſe hiſtorians who have writ the lives of princes that were at variance with the Court of *Rome*, ought to be read with the utmoſt precaution; and that the only way of forming a juſt character of ſuch Princes, is to draw it from their actions.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes, thrice; firſt to *Alice*, daughter of *Hugh* earl *Morton*; 2dly to *Avis* heireſs of the houſe of *Glouceſter*, whom he repudiated, and married *Iſabella Tailleſer*, daughter of *Aimar*, earl of *Angouleſme*.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. He had none by his two firſt wives, but had five by his ſecond *viz. Henry* his ſucceſſor; *Richard*, earl of *Cornwal*, and King of the *Romans*; *Joan* wife to *Alexander* II. King of *Scots*; *Iſabella*, wife to the emperor *Frederic* II. and *Eleonor*; married firſt to the earl of *Pembroke*, afterwards to *Simon de Montfort* earl of *Leiceſter*.

Q. What were the moſt remarkable events that happen'd in other countries during his reign?

A. The taking of *Conſtantinople* by the *French* and *Venetians* in 1204 and the cruſade againſt the *Albigenſes*, which gave riſe to the inquiſition.

HENRY

HENRY III. *firnamed* of Wincheſter XXIXth *King of* England.

From 1216 to 1272.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
Honorius III.	1215	*Otho* IV.	1208
Gregory IX.	1227	*Frederic* II.	1218
Celeſtin IV.	1241		
Innocent IV.	1243	French *Emp. of* Conſtant.	
Alexis IV.	1254	*Henry* I.	1206
Urban IV.	1261	*Peter* II.	1217
Clement IV.	1265	*Rob. de Cour.*	1221
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*Baldwin* II.	1237
Theodore I.	1204	*Kings of* France.	
John III.	1222	*Philip* II.	1180
Theodore II.	1225	*Lewis* VIII.	1223
John IV.	1259	*S. Lewis* IX.	1226
Michael VII.	1259	*Philip* III.	1270

Q. WHO ſucceeded *John*, firnamed *Sans-Terre*?

A. *Henry* III. his ſon, who was but ten years of age, and born the firſt of *October*, *anno* 1207.

Q. What ſteps did his ſubjects take, in order to ſet him on his father's throne?

A. His friends made very advantageous offers to the adherents of *Lewis*; and the Legate pronounced excommunication againſt thoſe who ſhould refuſe to recognize *Henry*.

Q. Was this effectual?

A. Theſe cenſures prevailed on a great number; and the voyage which *Lewis* was obliged to make into *France*, in order to levy money and forces; gave the creatures of the infant King an opportunity of winning over thoſe of the contrary party: but the reſtleſs and fickle temper of the *Engliſh* contributed more than all the reſt.

Q. *Lewis* was therefore entirely abandoned?

A. Yes; for as the earl of *Perche* had loſt the famous battle

battle of *Lincoln*, the 4th of *June*, 1217; and that the ſuccours which the illuſtrious *Blanche*, King *Lewis*'s conſort, ſent him, were intercepted in their paſſage into *England*; that Prince was oblig'd to make a treaty, by which he renounc'd all his pretenſions to *England*, and thereupon he and the *French* left the Kingdom.

Q. To whom was Prince *Henry* oblig'd for his crown?

A. To *William*, earl of *Pembroke*, great marſhal of *England*, who cauſed him to be crown'd at *Glouceſter*, the 28th of *October*, *anno* 1216; won the victory at *Lincoln*; and concluded the treaty of renunciation with *Lewis*; and in fine, ſucceſsfully governed the dominions of his Pupil to his death, which happen'd in 1219.

Q. To whom was the government of the Kingdom committed till he came to age?

A. *Hubert du bourg* was made juſticiary of *England*, and the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* governor of the King's perſon.

Q. How did theſe two miniſters conduct themſelves in the adminiſtration?

A. Admirably well ſo long as they endeavour'd to carry on the affairs of the young Prince with order and juſtice; but the moment they endeavour'd to inſinuate themſelves into his favour, they quarrell'd, and *Du Bourg* who prevail'd, caus'd the biſhop to be diſmiſs'd, in a Parliament held at *Oxford* in 1220. when the King was declared of age.

Q. Was not the great credit of *DuBourg* diſadvantageous to the Kingdom?

A. He was brib'd by Queen *Blanche*, regent of *France* during the minority of King *Lewis*; and twice diverted his maſter from croſſing into *France* with an army, in order to ſuccour the malecontents, whereof he might have made a very conſiderable advantage.

Q. Did he afterwards prevail in diſſuading King *Henry* from it?

A. No; the young prince went over thither, notwithſtanding all his endeavours to hinder it; but he had no ſucceſs in this expedition; for his army periſhed either by hunger or ſickneſs; ſo that he returned back into *England*, without once having had a ſight of the enemy.

Q. What did the *Engliſh* on this occaſion?

A.

A. They took up arms; forc'd the King to baniſh *Du Bourg*, who was now earl of *Kent*, and ſon in-law to the King of *Scots*, and to reſtore the biſhop to the adminiſtration.

Q. Did this prelate conduct himſelf better than his predeceſſor had done?

A. Much worſe; and the *Engliſh* being exaſperated when they ſaw that he fill'd up all places of truſt with none but foreigners, rebelled a ſecond time; cut to pieces the forces which the King ſent againſt them; obliged even himſelf to fly, and at laſt forc'd him to ſend the biſhop into *Anjou*, from whence his family originally came.

Q. Did the removal of the Biſhop put a ſtop to the inſurrection?

A Yes; but it ſoon broke out again; for the King, in 1236, having married *Eleonora* of *Provence*, his court was by that means filled with foreigners, on whom the greateſt poſts were beſtow'd; but the *Engliſh* being diſpleaſed at this partiality, combin'd together againſt the King.

Q. Who were the chiefs of this league?

A. *Richard de Clare* earl of *Glouceſter*, and *Simon de Montfort* earl of *Leiceſter*.

Q. What action did the confederates perform?

A. They ſeized upon the King's perſon; obliged him to lay down the ſovereign authority, and to lodge it in twenty four commiſſioners, call'd *conſervators*, whom they nominated, and twelve who were appointed by the court.

Q. What ſteps did *Henry* take in order to recover his liberty?

A. He implored the ſuccour of King *Lewis*; but the troops which that pious monarch ſent him in 1262, not being ſtrong enough to vanquiſh the confederates both ſides choſe him for umpire.

Q. In what manner did this ſecond *Solomon* decide this difference?

A. Being arrived at *Amiens*, where *Henry* himſelf was come to plead his cauſe, the chiefs of the confederates endeavoured to juſtify their proceedings; but *Lewis* gave ſentence, that *Henry* ſhould reſume all the ſupreme authority

thority into his own hands; nevertheleſs with this proviſo, that no prejudice ſhould thereby incur to the privileges of *Magna Charta*.

Q. Was this ſentence executed?

A. No; ſo that both ſides took up arms: but King *Henry* loſt the battle of *Lewis*, in 1269, and was taken priſoner, as alſo his ſon, his brother, and his nephew.

Q. How did the earl of *Leiceſter* diſpoſe of theſe illuſtrious captives?

A. He ſhut up prince *Edward* King *Henry*'s ſon, and prince *Henry*, ſon to *Richard*, the King's brother, in *Dover* caſtle; confined the King of the *Romans* in the tower of *London*, kept the King with him, and carry'd him, as it were, to grace his triumph, through all the cities of the kingdom, and ſeiz'd upon the ſovereign authority in the King's name.

Q. Did matters continue long in this ſtate?

A. During a year; at the end of which *Edward* eſcap'd out of priſon; raiſed a body of troops; when he encounter'd the earl at *Eveſham* on the 5th of *Auguſt* 1265; there the earl loſt the battle and his life, as alſo one of his ſons; and by this means reſtor'd the King his father to his liberty.

Q. Did this victory put an end to the confederacy?

A. *Guy* and *Simon*, ſons to the earl of *Leiceſter*, ſupported this faction for five or ſix months in the heart of *England*, but they afterwards came to a treaty; and in execution thereof, they laid down their arms and quitted the kingdom.

Q. Was the league now quite at an end?

A No; ſome of the confederates fortified themſelves in the iſle of *Ely*, where they continued till 1268, when prince *Edward* forc'd them to ſubmit to the King his father; and the earl of *Glouceſter*, ſon to the chief of the league, ſurrender'd up *London* in 1270.

Q. Was *England* free from inſurrections after this ſurrender?

A Yes, and the royal authority was ſettled on ſo firm a baſis, that prince *Edward* thought he might ſecurely make a voyage into the *Levant*; where, being arrived, he prevented ſultan *Bendocdar* from making himſelf maſter of thoſe places which the chriſtians ſtill poſſeſs'd.

Q.

Q. Did not King *Edward* wage war with King *Lewis*?

A. He crois'd into *France*, in order to aſſiſt the earl *de la Marche* his brother by the mother's ſide; but King *Lewis* defeating him at *Taillebourg* and *Xaintes*, he laid down his arms.

Q. Did this prince preform no other memorable action?

A. In 1260 he went to *Paris*, in order to ratify this fatal treaty, by which King *Lewis* reſtor'd him *Quercia*, *Agenois*, *Perigord* and *Xaintonge*, under the title of the dukedom of *Guienne*.

Q. Wherefore was this treaty fatal to *France*?

A. As it occaſioned ſeveral wars, which reduced the *French* to the utmoſt ſtraits, inſomuch, that the *Engliſh* had like to have poſſeſs'd themſelves of all *France*.

Q. Where did King *Henry* die?

A. In the city of *London*, the 16th of *November* 1272 in the 66th year of his age.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. In 1236 he married *Eleanor* of *Provence*, by whom he had nine children, whereof five died in their infancy, but two ſons and two daughters lived to years of maturity.

Q. What were their names?

A, *Edward*, who ſucceeded him; *Edmund* earl of *Lancaſter*, to whom Pope *Innocent* IV. who was for diſpoſſeſſing the Houſe of *Suabia* of the throne of *Sicily*, gave the inveſtiture of that kingdom; but the nobles having refus'd to furniſh money for that purpoſe, this grant was of no effect. *Margaret*, the eldeſt of his two daughters, marry'd *Alexander* III. King of *Scots*; *Beatrix* the ſecond, *John* duke of *Britany*.

Q. What was the character of King *Henry* III?

A. He was a prince of great piety; very charitable and juſt; had ſome clemency; was brave in the firſt emotions; after which he ſunk into ſoftneſs, fear and irreſolution. He ſuffer'd himſelf to be too much govern'd, and this occaſion'd all the calamities of his reign, which laſted 56 years and 20 days.

EDWARD, *firnamed* Long-ſhanks, XXXth *King of* England.

From 1272 to 1370.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.	
Gregory X.	1271	*Michael* VIII.	1259
Innocent V.	1276	*Andronicus* II.	1283
Adrian V.	1276	*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
John XXI.	1276	*Frederic* II. *	1273
Nicholas III.	1277	*Rodolphus* I.	1273
Martin IV.	1281	*Adolp. of Naſſau*	1292
Honorius IV.	1285	*Albert* I.	1278
Nicholas IV.	1288	*Kings of* France.	
Celeſtin V.	1294	*Philip* III.	1270
Boniface VIII.	1294	*Philip* IV.	1285
Benedict XI.	1303		
Clement V.	1305		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* III?

A. *Edward* I. of the line of *Plantagenet*, firnamed *Long-ſhanks*, his eldeſt ſon.

Q. Where was he when his father died?

A. In *Syria*, which he left ſix days after the news was brought him; when he took *Rome* in his way, and afterwards came into *France*, where he reconcil'd ſome diſputes which he had with *Philip the bold*; forced *Gaſton* prince of *Bearn* to leave off moleſting his ſubjects, and went over into *England*, where he was crowned the 19th of *Auguſt* 1274; *Alexander* III. King of *Scots*, and *John* duke of *Britany* his brothers in law, being preſent at it. Hiſtorians relate, that at this ſolemnity five hundred

* After the Death of Frederic, there was an interregnum in the empire till Rodolphus; during which the following princes either reign'd or were elected, viz. Conrade III. William earl of Holland, Richard earl of Cornwal, this King's uncle; Edward V. and Alphonſo of Caſtile.

horſes

horſes were ſuffered to run looſe about the country, with liberty to all thoſe who could catch them, to keep them.

Q. Which were his firſt enterprizes?

A. He declared war againſt *Leoline* prince of *Wales*, for having refus'd to aſſiſt at the ceremony of his coronation, and excus'd himſelf from paying him homage.

Q. What ſucceſs had he in it?

A. *Leoline*, although a brave and experienc'd captain, was nevertheleſs defeated; was diſpoſſeſs'd of his ſtrong holds, and obliged to ſubmit to the conqueror, who receiv'd him with the utmoſt civility and complaiſance.

Q. Did the *Welch* enjoy peace for any time?

A. *David* brother to *Leoline*, reſided in King *Edward*'s court, who paid him the utmoſt regard; but ſo great was his love for liberty, that he fled into *Wales*, and prevail'd with all the inhabitants of that country to take take up arms, when they put all the *Engliſh* to the ſword.

Q. What did *Leoline* do on this occaſion?

A. He found an opportunity of making his eſcape, after which he levied an army; but as he was marching with a body detach'd from it, he fell into an ambuſcade, where he loſt his life in 1281. *David*, after having defended himſelf for ſome time, was taken priſoner, and beheaded by the King's order.

Q. Had theſe princes any ſucceſſors?

A. No; for *Edward* ſeiz'd upon the whole country, and knowing that a foreign government was very obnoxious to the *Welch*, he obliged his queen, who was ſix months going with child, to go and lie in among them; accordingly ſhe was there delivered of King *Edward* II. who was the firſt prince of *Wales*; and the eldeſt ſons of the Kings of *England* have ever ſince bore that title.

Q. What other memorable actions did *Edward* perform?

A. *Alexander* III. King of *Scots* being dead, princeſs *Margaret* his grand daughter, who a little before had been promiſed to the prince of *Wales* his ſon, having ſurviv'd him but a few months, *Edward* was choſen umpire between *Robert Bruce* and *John Baliol*, who both laid claim to the crown.

Q. In whoſe favour did he declare?

A. In favour of *John Baliol*, who did him homage after his coronation, pursuant to the promise he had made King *Edward*, in order to engage him to declare in his favour.

Q. How did the *Scots* take this his mean condescension?

A. Very ill; and *Baliol* himself was so asham'd of it, that he only sought an opportunity of repairing it publickly.

Q. Did any one present it self?

A. The war in which King *Edward* was personally engaged in *France*, was very favourable to him; but a truce that was concluded, very unseasonably for him; the return of King *Edward* into *England*; the desertion of *Bruce*, who left him in the heat of an engagement, reduced his affairs to so low an ebb, as forc'd him to come in person to sue for pardon of the conqueror.

Q. Did he obtain it?

A. *Edward* seiz'd him and confin'd him in the tower of *London*; after which he conquer'd all *Scotland*, and made it a province of *England*, and loaded it with grievous taxations, and left very strong garrisons in it; however all this could not secure him the conquest thereof.

Q. For what reason?

A. One *William Wallis*, a soldier of fortune, rais'd a body of troops, and gain'd several victories over the *English*; by which means he dispossessed them of several strong holds, and gain'd such a reputation in that nation, that the prime nobility follow'd his standards with pleasure.

Q. Did this continue for any time?

A. No; these noblemen calling to mind a little after, that he was of less noble extraction than they, were for dividing the command; and at last they carried their disputes to such a height, that it was impossible to reconcile them, notwithstanding that a victorious army, headed by King *Edward* himself, appear'd in sight.

Q. Did he take an advantage of this discord?

A. *John Cummyn*, a *Scotch* nobleman of very great power, deserted his countrymen just as they were upon the point to engage; whereupon *Edward* cut 70000 of them to peices, and put the rest to flight; after which he recovered

recovered all the ſtrong holds which *Wallis* had ſeiz'd, and reduc'd *Scotland* to ſo deplorable a condition, that he thought it would be impoſſible for that nation ever to ſhake off the *Engliſh* yoke.

Q. Was he miſtaken?

A. *Robert Bruce*, ſon of the above-mentioned King of that name, and young *Cummyn*, who both laid claim to that kingdom, concluded a treaty, in order to engage the *Scotch* to riſe up in arms; upon which *Cummyn* would have taken his advantage of this inſurrection, though contrary to the promiſe he had made, in order to get the ſovereignty into his own hands; but *Robert* haſten'd thither, and ſtabb'd him, and was afterwards crown'd in the abbey of *Scone*.

Q. Was he able to withſtand *Edward*?

A. He found it a difficult matter to do it; for having loſt two battles, the one fought againſt the *Engliſh*, the other againſt the *Cummyns*; he had the mortification to ſee himſelf diſpoſſeſſed of his ſtrong holds; his relations perſecuted; his wife thrown into priſon; ſo that, being univerſally abandoned, he himſelf was oblig'd to leave his country.

Q. Did King *Edward* make any conſiderable conqueſts during his abſence?

A. He poſſeſs'd himſelf of the moſt conſiderable ſtrong holds; but *Robert Bruce*, after having ſpent ſeveral months in the woods and foreſts, where he liv'd only on ſuch herbs as they ſpontaneouſly yielded; went afterwards into one of the *Ebrides*, or weſtern iſlands, where one of his friends gave him a ſmall body of forces, with which he enter'd *Scotland*, ſurpriz'd *Karick*; got together his adherents, and was marching to fight King *Edward*, when that prince died, which gave him an opportunity of recovering all the ſtrong holds he had loſt.

Q. Was the King of *England* engaged in no other wars?

A. Yes; againſt *France*, but with the ſame ill ſucceſs; he loſt all *Guienne*, which was reſtor'd him by treaty; and notwithſtanding he had formed a powerful alliance againſt *Philip*, by making a confederacy with the duke of *Britany*, the earls of *Flanders* and *Savoy*, *Adolphus* of *Naſſau*, Emperor elect; and *Albert* Duke of *Auſtria*; he yet had the diſſatisfaction to ſee it come to nothing, and with-

out the leaſt advantage to himſelf, and to be of no other uſe than to heighten the glory of his antagoniſt.

Q. What is King *Edward*'s character?

A. He was an excellent King, a good father, a faithful ally, a formidable enemy, a brave captain; he was chaſte, juſt, moderate and pious; and ſo great was the affection he bore to the *Holy-Land*, that he gave orders for the carrying of his heart thither after his death, and left thirty two thouſand pounds ſterling for the maintenance of the holy ſepulchre: but he was juſtly blam'd for being over ambitious, and inſatiably deſirous of poſſeſſing ſeveveral kingdoms. And he was ſo fluſh'd with his own merits, that, in his expiring moments, he exhorted the King his ſon, to continue the war with *Scotland*, and added, *let my bones be carried before you; for I am ſure the rebels will never dare to ſtand the ſight of them.*

Q. Where did King *Edward* die?

A. In *Borough on the Sands*, in *Scotland*, the 7th of *July, anno* 1307, after having reigned 34 years, 7 months, and 21 days, and liv'd 68 years. He had enjoy'd an almoſt uninterrupted ſtate of health, was very ſtrong and vigorous; but a dyſentery, or bloody-flux, brought him to his end. His body was carried to *Waltham*, and from thence to *Weſtminſter*-abbey, where it was cruſted over with wax, and laid near that of King *Henry* his father.

Q. How many times was King *Edward* married?

A. Twice; firſt to *Eleonor* of *Caſtile*, by whom he had four ſons and nine daughters: *Edward* II. his ſucceſſor, was the only ſon who ſurviv'd him. *Eleonor* was married to *Henry* Duke of *de Bar*; *Joan* to *Gilbert Clare*, earl of *Glouceſter*; *Margaret* to *John* Duke of *Brabant*; *Elizabeth* to *John* earl of *Holland*; *Berengera*, *Alice*, *Blanch* and *Beatrix* either died in their infancy, or were never married. By *Margaret* of *France*, King *Edward* IId's wife, he had *Thomas* earl of *Norfolk*, and high-marſhal of *England*; *Edmund* earl of *Kent*; and *Eleonor*, who died in her infancy.

EDWARD II. XXXIst *King of* England.

From 1307 to 1326.

Popes.		*Kings of* France.	
Clement V.	1305	*Philip* IV.	1285
John XXII.	1316	*Lewis* X.	1314
Emperor of the East.		*Philip* V.	1316
Andronicus II.	1278	*Charles* IV.	1322
Emperors of the West			
Albert I.	1278		
Henry VII.	1308		
Frederic III.	1314		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward* I?

A. *Edward* II. his eldeſt ſon, by Queen *Eleonor* of *Caſtile*, counteſs of *Ponthieu*.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1307; he was one of the moſt handſom and beſt ſhap'd men of his age; and had ſo majeſtick an air, that it was impoſſible to look upon him, without having at the ſame time an eſteem for him.

Q. Did the beauties of his mind anſwer to thoſe of his body?

A. No; he was neither a warrior, a politician, zealous for his country's good, or paſſionate of glory; he had not a capacity for difficult affairs; had neither a genius ſufficient to concert, or reſolution to go through with them; and to theſe were wholly owing all the misfortunes of his reign.

Q. In what manner?

A. He devolv'd the whole adminiſtration of affairs upon his favourites.

Q. What did his father require of him in his dying moments?

A. To marry *Iſabella* of *France*, daughter to *Philip le Bel*, who was the greateſt beauty of her age.

Q. Did he obey him?

A:

A. No ſooner was he ſeated on the throne, than he went immediately to *Boulogne* to conclude the marriage, which accordingly was ſolemnized in preſence of four Kings, namely, *Philip* King of *France*, *Lewis* King of *Navarre*, *Charles* King of *Sicily*, and the King of the *Romans*.

Q. How did he conduct himſelf in the beginning of his reign?

A. He was wholly at the devotion of *Gaveſton*, a gentleman of *Gaſcogny*, whom the King his father had baniſh'd; when he intruſted him with the whole adminiſtration, and was ſo laviſh of his bounties to him, that the *Engliſh* enraged at the weakneſs of the ſovereign, and the haughtineſs of the miniſter, forc'd King *Edward* to baniſh him in 1310.

Q. Did he not recall him?

A. Yes, the year following; however he was oblig'd to baniſh him a ſecond time; but returning again, the whole kingdom roſe up in arms, when he was beſieg'd in *Scarborough*, taken priſoner and there loſt his head, in ſpight of whatever the King could do to ſave him.

Q. Did his death put an end to the troubles?

A. The *Engliſh* addreſſing themſelves to the King in perſon, they oblig'd him to ratify the privileges of *Magna Charta*, and the ſtatute made by the parliament at *Oxford*, by which all foreigners were diſabled from enjoying any place of truſt.

Q. Was not the kingdom at that time troubled with foreign wars?

A. That of *Scotland* was ſtill carrying on, and *Robert Bruce* had defeated the armies which had been ſent againſt him; by which means he recovered thoſe ſtrong holds which the *Engliſh* poſſeſs'd in his kingdom, and was actually beſieging *Sterling*, when the confederates ſheathed their ſwords, and forbore all hoſtilities.

Q. Did not King *Edward* invade them in his turn?

A. He marched at the head of an army of an hundred thouſand men, in order to raiſe the ſiege of *Sterling*, but *Bruce* meeting with him near *Bannack-bourn*, with a body of forces but half as numerous, he defeated him entirely, and put him to flight.

Q.

Q. Did not the *Engliſh* revenge themſelves?

A. The name of *Robert Bruce* was now ſo terrible to them, that he conquer'd where-ever he engaged them; and recovering *Berwick*, he afterwards put all the *Engliſh* provinces which were contiguous to his dominions, under contribution; ſecured his crown, and gave a general peace to his kingdom.

Q. Did King *Edward* enjoy a calm for any time in his court?

A. No; for in a parliament held in *London*, in 1312, the *Engliſh* nobles put *Hugh Spencer* the younger, near his perſon, in quality of Chamberlain; who ſoon gain'd ſo much credit, as to become the King's favourite and prime Miniſter; which raiſing the jealouſy of the courtiers, gave occaſion to a great many diſorders.

Q. Had they any juſt reaſons for complaint?

A. No miniſter had ever manag'd the adminiſtration with better ſucceſs; for he never took one ſtep without firſt conſulting his father, who was a man of great moderation, and very well skilled in politicks.

Q. What pretence did they then make uſe of?

A. They complain'd that young *Spencer* was grown haughty, and treated them with too much pride; but the real motive of this diviſion was the jealouſy of the earl of *Hereford*, who wanted to poſſeſs an eſtate which *Spencer* had purchas'd; this was motive ſufficient for them to form a confederacy, of which *Thomas* earl of *Lancaſter*, a prince of the blood, declar'd himſelf chief.

Q. Was this confederacy ſucceſsful?

A. *Spencer* was at firſt oblig'd to leave the kingdom, but afterwards returning back, he artfully made his advantage of the diviſion of the confederates, and purſued thoſe ſo cloſe who refuſed to ſubmit, that they were oblig'd to venture a battle, which prov'd fatal to them; the earl of *Lancaſter* was taken priſoner in it, with twenty two barons, who were all beheaded by the King's order.

Q. Did theſe ſeverities put a ſtop to the factions?

A. For a ſeaſon; but the queen imagining that the favourites had been the cauſe of her being ſent away, and all the uneaſineſs which the King gave her, forme a party, and openly levied a body of troops, in orde to cruſh them.

Q.

Q. Where was ſhe at that time?

A. At the court of *Charles the Fair*, her brother King of *France*, whither ſhe had carry'd her ſon *Edward*, who did homage to his moſt chriſtian majeſty, for *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*.

Q. What did the favourites do in order to croſs the queen's deſigns?

A. They obliged the King to recal her; corrupted the *French* miniſters, who refus'd the queen the ſuccours they had promis'd her, and would have forced her to return to *England*.

Q. Did they ſucceed?

A. No; for the queen withdrew to *Hainault*, to earl *William* her father in-law, who gave her 3000 men, under the command of earl *John* her brother.

Q. What ſucceſs had ſhe with theſe forces?

A. She landed in *England*, when the conſpirators joined her, after which they defeated the forces which the *Spencers* ſent againſt her; took both of them priſoners, and ſeiz'd on the King her husband: but this afterwards gave her no ſmall uneaſineſs.

Q. Why ſo?

A. The *Engliſh* having their ſovereign in their hands, threw him into priſon, and in ſpight of the urgent ſolicitations of the queen and prince *Edward* his ſon, they reſolv'd to crown the prince, and to force the King to abdicate the throne voluntarily, proteſting that in caſe he reſus'd to comply with them, they would force him to it.

Q. Would the King conſent to it?

A. The deputies had no ſooner told him the reſolutions of the aſſembly but he fainted away, and afterwards ſhedding a flood of tears, he ſubmitted to every thing they required of him.

Q. What became of him afterwards?

A. They let him remain in priſon, where *Thomas Gourney* and Sir *John Maltravers* gave him the moſt unworthy treatment; but afterwards finding that the queen ſeem'd inclined to a reconciliation, and that ſeveral parties were forming in order to ſet him at liberty, they put him to death in a very cruel manner; for a hot iron was thruſt into his fundament, through a pipe made of horn, in order that it might leave no ſcar behind it, and

in

in these cruel torments he expired on the 29th of *January* 1326, after having reign'd 20 Years.

Q. What became afterwards of his enemies?

A. The two wicked wretches, who had perpetrated this murder, came to an untimely end; *Gourney* died by the hands of the hangman, and *Maltravers* perished for want; the earl of *Kent*, the King's brother, was beheaded by order of young King *Edward*, a few days after his father's murder; *Roger*, who seem'd to be the soul of the confederacy, was beheaded in *London*, for having accused the earl of *Kent* unjustly of embezeling the publick treasure; and the queen, who was suspected to have had an unlawful commerce with *Mortimer*, was banished to one of her country houses.

Q. What issue did King *Edward* leave behind him?

A. He had by *Isabella* of *France* his wife, two sons, and as many daughters, *viz. Edward* III. his successor, and *John* who died in the flower of his youth. *Joan* his eldest daughter, was married to *David* King of *Scots*; and *Eleonor*, his 2d, was wife to *Reynold* duke of *Guelders*.

Q. What remarkable events happen'd in his reign?

A. The most dreadful earthquake that had ever been known in *Great-Britain*; and about this time the order of the Knights-templers was abolish'd.

EDWARD

EDWARD III. XXXIId *King of* England,

From 1326, to 1377.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* West.	
John XXII.	1316		
Benedict XII.	1334	*Frederick* III.	1314
Clement VI.	1342	*Lewis* IV.	1330
Innocent VI.	1352	*Charles* IV.	1347
Urban V.	1362		
Gregory XI.	1370	*Kings of* France.	
Emperors of the East.			
Andronicus II.	1283	*Charles* IV.	1322
Andronicus III.	1332	*Philip* VI.	1328
John V.	1341	*John* I.	1353
John VI.	1355	*Charles* V.	1364

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward* II?

A. Edward III. his ſon, a youth of 14 years of age, who ſucceeded him in 1326.

Q. What character is given of him?

A. He was a prince of the higheſt merit; the greateſt captain, and the moſt happy monarch of his age; he had a great ſoul, an elevated genius, an inexhauſtible fund of ſagacity, was moderately pious, but too ambitious and haughty in the proſperity with which he was attended.

Q. What were the firſt remarkable incidents in his reign?

A. He found it a difficult matter to cruſh the different factions which were formed in the kingdom, in order to reſtore the king his father to the throne. *Robert Bruce* taking advantage of theſe troubles, enter'd *England* with an army, which, as it had been us'd to conquer, was the more formidable upon that account.

Q. Did *Bruce* gain any conſiderable advantages?

A. He not only obliged King *Edward* to renounce all his pretenſions to *Scotland*, but concluded a peace with him; and to make it the more laſting, *David*, eldeſt ſon, of

of *Bruce*, and heir apparent of his crown, marry'd *Joan* King *Edward*'s ſiſter.

Q. Did not the war with *Scotland* break out a-freſh?

A. The lord *Beaumont*, an *Engliſh* nobleman, who had ſettled in *Scotland*, having been baniſh'd from thence in 1331, for ſome miſdemeanors, went to *Edward Baliol*, ſon to king *John*; and, as he made it appear, that he might eaſily conquer *Scotland*, this prevail'd with him to go into *England*; where being arrived King *Edward* promis'd to raiſe a body of forces in order to oppoſe his brother-in-law, upon condition, that he ſhould become his vaſſal.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of this expedition?

A. Baliol gain'd two compleat victories in 1332, and oblig'd young *David*, and the queen his conſort, to retire into *France*: however he was afterwards juſt upon the point of being put to flight in his turn, had not *Edward* entered *Scotland*, upon pretence of getting *Berwick* reſtor'd, of which his grandfather had unjuſtly diſpoſſeſſed the *Scots*, and which *Bruce* had recovered.

Q. Was it reſtor'd to him?

A. No; he took it in 1333, after a long ſiege, and having diſcomfited the *Scotch* army, which was come to ſuccour it, upon his marching further up into the country, all ſubmitted to him. He afterwards obliged *Baliol* to do him homage; but being unwilling to truſt him, he took him into *England*, and committed the adminiſtration of the affairs of *Scotland* to *David Cummyn*, who was a greater enemy to *Bruce* than *Baliol* himſelf.

Q. Did not the *Scots* riſe?

A. Robert Steuart, who was afterwards King of *Scotland*, obſerving that king *Edward* was pretty much taken up in his wars with *France*, cauſed *David* II. to be recall'd, who accordingly return'd into *Scotland* with a choice body of troops, march'd into *Northumberland*, and attempted the ſiege of *Newcaſtle*, but without ſucceſs; however he took *Dunbar*, the plunder whereof he abandon'd to his ſoldiers, and was forming the ſiege of *Salisbury*; but he rais'd it upon the news, that the king of *England* was advancing towards him.

Q. Did King *Edward* purſue him?

A. No; for finding that his forces were fatigu'd, he ſuffered them to take ſome refreſhment; and during that interval, he made his addreſſes to the beautiful counteſs of *Salisbury*; but when his army was afterwards in a condition to march, *David* had ſo ſtrongly entrenched himſelf, and the ſeaſon was ſo far advanced, that King *Edward* was obliged to retire.

Q. In what manner did the war end?

A. *David*, in the firm perſuaſion that King *Edward* had enough upon his hands to maintain his war with *France*, made another incurſion into *England*; but Queen *Iſabella*, who was regent of the kingdom, during her husband's abſence, putting herſelf at the head of an army, fought the King of *Scots*, who received three wounds, was taken priſoner, and had 20,000 of his men kill'd upon the ſpot; he was afterwards confin'd in the tower of *London*, but recovered his liberty by a treaty, which put an end to this war.

Q. Upon what occaſion did he make war with *France*?

A, *Charles* IV. ſirnam'd the *Fair*, King of *France* dying without male-iſſue, *Philip de Valois*, his couſin, ſucceeded him, by virtue of the *Salick* law, which at the ſame time excluded King *Edward* from the ſucceſſion, which he claim'd in right of the queen his mother, daughter of *Philip the Fair*, and ſiſter of *Charles the Fair*, to whom *Philip de Valois* was only couſin.

Q. Was this a juſt occaſion?

A. No; for by the *Salick* law all women are excluded the ſucceſſion; however the Kings of *England*, ever ſince that time, have aſſum'd the title and arms of the Kings of *France*.

Q. What was then the motive of *Edward*'s engaging in this war?

A. Prompted by ambition, he was deſirous of enjoying the crown of *France*; but that which chiefly fix'd him in that reſolution, was the haughty reception which *Philip* gave him, when he went to do him homage at *Amiens*, for *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*.

Q. What was the conſequence of this war?

A. It was fatal to *France*, where *Edward* made dreadful havock, and carry'd his victorious arms to the very

gates

gates of *Paris*: He afterwards, on *Saturday* the 26th of *Auguſt* 1346, gain'd the famous victory of *Creſſy* over *Philip*; in which the King of *Bohemia*, the duke of *Alencon* King *Philip*'s brother, upwards of 1200 knights and 32000 men loſt their lives. Hiſtorians tell us, that the *Engliſh* firſt made uſe of cannon in this memorable battle, and that the *French* were not as yet acquainted with it.

Q. Did King *Edward* gain any conſiderable advantages by this victory?

A. He beſieged *Calais*, and took it after a year's ſiege. *Philip* marched with an army of 200000 men, in order to ſuccour that place; but *Edward* was ſo ſtrongly entrenched, that there was no poſſibility even to attack him.

Q. In what manner was it taken?

A. The beſieg'd were ſtarv'd out; for when they capitulated, the fortifications were as entire as the firſt day of the ſiege.

Q. Did this monarch gain no other advantages over *France*?

A. Not to mention the victory which he gain'd over *Philip*'s fleet, nor ſeveral cities which he took, I ſhall content myſelf with relating, that King *John*, his ſon and ſucceſſor, having obſtinately refus'd to ſuffer the prince of *Wales*, eldeſt ſon of the King of *England*, to draw off his troops, he thereby forc'd the young prince to come to a battle near the village of *Maupertuis*, not far from *Poitiers*, on *Monday* the 17th of *September* 1356.

Q. What was the event of this battle?

A. Very glorious for the prince of *Wales*, who entirely routed the *French*; kill'd upwards of 6000 of their men upon the ſpot; took King *John*, and *Philip* of *Bourbon*, his fourth ſon, priſoners; he alſo took 50 of the greateſt noblemen of the Kingdom, and 800 gentlemen, and confin'd King *John* and the prince his ſon in the tower of *London*.

Q. Did not King *Edward*, upon this victory, flatter himſelf with the conqueſt of *France*?

A. Yes; and what confirmed him ſtill more in it was the revolt of *Charles le Mauvais*, King of *Navurre*.

Q. Was he ſucceſsful in it?

A. No; for *Charles* V. at that time *Dauphin*, diſconcerted all the great projects he had form'd; threw the

King of *Navarre* into priſon, and diſpoſed every thing ſo happily, that the King of *England*, after having unſucceſsfully attempted the ſiege of *Rheims*, conſented to a peace.

Q. Where, and on what conditions was it concluded?

A. In the village of *Bretigni*. King *John* paid three millions of crowns of Gold for his ranſom, and reſign'd to the *Engliſh* the entire ſovereignty of *Guienne*, *Aunis*, *Xantonge*, *Angoumois*, *Agenois*, *Perigord*, *Rouerge*, *Limoſin*, *Querci*, the earldoms of *Guienne*, and *Ponthieu*, *Boulogne* and *Calais*. I forbear to mention the remaining articles of the peace, which were ſigned the 8th of *May*, 1360.

Q. Was it executed?

A. Yes; King *John* was ſet at liberty, after having been detain'd four years, one month, and five days; he obſerved the moſt minute articles of the treaty, notwithſtanding the offence he thereby gave to his ſubjects, and even went into *England*, in order to ſettle certain controverted points between him and King *Edward*, and dy'd the 8th of *April* 1364.

Q. Did *Charles* V. obſerve the articles of peace as faithfully?

A. No; for he made war upon King *Edward*, which prov'd as fatal to that King, as the foregoing had been advantageous; for this wiſe monarch vanquiſh'd him in ſeveral battles, tho' he did not once ſtir out of his palace, and drove them out of moſt of the ſtrong holds they poſſeſs'd in *Picardy* and *Guienne*.

Q. Was King *Edward* engag'd in no other wars?

A. He eſpous'd the Intereſts of *John* earl of *Montfort*, againſt *Charles* of *Blois*; and tho' he was not ſo happy as to put an end to that war, when he went over into *Britany*, he yet had the ſatisfaction to ſee it concluded agreeable to his wiſhes; for *Charles* loſt this victory, together with his dukedom, and his life, in the battle of *Avrai*, fought the 29th of *September* 1364.

Q. What is particularly aſcrib'd to *Edward*?

A. The inſtitution of the order of the *Garter*, the moſt illuſtrious in *England*.

Q. Is the occaſion of it known?

A.

A. 'Tis ſaid that it was occaſioned by the counteſs of *Salisbury*'s blue garter, which, falling from her leg, the King took it up at a ball, as that lady was dancing; but as ſhe imagin'd he had ſome other deſign in view: and having diſcover'd her ſurprize to him upon that account, the King cry'd, *Diſhonour, or evil, to that man who thinks ill of it*; and afterwards added, *many a man has laugh'd at the garter, who will think it a great honour to wear it.*

Q. Did he inſtitute this order immediately upon this incident?

A. No; ſome years after, at his return from a victory which he gain'd over a ſmall body of *French*, who were going to take *Calais* by ſurprize; and the ſole motive of his inſtitution ſeem'd at firſt only to reward the bravery of thoſe who accompanied him in this expedition, and had ſignaliz'd themſelves in the battle of *Creſſy*, where the Word was, *St. George and the Garter.*

Q. Pray give ſome account of his family?

A. He had by *Philippa* of *Hainault*, *Edward* prince of *Wales*, ſirnam'd *The Black Prince*, the moſt valiant hero of his age, who had a very great ſhare in the victory of *Creſſy*; took King *John* priſoner in the battle of *Poitiers*; and his Father beſtowing on him the government of his Foreign dominions, he ſignaliz'd himſelf therein by a thouſand illuſtrious actions; he went into *Spain* in order to ſuccour *Peter the cruel*, and beat *Henry de Traſtamare*, who diſputed the crown with him; and after having gain'd immortal glory, dy'd in the flower of his age in the year 1376

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes; with *Joan* his couſin, daughter of *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, Widow of *Thomas* earl of *Holland*. The King his Father thought it but juſt, in conſideration of the great ſervices the Prince had done him, to permit him to marry her, he being paſſionately in love with her; and ſo exquiſite was her beauty, that ſhe was generally call'd, *The beautiful* Joan.

Q. Had he any children by her?

A. *Richard*, who ſucceeded to the crown of *England*?

Q. Who are the other children of King *Edward* III.

A. He had twelve in all by his queen, whereof ſome dy'd

dy'd before him? *William* who dy'd an infant, *Lionel* duke of *Clarence*; *John* of *Gaunt* duke of *Lancaſter*; *Edmund* duke of *York*; *Thomas* duke of *Glouceſter*; and four daughters, *viz. Iſabella*, *Joan*, *Blanche*, and *Margaret*.

Q. In what manner did *Edward* III. die?

A. Suddenly in his palace at *Sheen*, now call'd *Richmond*, ſeated on the river *Thames*, the 21ſt of *June* 1377, in the 65th year of his age, and the 51ſt of his reign.

Q. Did not *Wickliffe* live under his reign?

A. Yes; and he being convinc'd of the falſeneſs of the doctrine of the real preſence, pilgrimages, purgatory, *&c.* inveigh'd in all his ſermons againſt the clergy; for which being cited to appear before the biſhop of *London*, it prov'd the occaſion of great tumults. *Wickliffe* was a man of great piety and learning, but, in an aſſembly held at *Oxford*, his tenets were ſolemnly condemn'd; however, he eſcap'd the malice of his enemies, and died peaceably in his bed, in 1385. He is juſtly conſider'd as one of the moſt eminent authors of the reformation.

RICHARD IId XXXIIId *King of* England.

From 1377 to 1399.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
Gregory XI.	1370	*Charles* IV.	1347
Urban VI.	1378	*Wenceſlaus.*	1378
Boniface IX.	1389	*Kings of* France.	
Emperors of the Eaſt.		*Charles* V.	1364
John VI.	1355	*Charles* VI.	1380
Emanuel II.	1391		

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *Edward* III?

A. *Richard* II. his grandſon, born at *Bourdeaux* the 6th of *Jan.* 1366, declar'd prince of *Wales* in 1376, and crown'd King in 1377, at eleven years of age. 'Tis at this coronation that hiſtorians firſt mention the champion's coming into *Weſtminſter-Hall*, and giving his challenge; however it is certain that it is of greater antiquity.

Q.

Q. Who govern'd the kingdom during his minority ?

A. The duke of *Lancaſter*, and the earl of *Cambridge*, afterwards duke of *York*, his uncles ; who being ambitious of preſerving the ſovereign authority in their own hands, were continually exclaiming againſt his government, and ſpiriting up the people againſt his miniſters and favourites.

Q. Who were his chief miniſters ?

A. *Robert de Vere* earl of *Oxford*, whom *Richard* created duke of *Ireland* and marquiſs of *Dublin* ; but he being remov'd, the earl of *Suffolk* ſucceeded him in the adminiſtration.

Q. What memorable action did he perform in the beginning of his reign ?

A. He curb'd the inſolence of the peaſants, who had made an inſurrection ; forc'd the *Scots* to forbear hoſtilities, and ſuccours to the *Flemmings*, after the battle of *Roſebec* ; gain'd ſeveral victories in *Ireland* ; and concluded a treaty with *France* for thirty years, after having carried on the war in that kingdom with little ſucceſs.

Q. Had he no troubles during his reign ?

A. Yes ; for not to mention thoſe which the followers of *Wickliffe* rais'd in *London* and other places, the dukes his uncles, he of *Glouceſter* in particular, were almoſt continually in arms againſt him.

Q. What reaſons did thoſe princes give for their acting in this manner ?

A. The uneaſineſs they felt to ſee perſons of obſcure birth in thoſe ſeats which they ought to have held in the council : And to juſtify their proceedings ; they gave out that the favourites had ſecretly conſpired to take away their lives.

Q. What was the reſult of theſe factions ?

A. They brought the kingdom to the brink of ruin, and occaſioned the death of ſeveral noblemen ; for the King having notice of the ſecret practices which the duke of *Glouceſter* was carrying on againſt him, cauſed him to be ſtrangled ; the earl of *Arundel* was beheaded ; the earl of *Warwick* was condemn'd to perpetual impriſonment ; and the earl of *Derby*, duke of *Lancaſter*, ſon to the duke of that name, was baniſh'd the kingdom.

Q. Did this put a ſtop to the inſurrection ?

A.

A. No; for *Derby*, who was withdrawn to the court of *Charles* VI. was recall'd by the *Engliſh* nobility, in order to head the Malecontents, who were reſolv'd to bear no longer with the King's laviſhneſs and profuſion.

Q. Had *Derby* the coutage to head them?

A. The duke of *Britany* having furniſh'd him with troops and ſhips, he ſet out from *Vannes*, in the beginning of *June*, and arrived ſafe at *Plymouth*, where he was receiv'd as an Angel who was come to deliver them.

Q. Was not he oppos'd?

A. *Richard* was then in *Ireland*, and the duke of *York*, at that time regent, being a lover of eaſe, grew tired with the fatigues of war; and it is further ſaid, that he went over to the earl, who at his entrance into *England*, had taken upon him the title of duke of *Lancaſter*.

Q. What happened after this?

A. *Richard* being returned from *Ireland* was ſeiz'd and impriſon'd in the caſtle of *Flint*, near *Cheſter*; and afterwards carried to *London*, where the duke had aſſembled a Parliament, who brought the King to his trial, and oblig'd him to abdicate his crown by an act made the 29th of *September*, 1399, in the 22d year of the reign of this unhappy Prince.

Q. Of what was he accus'd?

A. Of having oppreſs'd his ſubjects with heavy taxes; ſquander'd away his revenues to very ill purpoſe; enrich'd his favourites with the blood of his people; devolv'd upon them the whole adminiſtration, and put the duke of *Glouceſter* to death unjuſtly. They likewiſe told him to his face, that he was not ſon to the Prince of *Wales*, but of a prebend of *Bourdeaux*, whoſe name they mention'd to him; conſequently that he was an uſurper, and unworthy of the royal dignity.

Q. What became of this unfortunate prince afterwards?

A. He was impriſon'd in *Pontefract* caſtle in *Yorkſhire*, where, according to ſome hiſtorians, he was murther'd by order of *Henry*, the year following, being the thirty-third of his age.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes; twice; firſt to *Anne* of *Luxemburg*, ſiſter to the

the Emperor *Wenceſlaus*, and afterwards to *Iſabella* of *France* daughter of *Charles* VI. but had no iſſue by either.

Q. What character do hiſtorians give of him?

A. That he was the moſt handſome monarch in the World; of an indifferent genius, kind, obliging, and magnificent; but ſoft, timid; and too much devoted to his favourites; his misfortunes were owing to the ambition of his uncles, otherwiſe he might have been conſidered as a good King enough.

Q. Did not *Wat. Tyler* and *Jack Straw* occaſion great diſturbance?

A. Yes; and it was owing to the heavy burthens and oppreſſions with which the nobles vex'd the people, who roſe in ſeveral parts of *England*; and a collector of poll-Money offering to commit violence on *Wat. Tyler*'s daughter, he was ſo much incens'd at it, that he beat out his brains; after which, gathering together a great multitude of people, they ſet themſelves in battle array on *Blackheath*, whence they marched to *London*, where they committed great ravages; but upon a pardon being offered them, they went to meet the King in *Smithfield*; when *Wat. Tyler*, offering to lay hold of the King's bridle, he was kill'd by the Lord-Mayor of *London*.

Houſe

Houſe of LANCASTER.

HENRY IV. XXXIVth, *King of* England.

From 1399 to 1413.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
Beniface IX.	1389	*Wenceſlaus*	1378
Innocent VII.	1404	*Robert le Pet.*	1400
Gregory XII.	1406	*Sigiſmund*	1410
Alexander V.	1408	*King of* France.	
John XXIII.	1410	*Charles* VI.	1380
Emperor of the Eaſt.			
Emanuel II.	1391		

Q. AFter the depoſing of *Richard* II. on whoſe head was the crown of *England* ſet?

A. On that of *Henry*, earl of *Derby*, who had aſſumed the title of duke of *Lancaſter*: He began his reign in 1399, and was call'd *Henry* IV.

Q. Whoſe ſon was he?

A. Of *John of Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaſter*, in right of *Blanche* his ſecond Wife, heir to that dukedom.

Q. What character had that prince?

A. He was brave, warlike, active, liberal and magnificent, but he is blamed for his cruelty, his ambition, and inſincerity, which he never ſcrupled to put in practice, whenever he found his advantage in it; he is alſo juſtly cenſured for having been the firſt prince who ſuffer'd hereticks to be burnt.

Q. Did he ſit quietly upon his throne?

A. No; his reign was a continual ſeries of revolutions, which filled *England* with blood and miſery: He himſelf indeed always triumph'd over them; but the great number of perſons of quality whom he put to death for having fomented theſe revolutions, got him the appellation of *Cruel*.

Q.

Q. Were not his ſubjects ſupported by foreign princes?

A. The *Scots* aſſiſted the *Percys* earls of *Northumberland*, but after having been defeated in ſeveral battles, they were oblig'd to forbear hoſtilities. The *French* ſupported the famous *Owen Glendour*, who had engaged the *Welch* to riſe, in whoſe country he maintain'd himſelf a conſiderable time, with ſo much good fortune, and gain'd ſo many victories with an inconſiderable body of forces, that the *Engliſh* took him for a conjurer, and they were ſo much poſſeſs'd with this notion, that he never appeared but they immediately took to their heels.

Q. Did the *French* only furniſh the *Engliſh* malecontents with forces?

A. They levied conſiderable armies, and frequently invaded *Guienne* and *Calais*, but with very little ſucceſs; for the inteſtine diviſions, which at that time raged in *France*, did not permit them to keep up an army on foot, againſt a foreign enemy, for any conſiderable time.

Q. Did not *Henry* foment theſe diviſions?

A. He aſſiſted the duke of *Orleans* with troops; which being rendered uſeleſs by the peace that was afterwards concluded at *Bourges*, and not paid by thoſe who had employed them, they made dreadful havock in *Normandy*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, and *Anjou*.

Q. Of what diſeaſe did *Henry* die?

A. After having been afflicted for ſeveral years with a leproſy, it at laſt brought him to his end, on the 20th of *March*, *anno* 1413, the thirteenth of his reign, and in the 46th year of his age: But others ſay, that he died of an apoplexy.

Q. Had he ever been married?

A. Twice; firſt to *Mary*, daughter of *Humphrey* earl of *Hereford*, afterwards to *Joan* of *Navarre*, widow of *John V* duke of *Britanny*, by whom he had no iſſue.

Q. Had he any children by his firſt wife?

A. He had ſix, *viz.* *Henry* V. who ſucceeded him, *Thomas* duke of *Clarence*, *John* duke of *Bedford*, *Humphrey* duke of *Glouceſter*; and two daughters, namely *Blanche*, married to *Lewis the Barbed*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine* and *Philippa* wife of *Erric*, King of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Q. What eminent men flouriſh'd under his reign? A.

A. *Robert Knolles*, *William* of *Wickham* Sir *Richard Whittington*, Lord-Mayor of *London*, were diſtinguiſh'd by their Works of charity, and the foundations they made, ſo beneficial to the publick. It was alſo famous for *Geoffry Chaucer* and *John Gower*, both poets, who are generally look'd upon as the firſt reformers of the *Engliſh* language.

HENRY V. XXXVth *King of* England.

From 1413 to 1422.

Popes.		*Emperor of the* Weſt.	
John XXIII.	1410	*Sigismund*	1410
Martin V.	1417		
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*Kings of* France.	
Emanuel II.	1391	*Charles* VI. & VII.	1380

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* IV?

A. *Henry* V. his eldeſt ſon, born in 1388, and declared prince of *Wales* in 1399, *i. e.* heir apparent of the crown of *England*.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1413.

Q. Deſcribe me the perſon and qualities of this monarch?

A. He was well-ſhap'd, and warlike; an experienc'd ſoldier, and a good politician; had a very extenſive and elevated genius, ever fruitful in great projects; to which we muſt add, that he laid all his ſchemes ſo juſtly, that they never fail'd of ſucceſs. He is indeed blam'd for his unbounded ambition, his ſordid attachment to his intereſts, and for having no regard for religion.

Q. What were the pretenſions of this prince?

A. He laid claim to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Poitou*; and aſſerted the right which *Edward* III. had laid to the crown of *France*.

Q. What methods did he firſt employ for that purpoſe?

A.

A. That of negotiation; and accordingly addreſs'd himſelf to *Charles* VI. King of *France*, in order to obtain a reſignation of the abovementioned provinces in his favour, as alſo princeſs *Catherine* in marriage; but this not ſucceeding, he declared War with *France*.

Q. Where did he firſt begin it?

A. He landed an army in *Normandy* the 4th of *Auguſt*, 1415; beſieg'd *Harfleur*, which he took 36 days from the firſt opening of the trenches. During the ſiege, above half his forces were either cut to pieces by the *French*, or died by various diſeaſes.

Q. Where did he go afterwards?

A. He marched thro' *Caux*, croſs'd the *Somme*, and march'd on till he came near *Agincourt*, where he defeated the *French* army, which advanced to give him battle, the 25th of *October* of the ſame year, kill'd ſeveral *French* princes and noblemen, and 10,000 common ſoldiers. In the heat of the action, he was vigorouſly attack'd by the duke of *Alencon*, who, with one blow of his ax, ſtruck of the crown which he wore upon his head. Some hiſtorians affirm, that the *Engliſh* loſt only the duke of *York*, the earl of *Suffolk*, 2 knights, and 28 private men.

Q. Did *Henry* content himſelf with this victory?

A. After his Fleet had beat that of *France* in two engagements, in the beginning of the following year, he made a deſcent upon *Normandy*, and ſeiz'd upon ſeveral cities in that province; ſpent the winter there, and the ſpring following ſet out in order to renew his conqueſts.

Q. What cities did he take?

A. *Ponte de l' Arche* and *Roan*, in 1418; the latter ſuſtain'd a ſiege with as great bravery as ever was known; for the Inhabitants of that great city defended themſelves to the laſt, and would never have been overcome, had they not been prey'd upon by famine, which was ſo extreme, that they were forc'd to feed upon leather; on all kinds of animals, and the moſt loathſome things.

Q. Did not the *French* endeavour to give them ſpeedy ſuccour?

A. The Dauphin was very deſirous to do it, but his army was not ſtrong enough to engage the enemy; he

had ſollicited the duke of *Burgundy* to join his forces to his, but to no purpoſe; for the duke, who pretended to have taken up arms with no other view, than to eaſe the people, made no other uſe of them than to awe the King's forces, and facilitate the conqueſts of their common enemy.

Q. Did *Henry* ſtop here?

A. He conquer'd the reſt of *Normandy* before the end of the year, 1418, 229 years ſince the time that *Philip Auguſtus* had diſpoſſeſs'd King *John* of it, and united it to his own demeſnes.

Q. Did fortune ſtill continue favourable to him?

A. He took *Pontoiſe*, and the whole territory of *Vexin* in *Normandy*; however, the advantage he here gain'd, was vaſtly inferior to that which he obtain'd by the treaty concluded at *Troyes* in *Champagne*, the 21ſt of *May*, 1420.

Q. Wherein was this treaty ſo advantageous to *England*?

A. *Charles* VI. conſented, that the princeſs *Catharine*, his daughter, ſhould marry *Henry*; recognize him ſole heir to his crown, in prejudice of the dauphin his ſon, and at the ſame time had him declared regent of the kingdom.

Q. Was this treaty duly obſerv'd?

A. *Henry* marry'd the princeſs, and was recogniz'd regent, and in that quality put a garriſon in *Paris*, and in ſeveral more of the chief cities of the kingdom; and notwithſtanding that the dauphin ſtrongly oppos'd his conqueſts, and had even defeated his troops at *Bauge*, the 22d of *March*, 1422; it is to be preſumed that *Henry* would have maintain'd the declaration which his father-in-law had made, by force of arms, if he had not been carry'd off by a dyſentery in *Vincennes*, in the 34th year of his age, and the 10th of his reign.

Q. Did *Charles* VI. ſurvive his ſon in-law for any time?

A. Fifty-two days, and his death gave a new turn to the *Engliſh* affairs.

Q. Did he leave any iſſue?

A. Only one ſon, *viz.* *Henry* VI. whom he had by *Catharine* his wife; who, notwithſtanding ſhe was the widow of ſo great a prince, and deſcended from the moſt illuſtrious houſes in *Europe*, married ſome time after, a

Welch

Welch gentleman call'd *Owen Tudor*, at which both the *Engliſh* and *French* were very much offended. By him ſhe had three ſons, *viz. Edmund Gaſper*, and *Owen*. The eldeſt marry'd *Margaret*, daughter of *John Beaufort*, duke of *Somerſet*, grandſon of *John* of *Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaſter*, and of *Catharine Roet* his third wife. He was father to *Henry* VII. as will be ſhewn in the ſequel.

HENRY VI. XXXVIth *King of* England.

From 1422 to 1461.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* Weſt.	
Martin V.	1417	*Sigismund*	1410
Eugenius IV.	1431	*Albert* II.	1438
Nicholas V.	1447	*Frederick* IV.	1440
Calixtus III.	1455	*Kings of* France.	
Pius II.	1458	*Charles* VII.	1422
Emperor of the Eaſt.		*Lewis* XI.	1440
Emanuel II.	1391		
John VII.	1426		
Conſtantine III. *and laſt Emperor.*	1448		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* V?

A. *Henry* VI. his ſon, being but ten months old.

Q. Where was this prince born?

A. At *Windſor* in 1421: The year following he ſucceeded his father, and ſix weeks after was recognized King of *France*, by above half that kingdom; after, he was dethron'd in 1461, but recover'd the crown in 1471, and in 1472 loſt it together with his life.

Q. What is the character of *Henry* VI?

A. He was a good, juſt, and pious prince; and wholly reſign'd himſelf to the ſovereign diſpenſer of kingdoms; he bore with ſuch uncommon patience all the ſiniſter accidents of life, that he has hitherto been look'd upon as the beſt pattern for thoſe, who are deſirous of improveing the worſt fortune to their own advantage.

Q. Who was entruſted with the adminiſtration during the minority of *Henry* VI?

A. The duke of *Bedford* was made protector, and in his abſence the duke of *Glouceſter*, and the duke of *Exeter* and the biſhop of *Wincheſter*, were entruſted with the prince's education.

Q. In what ſtate was the prince's dominions, upon his acceſſion?

A. *England* and *Ireland* enjoy'd a profound peace; but *Charles* VII. exerted himſelf with the utmoſt vigour, in order to ſupport himſelf upon the throne of *France*.

Q. Was he ſucceſsful?

A. No; for he loſt the battles of *Crevants* and *Vernouil*, and the *Engliſh* diſpoſſeſs'd him of ſo many ſtrong holds: that the only title they now beſtow'd upon him was that of the *Little King of Bourges:* and we may reaſonably preſume, they would ſoon have drove him on the other ſide the *Loire*, had they taken *Orleans*.

Q. Did they lay ſiege to it?

A. Yes, in the year 1429; and after having routed the ſeveral bodies of men, that were ſent to throw proviſions into it, it was look'd upon as loſt, when *Joan* of *Arc*, a young ſhepherdeſs, born in the village of *Donremy* in *Lorraine*, of 21 years of age, came to *Chinon*, where King *Charles* then kept his court, and told him, that ſhe was expreſsly ſent by Heaven, in order to raiſe the ſiege of *Orleans*; and afterwards to carry him to *Rheims*, and cauſe him to be crown'd in that city.

Q. Was any credit given to what ſhe ſaid?

A. The King having committed her to the examination of ſeveral perſons of great learning and piety, was firmly perſuaded that God, the protector and father of ſovereigns, had ſent his delivering angel to reſcue him out of the hands of the *Engliſh:* accordingly he gave the maid of *Orleans*, (for by this name ſhe is known in hiſtory) a ſtrong body of Forces, who, putting herſelf at their head, entirely diſcomfited the *Engliſh*, entered *Orleans*, after which ſhe cut upwards of 8000 men to pieces according to the *French* hiſtorians, tho' the *Engliſh* writers mention but 600, at the ſtorming of ſeveral forts, which the King of *England* had built about this city, and forced him to raiſe the ſiege with great diſhonour, on the

8th

8th of *May*, 1429. But this ſudden defeat of the *Engliſh* is imputed to the ſtrange frenzy, and ſurprize with which they were ſeiz'd, in the thoughts that they were to encounter a witch.

Q. Did not the maid of *Orleans* continue her conqueſts?

A. Yes, ſhe purſued the enemy cloſe, and diſpoſſeſs'd them of *Gergeau*, *Melun*, and *Boiſgenci*; ſhe likewiſe defeated them at *Patay* in *Beauſſe*; after which ſhe carry'd *Charles* to *Rheims*, took all the cities that lay in her way, and was equally ſucceſsful in her return; and ſhe animated the *French* to ſuch a degree, that they were now become as formidable to the *Engliſh* as the latter had formerly been to the *French*, and routed them in all places, where-ever they dar'd to wait their coming up.

Q. What became of this heroine afterwards?

A. She was taken priſoner in a ſally made upon the *Engliſh* in the ſiege of *Compeigne*, after which they carry'd her to *Roan*, where the *Engliſh* miniſters condemn'd and burnt her for a witch, the 30th of *May*, 1431; however her death did not occaſion the leaſt change in the affairs of *France*, as her enemies had at firſt imagin'd.

Q. What meaſures did the duke of *Bedford* then take, in order to put a ſtop to their conqueſts?

A. Being of opinion that ſuch of the *French* as adhered to King *Henry*, would have a ſtronger affection for him, if he were crowned King of *France*, he cauſed him to go to *Paris* where the ceremony of his coronation was perform'd in the church of our Lady, the 17th of *December*, 1430

Q. What further meaſures did he take?

A. He rais'd forces in *England* and *Ireland*, and with thoſe reinforc'd his army; but the Duke of *Burgundy* having accommodated matters with *Charles* VII. and declaring for him after the peace was concluded at *Arras*; and the Inhabitants of *Paris* having paid allegiance to their king the year following, the *Engliſh* loſt ground every day; and to compleat their misfortunes, they loſt the duke of *Bedford*, a man of great bravery and experience, and very much belov'd by the ſoldiery.

Q. Who ſucceeded him in the regency?

A. The duke of *York*, who was afterwards ſucceeded by the duke of *Somerſet*; but the latter loſt all that the *Engliſh* ſtill poſſeſs'd in *France*, by his refuſing to ſurrender *Fougeres*, which *Francis de Suriennes*, call'd the *Aragonois*, had ſurpriz'd during the treaty.

Q. In what manner was it loſt?

A. All *Normandy* was conquer'd in 1450, and *Guienne* was re-united to the crown in 1462, after having been ſubject to the *Engliſh* for upwards of three hundred years.

Q. Did not the Inhabitants of this province riſe?

A. Some particular perſons recall'd the lord *Talbot*, the firſt earl of *Shrewsbury*, an *Engliſh* general, who was receiv'd into *Bordeaux* and certain other cities; but having been defeated and kill'd near *Caſtillon*, in 1454, every thing ſubmitted to the *French*; and ſince that time the *Engliſh* have not been maſters of ſo much as a ſingle inch of ground in all that territory.

Q. Had King *Henry* any ſtrong holds ſtill left in *France*?

A. *Calais*, *Guiennes* and *Hames*, and their territories, continued ſtill ſubject to him.

Q. Did not he labour vigorouſly to prevent ſuch a ſeries of ill ſucceſs?

A. This was out of his power; he being young, unexperienc'd, and ſtill under the direction of his miniſters; and from the time that he took the adminiſtration into his own hands, to his being depos'd, *England* was never free from confuſion and diſorder.

Q. What occaſion'd all theſe troubles?

A. The ill ſucceſs of his affairs in *France*, the Queen's ambition, and the pretenſions of the duke of *York*.

Q. What was the name of this Queen?

A. *Margaret* of *Anjou*, daughter of *Reyner*, titular King of *Sicily*; ſhe was exquiſitely beautiful, had a genius and a capacity infinitely ſuperior to what might be expected in a woman; to which was added a maſculine bravery and intrepidity, which would have reflected honour on the moſt famous captains of her age.

Q. What troubles did this princeſs occaſion?

A. Exaſperated to ſee that the duke of *Glouceſter* was King in fact, while her husband bore only the title, ſhe took the adminiſtration into her own hands, and cauſed the

the duke to be arreſted; and if the hiſtorians of that age are to be credited, he was ſtrangled two days after his impriſonment, by her order; ſhe afterwards made the duke of *Somerſet* chief miniſter, a man odious to the *Engliſh*, becauſe *Normandy* and *Guienne* had been loſt at the time of his being governor thereof.

Q. Why was this change follow'd with diſcontent?

A. It was impoſſible but it muſt diſguſt great numbers of people; and *Richard*, duke of *York*, who laid juſt claim to the crown, made this a pretence to levy an army.

Q. Wherein did his pretenſions conſiſt?

A. He was ſon of the earl of *Cambridge*, beheaded for rebellion at *Southampton* in 1415, and of *Anne*, daughter and heir of *Roger Mortimer* earl of *March*, ſon and heir of *Philippa*, the ſole daughter and heir of *Lionel* duke of *Clarence*, ſecond ſon of *Edward* III. and elder brother of *John* of *Gaunt* duke of *Lancaſter*, father of *Henry* IV.

Q. Do the women ſucceed to the crown of *England*?

A. We have already had an example thereof in the perſon of *Maud*; agreeable to which the *Mortimers* were juſtly entitled to the crown, to the excluſion of the dukes of *Lancaſter*; and as the whole right of theſe princes was now devolv'd upon *Richard* duke of *York*, as heir to his mother, he might lawfully claim the crown of *England*.

Q. But *Henry* VI. was not an uſurper?

A 'Tis true; but then he was grandſon to an uſurper; however, his unwarlike genius, the calamities of his reign, and the fickle temper of the *Engliſh*, ever greedy of novelty, prompted duke *Richard* to revive a quarrel, which he had not dar'd ſo much as to mention in the two preceding reigns.

Q. Did his ſucceſs equal the hopes with which he had flatter'd himſelf?

A. He defeated the King's armies in ſeveral engagements; in one of which he took King *Henry* priſoner, and oblig'd him to acknowledge him for his ſucceſſor; but he was not able to advance any farther, becauſe of the oppoſition he met with from the Parliament, who propos'd this expedient, and accordingly drew up an authentick declaration thereof.

Q. What effect had it?

A.

A. The Queen refus'd to ſign it, and getting together a body of troops, ſhe march'd forth againſt the duke, and his adherents; when coming to an engagement, ſhe defeated him in *December* 1460, killed him and his ſecond ſon, the young earl of *Rutland*; and their heads were fix'd on the walls of the city of *York*.

Q. Was the duke's party ruin'd by his death?

A. The earl of *March* his ſon, and the brave earl of *Warwick*, got together the remains of the routed army, which they reinforc'd with new levies, and coming up with the Queen's forces on *Palm-Sunday*, the 29th of *March* 1461, they join'd battle, and after two hours engagement the royal army was defeated and put to flight.

Q. What were the fruits of this victory?

A. *Edward* earl of *March*, was crown'd king of *England*, in the city of *London*, the 28th of *June* of the ſame year.

Q. How old was King *Henry* when he was dethron'd?

A. Thirty nine years, and about three months. He had by *Margaret* his wife only one ſon, call'd *Edward*, who was in the ninth year of his age when his father met with this ill fate.

WHITE ROSE: *Or,*

Kings of the Houſe of YORK.

EDWARD IV, XXXVIIth *King of* England.

From 1461 to 1483.

Popes.		*Emperor.*	
Pius II.	1458	*Frederick* IV.	1440
Paul II.	1464	*King of* France,	
Sixtus IV.	1467	*Lewis* XI.	1461

Q. WHAT became of *Henry* VI?

A. He fled into *Scotland*, with the Queen his

his conſort, and the Prince of *Wales* his ſon, and there met with a very favourable reception.

Q. From whom?

A. From Queen *Mary* of *Gueldres*, regent of that kingdom, and mother of King *James* III. to whom they ſurrender'd *Berwick*, the better to engage her in their Intereſts, and to obtain a body of forces in order to recover what they had loſt.

Q. Did ſhe furniſh them with any?

A. Yes; and having reinforc'd them with two thouſand men which Queen *Iſabella* had brought from *France*, and got together a conſiderable body of *Engliſh* troops, they entered *Northumberland* in 1463.

Q. Was their enterprize ſucceſsful?

A. No; they were entirely routed by the marquiſs of *Nevil*: In this engagement *Henry* was taken priſoner, and the Queen, with the Prince of *Wales*, fled for ſhelter into a wood.

Q. Did no unhappy accident befal them in this place?

A. They were taken by thieves, who ſtript them of every thing they had; but afterwards quarrelling about the diviſion of the booty, the Queen took the Prince her ſon in her arms, and ſtruck into the remoteſt part of the foreſt, where had ſhe certainly died with fatigue and grief, had ſhe not met with a peaſant, who commiſerating her ſufferings, conducted her to the ſea-ſide, where a ſhip lay, which convey'd her to *France*.

Q. Did *Edward* IV. ſit quietly on the throne after this defeat?

A. As he was perſuaded that the ſureſt method to eſtabliſh himſelf in it, would be to make an alliance with *Lewis* XI. King of *France*, he deputed the earl of *Warwick* to demand *Bona* of *Savoy* ſiſter-in-law to that King, in marriage in his name; but juſt as it was upon the point of being concluded, he ſent orders to the earl to break the treaty.

Q. On what motive?

A. King *Edward* having caſt his eyes upon *Elizabeth de Woodvile*, daughter of earl *Rivers*, and relict of Sir *John Grey*, he fell paſſionately in love with her, and finding it impoſſible for him to conquer it, he reſolv'd to take her to wife.

Q.

Q. Did ſo unequal a match give univerſal ſatisfaction?

A. The earl of *Warwick* reſolv'd to revenge himſelf publickly for the affront which *Edward* had put upon him; the duke of *Glouceſter* refus'd to recognize a Queen ſo obſcurely born; and the reſt of the *Engliſh* had now the utmoſt contempt for *Edward*.

Q. What was the conſequence of this?

A. The earl of *Warwick* and the duke of *Glouceſter* held a correſpondence with Queen *Margaret*, and the other chiefs of the houſe of *Lancaſter*, in order to reſtore *Henry* to the throne; and accordingly raiſed an army, in the year 1470, defeated that of King *Edward*, and took him priſoner.

Q. In what manner did he make his eſcape?

A. He brib'd thoſe who were appointed to guard him, and afterwards levied a ſtronger body of troops than the former; with theſe he attack'd the earl of *Warwick* ſo furiouſly, that he was forced to fly into *France*; but during his abſence, his Friends taking advantage of King *Edward*'s remiſſneſs, who now devoted himſelf entirely to his pleaſures, exerted themſelves with ſo much vigour, that he cros'd the ſea with all poſſible diſpatch in order to head them.

Q. Did he meet with better ſucceſs in this engagement?

A. Yes; for he forced King *Edward* to fly into *Holland*, and reſtored *Henry* to the throne, the 13th of *Oct.* 1470, ſummon'd a Parliament, where *Edward* was declar'd guilty of high-treaſon, and in purſuance thereof both he and his accomplices were ſentenced to loſe their heads, with confiſcation of all their goods and chattels.

Q. Did his affairs continue in this flouriſhing condition for any conſiderable time?

A. No; for ſome very weighty affairs calling for his preſence in the north, King *Edward* return'd to *England*, and in a few days levy'd a powerful army; upon which the earl haſted to *London*, but coming to an engagement, he loſt his life in it; when *Henry* was again impriſon'd in the tower, which proved the laſt, on the 11th of *April*, 1471, and *Edward* re-aſcended the throne.

Q. Was no attempt made to dethrone him?

A. Queen *Margaret* headed a powerful army, under whom

whom the duke of *Somerſet*, the earls of *Richmond* and *Pembroke*, King *Henry*'s natural brother, commanded as generals.

Q. What did King *Edward* upon this occaſion?

A. He advanced againſt him, and coming up with them near *Tewksbury*, defeated them entirely; the young Prince of *Wales* and the Queen were taken priſoners, and the former was barbarouſly murder'd afterwards; the duke of *Somerſet* was taken and beheaded, and the earls of *Richmond* and *Pembroke* were oblig'd to fly into *Britany*, where they were ſeiz'd.

Q. What became of the King and Queen?

A. King *Edward* barbarouſly ſacrificed *Henry* to his own ſecurity, in the 50th year of his age; and as for the Queen, ſhe was impriſoned in the Tower, and did not recover her liberty till 1475 when ſhe went over into *France*, where ſhe died, and was buried at St. *Maurice* of *Angers*.

Q. What did King *Edward* do afterwards?

A. He viſited all the provinces of his dominions, and caus'd upwards of fourteen hundred gentlemen, who were either impeach'd or convicted of adhering to King *Henry*'s intereſt, to be put to death; and to compleat theſe bloody executions, he caus'd the duke of *Clarence*, his brother, to be drown'd in a cask of Malmſey.

Q. What made him perpetrate ſo horrid an action?

A. For having made too free with the Queen's character, according to ſome hiſtorians, not to mention that an aſtrologer had foretold King *Edward*, that a prince, whoſe name begun with G, would di poſſeſs his children of the crown; and as the duke's name was *George*, that alone was reaſon ſufficient for the taking of him out of the way.

Q. Are theſe the only memorable tranſactions in King *Edward*'s reign?

A. He oblig'd *James* III. King of *Scots*, to ſurrender up *Berwick*, which *Henry* VI. had given up into his hands, after which he went over into *France* with a ſtrong body of Forces.

Q. Did he perform any remarkable action in that kingdom?

A. No; for the conſtable of St. *Paul* having broke his

his word with him, and *Charles* duke of *Burgundy* not joining him with an army, according to his promiſe, he was eaſily prevail'd with to conſent to a peace, whereof *Lewis* XI. made the firſt overtures, and which they concluded in their interview at *Pequigni*, the 29th of *May*, 1475.

Q. How did King *Edward* employ himſelf after all his wars were at an end?

A. In improving the civil government; reſtoring things to the good order they were in before the breaking out of the wars; and in encouraging trade and all the polite arts.

Q. What were the qualities of King *Edward*?

A. Before he was King he was ſurprizingly active, vigilant and warlike; but he was no ſooner inveſted with with the regal dignity, than he devoted himſelf wholly to his pleaſures, which threw him into the profoundeſt lethargy, out of which he would never have awak'd, had it not been for that violent ſhock, which tumbled him from the throne.

Q. What do authors relate concerning his death?

A. *Philip de Comines* pretends that he died for grief, that *Lewis* XI. preferr'd the alliance of the houſe of *Auſtria* to that of his family; but this is not probable: What appears moſt likely, is, that his indulging himſelf too much in an entertainment, brought him to his end. But be this as it will, he was ſeiz'd with a violent fever; which carried him off, the 9th of *April* 1483, in the 42d year of his age, and the 22d of his reign.

Q. What iſſue had he?

A. He had by Queen *Elizabeth* his wife, three ſons and eight daughters, whereof one ſon and two daughters died in their infancy. *Edward* who ſucceeded him, and *Richard* duke of *York*. His ſurviving daughters were *Elizabeth*, afterwards married to *Henry* VII. *Cecily* married to the Lord *Wells*; *Anne*, to *Thomas Howard* duke of *Norfolk*; *Briget* who embraced a monaſtick life; *Mary* who died unmarried; *Catherine*, married to *William Courtney*, earl of *Devonſhire*. We muſt obſerve in this reign, that in the hiſtories of *England* there is a continual miſtake in chronology of one and ſometimes two years, from 1474 to the end of it.

Q. Had not King *Edward* ſeveral miſtreſſes?

A.

A. Yes; but he was particularly enamour'd of three, whereof *Jane Shore* was one; the firſt, he ſaid, was the merrieſt woman in his kingdom; the ſecond, the moſt witty; and the third, the moſt holy, becauſe ſhe never ſtirr'd out of the Church but when he ſent for her.

EDWARD V. XXXVIIIth *King of* England.

Who reigned only two months of the year 1483.

Pope.	*Emp.* Eaſt.	*King of* France.
Sixtus IV. 1471	*Fred.* IV. 1440	*Charles* VIII. 1483

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *Edward* IV.

A. *Edward* V. his eldeſt ſon, who began to reign in 1483.

Q. Give ſome account of his reign?

A. It laſted but two Months; for both he and his brother were murder'd by the protector *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, their uncle, who afterwards uſurp'd the crown.

Q. Relate the particulars of this revolution?

A. *Richard* having for ſome time obſerved, that it would be impoſſible for his brother to live much longer he being juſt ready to ſink under the burthen of his infirmities, which his licentiouſneſs and exceſs had brought upon him, ſet every wicked artifice at work, in order to get prince *Edward* out of the hands of earl *Rivers*, his uncle by the mother's ſide; and *Richard* out of thoſe of the Queen-mother, who was fled for ſanctuary to the abbey of *Weſtminſter*.

Q. How did he diſpoſe of theſe two princes?

A. He lodged them in the tower, where the *Engliſh* Kings uſually reſided before their coronation; when having thus got them into his power, he, to his mother's ſhame, who was ſtill living, ſpread a report that the late King and the duke of *Clarence*, his brother, were the offspring of her unlawful amours; and that as he himſelf was the only legitimate ſon of the Duke of *York*, he ought juſtly

to ſucceed him; and further, that the Princes, his nephews were unlawfully begotten, or of very doubtful birth.

Q. Was any credit given to what he ſaid?

A. They either believed the Protector, or did not dare to oppoſe him; for he had a very ſtrong party, who appear'd ſword in hand, by which means all his proceedings were approv'd, and the common people, fomented by the duke of *Buckingham*, the head of the party, offer'd to ſet the crown upon his head.

Q. Did he accept it?

A. Yes; having firſt made a ſhew as if he had been forc'd to it; after which he caus'd the young Princes to be put to death.

Q. In what manner was this horrid action perpetrated?

A. The protector, upon Sir *Robert Brakenbury*'s, lieutenant of the tower, refuſing to be an accomplice in ſo barbarous a ſcene of villany, gave the government thereof to Sir *James Tyrrel*, for one night only; who employing one *Miles Foreſt* and *James Dighton* his horſe-keepers; theſe villains, in the dead of night, enter'd the Chamber where the two Princes lay, and ruſhing upon the bed, ſtifled them both; after which they were buried under the ſtairs: But by order of King *Charles* II. their bones were removed, in 1674, to *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, where a monument was erected to their memory.

RICHARD III. *ſirnamed* Crook-back'd, XXXIXth *King of* England

From 1483 to 1485.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.	
Sixtus IV.	1471	*Frederic* IV.	1440
Innocent VIII.	1484	*King of* France.	
		Charles VII.	1483

Q. BY whom was King *Richard* III. raiſed to the throne?

A. By the common people, who offer'd him the crown

crown that *Edward* IV. had wore, which he freely accepted.

Q. Deſcribe the perſon and qualities of *Richard*?

A. Altho' he be enough known by the horrid action above-mentioned, I ſhall nevertheleſs, after all the *Engliſh* hiſtorians, deſcribe him as follows: He was little in ſtature, very ugly and ill-ſhap'd; had neither faith, conſcience, or probity; was a great impoſtor, diſſembler, hypocrite, and very cruel in his nature; but at the ſame time he had a great perſonal valour; was ſagacious, profoundly skill'd in politicks, and had the utmoſt command over himſelf in concealing his intentions.

Q. Did this prince long enjoy the fruits of his guilt?

A. The duke of *Buckingham*, exaſperated at his refuſing him (after he had ſet the crown upon his head) half the lands of the houſe of *Hereford*, which he imagin'd was his right; he concerted with *John Morton*, biſhop of *Ely*, to ſet the earl of *Richmond*, who was then in *Britany*, upon the throne.

Q. Was this deſign ſucceſsful?

A. King *Richard* having diſcover'd the plot, purſu'd the duke of *Buckingham* as far as *Wales*, defeated his troops, and caus'd him to be beheaded.

Q. Was King *Richard* after this firmly eſtabliſhed in the throne?

A. No; for the earl of *Richmond*, knowing certainly that the *Engliſh* were very deſirous of having him reign over them, ſet out for *Harfleur* the 30th of *July*, 1485, and landed at *Milford Haven* in *Wales*, with a conſiderable number of *Britons*, which the duke of *Britany* had furniſhed him with, and ſome *Normans*, which *Charles* VIII. had ſent to his aſſiſtance.

Q. Did he meet with any friends there?

A. The Lord *Stanley*, came with 5000 men to his aſſiſtance. With this army, which, with the ſuccours from *France*, amounted to upwards of 12000 men, he advanc'd towards King *Richard*, and came up with him near *Boſworth*, the 22d of *Auguſt*, 1485; when an engagement enſuing, King *Richard*'s army was defeated, and he himſelf loſt his life in it.

Q. Was king *Richard* ever married?

A. Yes; to *Anne*, ſecond daughter the *Richard Nevil*

the great earl of *Warwick*; by whom he had a ſon named *Edward*, whom he created Prince of *Wales*, and who died in *April*, 1483, in the eleventh year of his age.

Q. What became of king *Richard*'s body?

A. It was found among the dead, ſtark naked, and beſmear'd with duſt and blood; and being taken up, was laid croſs a horſe, with the head hanging down on one ſide, and the feet on the other, in order to be carried to *Leiceſter*; where it was for two days expos'd to the ſight of the People; after which it was buried in a church in the ſame city, without the leaſt ceremony. However, ſome time after, *Henry* VII. cauſed a monument to be erected over his grave.

UNION *of the Houſes of* YORK *and* LANCASTER.

HENRY VII. *called* Solomon, XLth, *King of* England.

From 1485 to 1509.

Popes.		*Emperors of the* East.	
Innocent VIII.	1484	*Frederick* IV.	1440
Alexander VI.	1492	*Maximilian* I.	1493
Pius III.	1503	*Kings of* France.	
Julius II.	1503	*Charles* VIII.	1483
		Lewis XII.	1489

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Richard* III?

A. *Henry* VII. ſirnamed the *Engliſh Solomon*, who began his reign in 1485.

Q. What pretenſions had he to the crown?

A. He had all thoſe of the houſe of *Lancaſter*; for his mother was become chief of that great family, by the death of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſon of *Henry* VI. and to theſe he added the ſeveral claims of the houſe of *York*, by his marriage with Princeſs *Elizabeth*, eldeſt daughter of King *Edward* IV.

Q.

Q. What were his qualities?

A. If we except his avarice, he was one of the moſt accompliſh'd Princes that ever ſway'd the *Engliſh* ſceptre; he had a ſolid judgment, a beneficent mind, and a genius that ſuffer'd nothing to eſcape its penetration; and he concerted all his meaſures ſo juſtly, that he never fail'd of ſucceſs in his greateſt deſigns: He was brave without loving war, and loved peace, but upon no other terms than that it might add to his glory. He was a *Mecænas* to all the learned men of his age; contributed vaſtly to the revival of the polite arts in his kingdom, and merited the eſteem of all *Europe*.

Q. Was he belov'd of his ſubjects?

A. He found it impoſſible to obtain their affection, ſo that his reign was one continual ſeries of trouble and diviſions; and theſe were fomented chiefly by *Lambert Simnel* and *Perkin Warbeck*.

Q. Give ſome account of them?

A. *Simnel* was a younger ſtudent of *Oxford*, and ſon to a baker; he was a comely perſon, and reſembled ſo exactly in feature the young earl of *Warwick*, impriſon'd in the tower of *London*, that it was ſcarce poſſible to diſtinguiſh them. *Richard Simon*, a prieſt of *Oxford*, a man of wit, but ambitious, reſolved to ſet the crown of *England* upon his head; well knowing that the *Engliſh* were very fond of novelty.

Q. What did he in order to effect it?

A. He taught *Simnel* to perſonate the young earl of *Warwick*; and he being of an ambitious ſpirit, acted whatever part they thought proper to give him. *Simon* carried him to *Ireland*, where he was recogniz'd earl of *Warwick*; when immediately great endeavours were made to raiſe him to the throne; the people thinking that he laid juſt claim to it, and accordingly he was crown'd at *Dublin*.

Q. Was he acknowledg'd by the *Iriſh* only?

A. *Margaret* of *York*, dutcheſs dowager of *Burgundy*, a ſworn enemy to the houſe of *Lancaſter*, ſent him two thouſand men; and the earl of *Lincoln*, ſon to the duke of *Suffolk*, came alſo in to him.

Q. Did he continue in *Ireland*?

A. Finding he had an army at his command, capable of attempting any thing, he croſſed into *England* in 1487, but the King's forces coming up with him near a village call'd *Stoke*, utterly routed his troops, in an engagement which laſted three hours, *Henry* VII. ſpar'd his life, and at firſt ordered him to ſerve in his kitchen, and afterwards made him one of his falconers, in which condition he ſpent the remainder of his days.

Q. To return to *Warbeck*, whoſe ſon was he?

A. Of a converted *Jew* of *Tournay*, *John Orbek* by name, and *Catherine de la Fare*. He was born in *England*, and poſſeſſed his native tongue very well. He was handſome, well ſhaped; had a noble air that commanded love, and perſwaded the people to take him for *Richard* duke of *York*, brother of *Edward* V. who, as has been already obſerved, fell a ſacrifice to the ambition of *Richard* III. his uncle.

Q. Who firſt put him upon acting this part?

A. The dutcheſs dowager of *Burgundy*, a profeſſed enemy to King *Henry* VII. who finding that *Simnel's* impoſture had met with ill ſucceſs, was ſtill reſolved to take advantage of the fickleneſs of the nation, by ſetting up this pretended duke of *York*.

Q. What meaſures did ſhe take for this purpoſe?

A. Finding that *Perkin* was a fit inſtrument for her deſigns, ſhe taught him his part; and in order to remove all ſuſpicion, ſent him into *Portugal*, from whence he went into *Ireland*.

Q. Did he continue there long?

A. A war breaking out between *Henry* VII. and *Charles* VIII. King of *France*, *Charles* invited *Perkin* to his court, where he was received in quality of the duke of *York*, but the only motive for his ſo doing, was in order to oblige the King of *England* to ſign the articles of peace with greater diſpatch, thereby to give him an opportunity of making a voyage to *Naples*.

Q. What became of *Perkin*?

A. He went into *Flanders*, and waited upon the dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, who firſt pretended not to know him, but ſhe afterwards recognized him, and gave out publickly that he was the true duke of *York*, that the ruffians, whom *Richard* III. had ſent to murder him, had given

given him his liberty, after they had repented for having put the prince of *Wales* his elder brother to death.

Q. What ſteps did ſhe take in order to ſet him on the *Engliſh* throne?

A. She always treated him as her nephew, and having enabled him to attempt a deſcent in *Kent*, he went into *Scotland*, accompanied with ſeveral *Engliſh* Lords, his adherents.

Q. How was this impoſtor received there?

A. King *James* IV. gave him an honourable reception, and one of his relations in marriage; and took him twice with him into *England*, at the head of an army, but not ſucceeding in his deſigns, he abandoned him, and concluded a peace in 1498.

Q. Where did *Perkin* retire afterwards?

A. Into *Ireland*, where hearing the following year that the *Corniſh* men had taken up arms, he went thither at the head of 3000 men, laid ſiege to *Exeter*, but fled from thence upon news being brought him that the king was advancing.

Q. Was it poſſible for him to eſcape?

A. He was ſo cloſely purſued that he fled for ſanctuary into a church, but came out of it upon the King's promiſing to ſpare his life, after which he was impriſoned in the tower of *London*.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. The King being informed that he was ſetting every engine at work in order to eſcape from thence with the earl of *Warwick*, he cauſed him to be hanged, and beheaded the earl: but ſome writers aſſure us, that this young lord was ſacrificed to the jealouſy of *Ferdinand* the Catholick, who refuſed to beſtow the infanta *Catherine*, his daughter, on the prince of *Wales* ſo long as the earl lived.

Q. What other memorable incidents happened under *Henry* VIIth's reign?

A. The inhabitants of *Cornwal* made an inſurrection, but without ſucceſs; ſeveral noblemen of great power conſpired againſt his life, for the ſecurity whereof, the Parliament gave him leave to keep a band of men called the *Yoemen of the Guard*, about his perſon, tho' none of his predeceſſors had any ſuch.

Q.

Q. Was he not engaged in foreign wars?

A. He would have carried on war with *France*, in order to prevent *Charles* VIII. from marrying the heir of *Britany*; and ſome time after the conſummation thereof in 1490, he concluded an alliance with the Emperor *Maximilian*, and *Philip* arch-duke of *Auſtria*; and landed an army at *Calais*, he beſieged *Boulogne*, but without ſucceſs; not long after, he concluded a peace with *Charles* VIII. in 1492.

Q. What was remarkable in the marriage of his ſon *Arthur* prince of *Wales*?

A. This young prince had eſpouſed *Catherine*, daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, but it was pretended that their marriage was not conſummated; however, ſeveral authors affirm the contrary, and among the reſt *Warham*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who always oppoſed the marriage of this princeſs with *Henry* VIII.

Q. Had he credit enough to hinder it?

A. No; *Henry* VII. loved money ſo well, that he choſe rather to give *Henry* his ſecond ſon in marriage to to that Princeſs, than to part with her dowry, which amounted to two hundred thouſand crowns of gold; and Pope *Julius* II. gave the neceſſary diſpenſations, upon condition that it ſhould not be conſummated before the expiration of five years, by reaſon *Henry* was but twelve years of age.

Q. Had the remonſtrances of the archbiſhop no effect?

A. Some writers relate, that notwithſtanding the Pope's diſpenſation, he aſſerted ſo openly that this marriage was not allowable by any laws divine or human, that *Henry*, ſtruck with his reaſons, commanded the young Prince to take an oath of the invalidity thereof before a notary, and commanded him a little before his death to diſſolve it; but this not being approved of by the council, the marriage was ſolemnized the 25th of *June* 1509; and the oppoſition of the archbiſhop had no other effect than to ſerve as a handle for the divorce, the conſequence whereof was ſo fatal, as will be ſeen in the ſequel.

Q. Of what death did *Henry* VII die?

A. Of a conſumption, the 22d of *April*, 1509, in the 52d of his age, and the 24th of his reign; and was buried

buried in the chapel in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, which he had erected with the utmoſt magnificence, it being look'd upon as the fineſt ſtructure in *England*.

Q. To whom was *Henry* married?

A. To *Elizabeth* of the Houſe of *York*, eldeſt daughter of King *Edward* IV. by whom he had the following iſſue: *Arthur* prince of *Wales*, who died at 17 years of age, *Henry*, who ſucceeded him; and *Edmond*, who died at five years of age. Of four daughters, two died in their infancy; *Margaret* was married to *James* IV. King of *Scots*; and *Mary* was married to *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, and afterwards to *Charles Brandon*, duke of *Suffolk*.

Q. Did not a ſtrange diſeaſe break out in his time?

A. Yes, and it was called the Sweating Sickneſs; which in a ſhort time carried off many thouſands of people. In 1497, the royal palace at *Sheen* was burnt, and being re-built, was called *Richmond*.

HENRY VIII. XLiſt. *King of* England,

From 1509 to 1547.

Popes.		*Emperors.*	
Julius II.	1503	*Maximilian* I.	1493
Leo X.	1513	*Charles* V	1519
Adrian VI.	1522	*Kings of* France.	
Clement VII.	1523	*Lewis* XII.	1498
Paul III.	1534	*Francis* I.	1515

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry* VII?

A. *Henry* VIII. his ſecond ſon, who began his reign in 1509.

Q. Deſcribe his Perſon and Qualities?

A. He was a comely prince, but grew too corpulent in the latter part of his life; had a great ſoul, an elevated genius, a ſprightly and ſhining wit; his paſſion for women was extreme, and his obſtinacy inſurmountable; when once he had form'd a deſign, he very ſeldem laid

it

it aſide till he had executed it; and always gratify'd his revenge, tho' at never ſo dear a rate.

Q. Was he a great ſtickler for the *Roman* catholick religion?

A. No one could have diſcovered more zeal for it than he did in the beginning of his reign; he even wrote againſt *Luther*, and this gained him the new title of *Defender of the Faith*, which Pope *Leo* X. beſtowed upon him by a bull. His ſucceſſors have looked upon it as ſo glorious, that they have preſerved it ever ſince their ſeparation from the church of *Rome*?

Q. Was he always actuated with the ſame zeal for the See of *Rome*?

A. No; for that court having refus'd to give him ſatisfaction with reſpect to the divorce, he ſeparated himſelf from that church, and after obliging his ſubjects to follow his example, he perſecuted thoſe who refuſed to do it.

Q. What do you mean by this divorce?

A. I juſt now obſerved that he had been married to *Catherine* of *Arragon*, relict to his elder brother, but after eighteen years cohabitation, ſhe appear'd unlovely in his Eyes; when cardinal *Wolſey*, who ſought for an opportunity of revenging himſelf of *Charles* V. perſuaded *Henry* to divorce *Catherine*, becauſe, as he ſaid, the whole world exclaimed againſt it; and at the ſame time he inſinuated to him, that the pope had exceeded the limits of his Power, in granting him a diſpenſation.

Q. How far did this divorce affect *Charles* V?

A He was nephew to *Catherine*, who was ſiſter to *Joan* of *Arragon*, his mother, ſecond daughter of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*, and of *Iſabella*, queen of *Caſtile*: and he ſo highly reſented the affront which was put upon his aunt, that he ſought all opportunities of revenging himſelf, and was partly the cauſe of *Henry*'s being excommunicated, as we ſhall obſerve in the ſequel.

Q. How did he reliſh the propoſal which *Wolſey* made him?

A. As he was of a fickle temper, he was very much tir'd of being ſo long married to one woman, and therefore appointed the above-mentioned *Wolſey* to demand, in his name, of *Francis* I. the dutcheſs of *Alencon* his ſiſter, who was afterwards queen of *Navarre*.

Q.

Q. Did he obtain her in marriage?

A. Falling paſſionately in love with *Anne Boleyn*, he forbid the cardinal to mention a word to *Francis* I. about his ſiſter; and at the ſame time he interceded with the Pope, in order to obtain a divorce from *Catherine* of *Arragon*.

Q. Who was Pope at that time?

A. *Clement* VII. who was thought to be a fit inſtrument to indulge *Henry* in his paſſions, becauſe of the reſentment that Pope ſhewed for the ill treatment he had met with from the Emperor, who had impriſoned him in the caſtle of St. *Angelo*, after he had taken and ſacked *Rome*.

Q. Did he grant him a divorce?

A. He at firſt gave him ſome hopes of it, which only enflamed *Henry* the more; but his ſcruple to diſſolve a marriage of eighteen years continuance, concluded by virtue of the diſpenſation of a former Pope, and bleſſed with ſeveral children, whereof one was ſtill living; the laws of policy and juſtice; the fear of angering ſo formidable a Prince as *Charles* V. theſe ſeveral conſiderations, I ſay, prevailed with the Pope to change his former reſolutions.

Q. What courſe did King *Henry* take?

A. He firſt employed flattery, intreaties, menaces, money, and the credit he had with *Francis* I. and afterwards removed the cognizance of that Affair to his own dominions; and obtained cardinal *Wolſey*, his chief miniſter and favourite, and cardinal *Campejus*, biſhop of *Salisbury*, commiſſioners for the hearing of the ſame. But after theſe ſeveral ſteps had been taken, and his cauſe had been pleaded before theſe two Prelates, both of them his ſubjects, without being able to obtain what he ſo earneſtly deſired, he grew tired with the tedious Proceedings of the court of *Rome*.

Q. Did he continue to cohabit with queen *Catherine*?

A. No; he ſent her to *Kimbolton*, one of the royal palaces in *Huntingtonſhire*, and was privately married to *Anne Boleyn*.

Q. Was his former marriage diſannulled?

A. Yes, *Cranmer*, whom he had raiſed to the See of *Canterbury*, diſſolved it, by a ſentence pronounced the

23d of *May* 1533, without waiting for the ſentence of the court of *Rome*; their proceedings being too ſlow for a prince, whoſe paſſions raged with ſo much violence.

Q. Did *Henry* ſtop here?

A. Not ſatisfied with having revived by act of parliament, on the 4th of *February* foregoing, the ſeveral ſtatutes which had been made under ſuch of his predeceſſors, as were no friends to the Popes, a bill paſſed, that for the future no perſon ſhould appeal to the court of *Rome*, in any caſe whatſoever; but that they ſhould all be judged within the realm by the prelates; that neither tenths, annates, or St. *Peter*'s pence, ſhould be any longer paid; and that all who ſhould preſume to infringe this ſtatute, ſhould be ſeverely puniſhed.

Q. What temper did *Clement* VII. obſerve on this occaſion?

A. He threatened *Henry* with excommunication, in caſe he refuſed to acknowledge and repair his fault; however *Francis* I. interpoſed his authority, and in the interview which he had with the Pope at *Marſeilles*, he prevailed with him to ſuſpend the excommunication, till ſuch time as he had employed his endeavours in order to make him return to the obedience of the holy See.

Q. Did this meet with ſucceſs?

A. *Francis* I. ſent *John de Bellay*, Biſhop of *Paris*, to King *Henry*; *Du Bellay* intreated him to forbear purſuing thoſe meaſures to which he had been prompted by his paſſion, in oppoſition to his duty: The prelate conducted himſelf with ſo much prudence and moderation, that King *Henry* gave him ſome hopes of his ſubmiſſion, and promiſed not to ſeparate himſelf from the church, provided the Pope would delay the excommunication.

Q. Did this prevail with the Pope to ſuſpend it?

A. *John du Bellay* went poſt to *Rome*, in order to carry this good news, where being arrived, he deſired further time to work with King *Henry*, in order to make him change his reſolutions, which was a matter of no ſmall difficulty. As the partizans of *Charles* V. were not able to prevail with the Pope to refuſe ſo

juſt

juſt a requeſt, they had it limited to the ſhorteſt time poſſible; and were ſo urgent to have it executed, that upon its being elaps'd, and no news coming from *England*, excommunication was pronounced, and ſet up in all the uſual places.

Q. What effects did it produce?

A. It was very fatal to the See of *Rome*; the Pope, who now blam'd his over-haſty proceedings, found it impoſſible to appeaſe King *Henry*; for that monarch now threw off all reſtraint, he ſeparated from the See of *Rome*; declar'd himſelf head of the church of *England*; nominated and confirm'd biſhops, erected new biſhopricks, took the annates and tenths, and ſeized upon the revenues of the abbeys.

Q. What was his next ſtep?

A. He perſecuted all ſuch as oppoſed his deſigns, and cauſed Sir *Thomas Moore*, lord high chancellor of *England*, and cardinal *Fiſher*, biſhop of *Rocheſter*, who had been his tutor, to be beheaded; he likewiſe order'd the bones of *Thomas Becket*, archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to be publickly burnt, and appropriated to himſelf part of the treaſures of the Church.

Q. Did not his ſubjects oppoſe theſe proceedings?

A. The laity had the utmoſt averſion and contempt for the clergy, and were exaſperated at the honour that was ſhewn them at court, and in all publick aſſemblies; not to mention the juſt offence they took at the lewd and licentious lives the monks led.

Q. Did not the clergy exert themſelves upon this occaſion?

A. The monks preach'd with great vehemence againſt theſe innovations, and the prieſts prevail'd upon the peaſants in the north of *England* to riſe; however, the monks were baniſh'd the kingdom, and the mutineers defeated; but proclamation being publiſh'd for a general pardon, they laid down their arms.

Q. Did not *Henry* embrace the new opinions?

A. No; he conſtantly adher'd to the principles of the church of *Rome*; however, he is accus'd by the members of that church, of having imbib'd the ſentiments of the ancient *Iconoclaſts*, becauſe he caus'd moſt of the ſtatues that ſtood in the churches to be pull'd down.

Q. Was he engag'd in no wars?

A. He enter'd into the confederacy which Pope *Julius* II. made againſt *Lewis* XII. and made an incurſion into *Picardy* with a powerful army.

Q. Did he perform any memorable action there?

A. Not to mention the great honour he received by entertaining the emperor in his pay, he took *Terouanne*, *Tournay*, and ſome other places; and triumph'd in that engagement, call'd, *The battle of the Spurs*; this was fought the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1513.

Q. Why was it ſo call'd?

A. Becauſe the *French* employ'd their ſpurs more than they did their ſwords.

Q. In what manner did this war end?

A. By a treaty of Peace concluded before the opening of the enſuing campaign.

Q. Was this the only war King *Henry* had with *France*?

A. Having enter'd into a confederacy with *Charles* V. in order to make war upon that nation, he went on board a veſſel, the ſails whereof were of cloth of tiſſue; landed at *Calais*, and went and laid ſiege to *Boulogne*, which he made himſelf maſter of the 14th of *September* 1544, by the cowardice of *Vervins* who commanded there.

Q. Are theſe all the wars that King *Henry* was engaged in?

A. The *Scotch* marching into *England*, in order to make a diverſion, with an army of 60000 men, headed by their King; the earl of *Surrey*, and his ſon the lord *Thomas Howard*, advanced towards them with 26 or 27000 men; attack'd them at *Floddon* the 9th of *Sept.* 1513, where they were advantageouſly poſted, and entirely defeated them; and *James* IV. their King, after having received many wounds, was left dead in the field of battle.

Q. Did not the *Scotch* revenge themſelves afterwards for this overthrow?

A. They entered *England* a ſecond time, *viz.* in 1542, but tho' they had the advantage in the firſt engagement, they ſuſtain'd ſo great loſs in the ſecond, that hiſtorians relate King *James* V. died with grief upon that account.

Q. Of what diſeaſe did King *Henry* die?

A. A complication of humours falling upon and old ſore

ſore in his leg, brought him to his end, on the 28th of *January*, 1547, in the 57th year of his age, and the 38th of his reign.

Q. Did he leave any iſſue?

A. Two daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and one ſon call'd *Edward*. He had the former by *Catherine* of *Arragon*; the ſecond by *Anne Boleyn* and *Edward*, the youngeſt, by *Jane Seymour*.

Q. How did he regulate the order of the ſucceſſion?

A. He ordain'd by his laſt will and teſtament, that *Edward* ſhould ſucceed him; that in default of his iſſue, *Mary* ſhould be recogniz'd Queen; and that in caſe ſhe died without children, *Elizabeth* ſhould be advanced to the throne.

Q. How many wives had he?

A. Six; the firſt was *Catherine* of *Arragon*, by whom he had the Princeſs *Mary*, whom he at firſt declar'd, by act of Parliament, incapable of ſucceeding him; but he ſoon repeal'd it; he had other children by her, but they all died young.

Q. Who was his ſecond wife?

A. *Anne Boleyn*, by whom he had only one daughter named *Elizabeth* who ſucceeded Queen *Mary*. *Anne Boleyn* was beheaded the 19th of *May* 1536.

Q. Whom did King *Henry* marry afterwards?

A. *Jane Seymour*, whom he took to wife the very next day, and had her crown'd with the utmoſt magnificence. This Queen being afterwards big with child, and her pains coming upon her, the phyſicians told the King that they muſt either kill his Queen or the Child; but he chuſing rather to loſe the mother, they cut open her ſide, and drew Prince *Edward* from thence; two days after which, Queen *Jane* departed this life, *viz.* on the 14th of *October* 1537. However, the beſt writers are of opinion, that this relation was a mere forgery, and invented purely to blacken ſtill more the character of King *Henry* VIII.

Q. Who was his fourth wife?

A. *Anne* of *Cleves*, ſiſter to the duke of *Cleves* and *Gueldres*; this lady was repreſented to him as one of the moſt beautiful women of her age; but he was ſo much diſguſted, the firſt time he ſaw her, that he could never

prevail with himſelf to love her, and repudiated her five months after.

Q. Who was the fifth?

A. *Catherine Howard* a lady deſcended from the moſt illuſtrious, and moſt ancient family in the kingdom; and being a great beauty, he fell ſuddenly in love with her; but no ſooner had he ſatiated his paſſion, than he accuſed her of adultery, whereof ſhe is ſaid to have been found guilty; and accordingly ſhe was condemned by act of parliament to loſe her head; which was executed in a publick manner, on the 12th of *February* 1542.

Q. Who was the ſixth wife?

A. *Catherine Par*, relict of the lord *Latimer*. She was handſom, and had ſomething ſo engaging and inſinuating, as gain'd her univerſal eſteem; to which we muſt add, that ſhe had an extenſive and penetrating genius; ſhe embrac'd the doctrine of *Luther*, but it had like to have coſt her her life.

Q. In what manner did ſhe eſcape King *Henry*'s cruelty?

A. Her careſſes and intreaties were ſo prevalent, that he revok'd the order he had given to have her ſeiz'd, and brought to a tryal; however, ſhe would not have been ſecure, had not death taken away this fickle Monarch, who was now grown contemptible in the eyes of the whole world, for having brought ſo many of his wives to an unhappy end.

Q. Pray give ſome account of the birth and fate of thoſe who were the chief inſtruments of the divorce, and the ſeparation of the *Engliſh* Church from that of *Rome*?

A. *Wolſey*, who was the firſt that promoted the divorce, was a butcher's ſon of *Ipſwich*, in the county of *Suffolk*; he was a ſtudent in *Magdalen*-College in *Oxford*, and afterwards maſter of the grammar-ſchool there; he next had a rectory given him; then tutor to ſome young noblemen, afterwards dean of *Lincoln*, and chaplain to King *Henry* VII.

Q. Was he rais'd to no higher dignity?

A. *Henry* VIII. who had a great affection for him, put the adminiſtration of affairs into his hands; made him biſhop of *Lincoln*, and afterwards archbiſhop of *York*, and got him elected Cardinal, and alſo a commiſſion from the Pope, by which he was made Legate *à latere*.

Q.

Q. Did not ſo many great dignities ſatisfy his ambition?

A. No; he aim'd at the pontifical chair, to which *Charles* V. promiſed to raiſe him; but as that emperor fail'd to promote his intereſts in two conclaves, in one whereof he cauſed *Adrian*, who had been his tutor, to be elected Pope, *Wolſey* reſolved to ſpite him, and for that purpoſe perſuaded King *Henry* to ſollicit the divorce; but this afterwards proved his ruin.

Q. In what manner?

A. As *Wolſey* had not credit enough at the court of *Rome*, to obtain thoſe things which he had flatter'd King *Henry* he ſhould certainly ſucceed in, he grew odious to that prince; who, tir'd out with the continual complaints that were made againſt him, and the repeated ſollicitation of *Anne Boleyn*, ſeiz'd all his revenues, furniture, papers, and money; which affected him ſo much, that he died with grief.

Q. What have you to ſay of *Cranmer*?

A. He had formerly been a tutor in the univerſity of *Cambridge*. He compoſed a treatiſe to prove, that the marriage of *Henry* VIII. with *Catherine* of *Arragon*, was unlawful; he was afterwards made chaplain to Sir *Thomas Boleyn*, father of Queen *Anne Boleyn*. The ſolicitations of a patron who had now ſuch great credit at court, and who expatiated very much on the merits of this work, together with his great learning and piety; prevailed upon the King to make him archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

Q. Did he accept of that dignity?

A. Yes; and he afterwards diſannul'd King *Henry*'s firſt marriage. He had the bravery to excommunicate the Pope, and preſided over all the affairs of the *Engliſh* clergy, during the remaining part of King *Henry*'s reign.

Q. What happen'd to him under Queen *Mary*?

A. He ſided with the Lady *Jane Grey* in oppoſition to Queen *Mary*, who being acknowledg'd Queen of *England*, cauſed him to be arreſted, and condemn'd to the flames as a heretick; but he unhappily recanted, thinking by that means to ſave his life; however, he afterwards recover'd from his weakneſs, and glorioufly receiv'd the crown of martyrdom. Take the following ſhort account

of his character: He was naturally of a mild and gentle temper, not ſoon heated, or apt to give his opinion raſhly either of things or perſons. He was a man of the utmoſt candor; was never known to diſſemble his opinion, or diſown his friend; two rare qualities, in that age eſpecially. In a word, he was pious, and very charitable to the poor.

EDWARD VI. XLIId *King of* England.

From 1547 to 1553.

Popes.		*Emperor.*		*King of* France.	
Paul III.	1534	*Charles* V.	1519	*Henry* II.	1547
Julius III.	1550				

Q. WHICH of King *Henry*'s children ſucceeded him?

A. *Edward* VI. who, tho' but nine years of age, was nevertheleſs very well skill'd in the *Latin* and *French* tongues, and had ſome knowledge of the *Greek*, the *Spaniſh*, and the *Italian*.

Q. To whom was the adminiſtration of affairs committed during his minority?

A. To a council compoſed of ſixteen perſons, whereof the chief was *Edward Seymour*, uncle to the King by the mother's ſide, earl of *Hertford*, and afterwards duke of *Somerſet*; but he ſoon got all the authority into his own hands.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen during his adminiſtration?

A. This nobleman, who adhered to the doctrines of *Zuinglius*, which he had inſtill'd into King *Edward*, with whoſe education he was entruſted, had no ſooner obtain'd the ſovereign authority, than he approved of *King Henry*'s ſeparation, and openly profeſſed the *Zuinglian* principles, and part of thoſe of the other reformers.

Q. In what manner?

A. As the parliament conſiſted of perſons who were entirely

entirely at his devotion, they examin'd the tenets of all the reformers, and made choice of ſuch as to them appeared moſt conformable to the holy ſcriptures, and with theſe they compoſed a religion, to which they gave the name of the *Church of England.*

Q. What ſteps did he take in order to ſettle it upon a ſtrong foundation?

A. He aboliſhed the maſs; the antient form of prayer; part of the *Romiſh* ceremonies; permitted the clergy to marry, and decreed ſevere penalties againſt thoſe who ſhould refuſe to comply with theſe changes.

Q. Did not ſo many alterations occaſion great diſorders in *England?*

A. It is not very certain whether it was this, or the unworthy treatment which the nobility met with; who thereupon rais'd a rebellion in all the northern counties in *England.*

Q. Was this inſurrection attended with any ill conſequence?

A. It was followed with the plunder of ſome cities, a great number of caſtles, and the death of ſeveral gentlemen; but the rebels, after having been worſted in ſeveral rencounters, accepted of the general pardon that was offer'd them.

Q. Was the protector engaged in no wars?

A. The *Scots* having refus'd to grant *Mary Stuart* in marriage to King *Edward,* ſhe being already promis'd to the Dauphin, the protector enter'd *Scotland* with a powerful army; defeated that of the Queen at *Muſſelburgh,* the 10th of *September* 1547, tho' much ſuperior to his in number; kill'd near 14000 men, took 1500 priſoners, whereof 800 were gentlemen; and the better to improve this victory, he enter'd *Scotland,* where he took a conſiderable number of ſtrong holds.

Q. Was the war carry'd on with equal ſucceſs?

A. No; for *Henry* II. King of *France* ſent a body of forces into *Scotland* who diſpoſſeſſed the *Engliſh* of all the places they had taken, in ſpite of the protector.

Q. Wherefore was he unable to oppoſe theſe conquests?

A. The court was full of malecontents, and the provinces

vinces of rebels, not to mention that *France* was levying forces, and threaten'd *England* with a terrible war.

Q. In what manner did he put a ſtop to all theſe diſorders?

A. He ſuppreſs'd the malecontents by his authority, while the King's forces curb'd the inſolence of the rebels; and the *French* not ſucceeding in the ſiege of *Boulogne*, they conſented to a treaty of peace, by which he was left in poſſeſſion of that city; it alſo put an end to the rupture with *Scotland*.

Q. Did ſucceſs always attend upon the protector?

A. No; he was ſo unfortunate as to have the lord *Seymour*, his brother, whom he had created high admiral, engage in a conſpiracy againſt his own perſon and the government; ſo that he was oblig'd to attaint him in parliament, when he was ſentenced to loſe his head, which was accordingly executed the 10th of *March* 1549.

Q. Had he no other enemy?

A. *Thomas Dudley*, earl of *Warwick*, had him diſmiſs'd from the adminiſtration, and proſecuted him with ſo much vigour, that an act of parliament was made, by which he was ſentenc'd to loſe his head on a ſcaffold; and accordingly he was executed on the 22d of *January* 1552, the King himſelf having ſent an expreſs order for that purpoſe.

Q. What remarkable actions did the young King perform during his reign?

A. He encouraged trade, and granted large privileges to the merchants, and was conſulting the beſt methods for eſtabliſhing the reformation in *England*, when a conſumption brought him to his end.

Q. When did he die?

A. The 6th of *July*, *anno* 1553, in the 16th Year of his age, whereof he had reign'd ſix.

Q. What were the qualities of this young prince?

A. He had a great genius, and was perfectly acquainted with the intereſt of his kingdom; he was happy in a ſweet temper, ſo that he would not allow any perſon to be put to death upon a religious account; however, *Dudley* obſerving he had the reformation very much at heart, made his advantage of it, by engaging him to diſinherit the princeſſes *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, his ſiſters.

Q.

Q. What View had *Dudley*, now duke of *Northumberland*, in this?

A. He intended to ſet his own family upon the throne.

Q. On what were his pretenſions founded?

A. He had marry'd the lord *Guilford*, his fourth ſon, to *Jane Grey*, eldeſt Daughter of the duke of *Suffolk* whom King *Edward* declar'd his heir.

Q. What pretenſions had *Jane* to the crown?

A. *Mary*, daughter to *Henry* VII. queen dowager of *France*, took *Charles Brandon*, duke of *Suffolk* for her ſecond husband, by whom ſhe had one daughter, who was married to *Henry Grey*, marquis of *Dorſet* and afterwards duke of *Suffolk*, to whom ſhe brought three daughters, whereof the lady *Jane* was the eldeſt.

Q. Did *Dudley* ſucceed in his deſign?

A. As he knew that it would be ſcarce poſſible for him to put the King's laſt will and teſtament in execution, unleſs he firſt got *Mary* and *Elizabeth* into his hands, he ordered them, in the King's name, to come to court; but his ſecretary diſcover'd his deſign to the princeſs *Mary*, who, upon that notice, withdrew into *Norfolk*.

Q. Did this diſappointment prevail with *Dudley* to lay aſide his deſigns?

A. No; for immediately upon King *Edward*'s death he publiſh'd his laſt will and teſtament, and cauſed the lady *Jane* to be proclaim'd Queen of *England*; and notwithſtanding her diſinclination, ſhe was acknowledged Queen in *London*: But as her ambitious father was very much hated, upon the approaches of Queen *Mary*'s army, the lady *Jane* was univerſally abandon'd.

Q. Did not one *Ket*, a tanner, occaſion great diſturbances in this reign?

A. He made an inſurrection in *Norfolk* in 1548, where he got together 20000 men; but the marquis of *Northampton* being ſent againſt him with only 1100 men, he drove him from *Norwich*, when the earl of *Warwick* encountering him, he was defeated, and afterwards hang'd.

MARY, XLIIId *Monarch of* England,

From 1553 to 1558.

Popes.		*Emperor.*	
Julius III.	1550	*Charles* V.	1519
Marcellus II.	1555	*King of* France.	
Paul IV.	1555	*Henry* II.	1547

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Edward* VI?

A. Mary, his ſiſter, daughter of *Catherine* of *Arragon*, who, as was before obſerv'd, had been declar'd illegitimate; however, by his laſt will and teſtament, he declar'd her capable of ſucceeding to the crown, upon certain conditions therein expreſs'd.

Q. Where was ſhe proclaim'd Queen?

A. Firſt at *Norwich*, and afterwards in all parts of the kingdom, in 1553, after the ruin of *Dudley* and his party.

Q. In what manner was it ruin'd?

A. Queen *Mary*'s right to the crown was ſo indiſputable, and *Dudley* was become ſo odious, that the whole nation declar'd for that princeſs; and no ſooner was *Dudley* retired at ſome diſtance from the city, than the Lord-Mayor and Nobility declar'd him guilty of high-treaſon; and ſeized the duke of *Suffolk*, and the lady *Jane*, who had been proclaim'd Queen ſome days before in *London*.

Q. Did *Dudley* make his eſcape?

A. No; and he was oblig'd to ſubmit himſelf to Queen *Mary*'s mercy.

Q. Did ſhe ſpare him?

A. She ſentenced him to loſe his head, and afterwards gave orders for the beheading of near fourſcore perſons who had been accomplices with him in his guilt; of which number the lady *Jane* was one, tho' ſhe had oppos'd all her father-in-law's proceedings; the lord *Guilford*, and the abovementioned *Dudley*, duke of *Northumberland*, loſt their lives, purſuant to their Sentence.

Q. In what manner did Queen *Mary* begin her reign?

A.

A. She ſet the *Roman* catholicks at liberty; reſtor'd the popiſh prelates to their Sees, and allow'd a general liberty of conſcience till the ſitting of the parliament, by an act whereof, the exerciſe of any other religion, but the *Roman* catholick, was prohibited; ſhe alſo repealed ſeveral acts which had been made in the preceding reigns.

Q. Did ſhe give no other teſtimonies of her zeal?

A. Having ſtrengthened her ſelf by the alliance of *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, whom ſhe married at *Winchester* the 27th of *July* 1554, ſhe called a new parliament, in which King *Philip* and herſelf preſided. Cardinal *Pool* made a very fine ſpeech in it, after which, both houſes ſuppreſs'd the reformed religion, and reſtored matters to the ſame ſtate in which they had been before the divorce of *Henry* VIII. and the cardinal abovemention'd reconcil'd the nation to the church of *Rome*, after having abſolved it from all eccleſiſtical cenſures.

Q. Was a general obedience paid to theſe laws?

A. Great Numbers adher'd ſtrenuouſly to the profeſſion of the true religion, whom Queen *Mary* puniſh'd with great ſeverity; but the *Roman* catholicks paid dear for it under Queen *Elizabeth*.

Q. Was Queen *Mary* engaged in any wars?

A. Yes; for at the inſtigation of the King her husband ſhe came to a rupture with *France*; and contrary to the promiſe ſhe had made the parliament, ſhe ſent 8000 men into *Flanders*, which very much contributed to the victory of St. *Quintin*.

Q. Did ſhe reap any advantage from this war?

A. No; and the duke of *Guiſe*, general of the *French* army, diſpoſſeſſed the *Engliſh*, in *January* 1558, of *Calais*, *Guienne*, and *Amiens*, and all they ſtill poſſeſs'd in *France*.

Q. With what temper did the *Engliſh* receive this news?

A. With great diſguſt; and in the tranſports of their rage, they exclaim'd publickly against Queen *Mary*'s adminiſtration; and it is ſaid, that the grief ſhe conceived on that account, and the averſion which King *Philip* had for her, contributed as much to her diſſolution, as a dropſy with which ſhe was afflicted.

Q. When did ſhe die?

A.

A. On the 17th of *November* 1558, in the 43d year of her age, and the 6th of her reign.

Q. What were the qualities of this Queen?

A. She was a woman of great piety, was very zealous for religion; and of a ſtrict and innocent life; however, as ſhe reſigned her ſelf entirely to the humours and intereſt of the popiſh clergy, they gave her ſevere counſels, and the Queen followed them. Some ſay, that ſhe was a lady of good nature, and of a merciful diſpoſition in her ſelf; what then can we expect from the reign of any popiſh prince, when the barbarous zeal and inhuman authority of that church, could gain ſo great an aſcendant over the temper of a merciful princeſs, as to make her guilty of a great perſecution? in which, beſides unſpeakable tortures, 270 of the Reformed Religion were burnt to death.

ELIZABETH XLIVth *Monarch of* England.

From 1558 to 1603.

Popes.		*Emperors.*	
Paul IV.	1555	*Ferdinand* I.	1558
Pius IV.	1559	*Maximilian* II.	1564
Pius V.	1565	*Rodolphus* II.	1576
Gregory XII.	1572	*Kings of* France.	
Sixtus V.	1585	*Henry* II.	1547
Urban VII.	1590	*Francis* II.	1559
Gregory XIV.	1590	*Charles* IX.	1560
Innocent IX.	1591	*Henry* III.	1574
Clement VIII.	1592	*Henry* IV.	1589

Q. DID Queen *Mary* leave any Iſſue behind her?

A. No; Queen *Elizabeth* her ſiſter, daughter of *Henry* VIII. and *Anne Boleyn*, ſucceeded to the crown.

Q. Deſcribe the perſon of Queen *Elizabeth*?

A. She was well ſhap'd, and had a fine complexion; her features were pretty regular, ſo that ſhe might have paſs'd for a handſome woman but for her *Roman* noſe; ſhe

ſhe had an air of majeſty and grandeur, that became her very well; her carriage was ſweet and engaging; none of the ladies of her court exceeded her in the art of dreſs, or was more ſtudious to heighten, with the pomp and beauty of ornaments, the charms which nature had beſtow'd on her.

Q. What were the qualities of her mind?

A. She had an extenſive and elevated genius, and her mind was fruitful of the greateſt projects; her penetration was juſt, and ſhe had ſo refin'd a turn for politicks, as made her the wonder of all the ſovereigns her contemporaries. She never reveal'd any of her ſecrets, but always conceal'd them from her favourites and chief miniſters, who ſubmitted to her with an implicit obedience; and theſe ſhe puniſhed with great ſeverity, whenever they diſcover'd any inclination to aſſume the leaſt ſhare of the ſovereign authority to themſelves.

Q. Was ſhe learned?

A. *Cambden* aſſures us, that ſhe could ſpeak five or ſix languages; ſhe is applauded for the unaffectedneſs of her carriage; her ſincerity, affability, friendſhip, her zeal for juſtice, liberality, and magnificence; to which we muſt add, her bounty to all perſons of diſtinguiſhed merit; the protection ſhe gave to the diſtreſſed, and the great generoſity with which ſhe aſſiſted them in their wants.

Q. For what is ſhe chiefly commended?

A. For having eſtabliſh'd the proteſtant religion. She declar'd herſelf head of the church, and aſſumed the title of *Supream Governor thereof, within her kingdoms, both in ſpirituals and temporals*; but at the ſame time ſhe ſuffered ſeveral things to remain upon their antient foot, as judging them to be indifferent in their nature; ſuch as the ornaments in churches; the titles of biſhops, canons, and rectors; abſtinence from fleſh during *Lent*, and on all *Wedneſdays* and *Fridays*. She put ſeveral jeſuits to death, who were continually plotting to take away her life.

Q. For what other things is ſhe applauded?

A. For having ſupported and aſſiſted the proteſtants of *France*, *Scotland* and the *Low Countries*; but ſhe is accus'd by many, for dipping her hands in the blood of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*.

Q. Pray relate the particulars of this unfortunate Queen's ſtory?

A. She was daughter to *James* V. King of *Scotland*, and of *Mary* of *Lorrain*, eldeſt daughter of *Claude* duke of *Guiſe*, and widow of *Lewis* duke of *Longueville*; ſhe married *Francis* II. King of *France*, when ſhe aſſumed the title of Queen of *England*, upon pretence that *Elizabeth* was illegitimate, and conſequently unworthy to ſit on the throne.

Q. Had queen *Mary* any juſt pretenſions to the crown of *England*?

A. She was grand-daughter of *James* IV. and of *Margaret*, eldeſt daughter of *Henry* VII. and it was by virtue of this right, that *James Stuart*, queen *Mary*'s ſon, was recognized King of *England* after the death of queen *Elizabeth*.

Q. Pray relate ſome further particulars concerning this queen?

A. Being now a widow, by the death of her husband *Francis* II. ſhe returned into *Scotland*, whereof ſhe was queen; this kingdom was at that time divided into two factions, *viz.* the Roman catholicks and Proteſtants, with the former of whom ſhe join'd; but judging that ſhe was too weak to ſupport her ſelf againſt the latter, who were headed by the earl of *Murray*, her baſtard-brother, ſhe married *Henry Stuart*, lord *Darnley*, ſon to the earl of *Lenox*, the handſomeſt man in *Great-Britain*.

Q. Did not her marriage bring her into freſh troubles?

A. Her enemies, by their malicious inſinuations made *Henry*, her husband, jealous of one *David Rizzo* a muſician, born in *Piedmont*, who was both ugly and ill-ſhaped; but then he had a profound judgment; was perfectly well vers'd in the *Scottiſh* affairs, and the only perſon in whom the queen could confide at that time.

Q. What was the conſequence of *Henry*'s jealouſy?

A. *Henry* laid *Rizzo* dead at the queen's feet, which threw her into the deepeſt affliction; however ſhe removed all the ill impreſſions that had been made in her husband's mind; and proved to him, that their enemies had no other view, in putting them at variance, than to ruin them both; but he was now very much ſunk in her eſteem; whereupon ſhe recall'd the earl of *Murray*, whom

whom ſhe knew to be a very able ſtateſman, and whom her husband had remov'd.

Q. Was the earl grateful for this favour?

A. No; for he inſtigated the earl of *Bothwell* to murder the King; promiſing at the ſame time, that he ſhould obtain the queen in marriage: Whereupon *Bothwell* ſtabb'd his ſovereign; carry'd off the queen, whom he impriſon'd in the caſtle of *Dunbar*, and terrify'd her ſo much, that he forced her to marry him.

Q. What followed after their marriage?

A. The earl of *Murray*, who only ſought an opportunity to ruin the queen, rais'd an army; beſieg'd that unfortunate princeſs in the caſtle of *Dunbar*, and made himſelf maſter of it; but he ſuffered *Bothwell* to eſcape, and carry'd queen *Mary* up and down through moſt of the cities of *Scotland*; whilſt the people, who were wholly ignorant of the earl's guilt, look'd upon her as a wretch, who had conniv'd at her husband's murder, and the wife of the villain who had perpetrated it: ſo that they treated her with the utmoſt contempt.

Q. What became of her afterwards?

A. The earl got the ſovereign authority into his own hands, in the name of young prince *James*, queen *Mary*'s ſon, by *Henry Stuart*, and impriſon'd the queen in the caſtle of *Lochlewen*, but ſome time after ſhe made her eſcape out of it.

Q. Did no body take up arms in her defence?

A. *George Douglaſs* levied a body of 6000 men, in order to bring the earl of *Murray* to condign puniſhment, but he was defeated, and queen *Mary* forced to fly into *England*.

Q. Did ſhe meet with a ſanctuary there?

A. Queen *Elizabeth* threw her into priſon, where, for 18 years together, ſhe labour'd under a variety of afflictions. The reaſon of queen *Elizabeth*'s acting in this manner, was either to revenge her ſelf for the affront which queen *Mary* had put upon her by a manifeſto, in which ſhe aſſumed the title of queen of *England*, and call'd queen *Elizabeth* an uſurper, and a baſtard; or elſe, becauſe queen *Mary* ſecretly fomented the conſpiracies that were carried on by the enemies of queen *Elizabeth*; or laſtly, in order to allow time ſufficient for the

proteſtant religion to ſtrengthen it ſelf in *Scotland*, during the impriſonment of queen *Mary*, ſhe being a zealous Roman-catholick.

Q. Had this afflicted princeſs no friend to take her part?

A. Moſt princes in *Europe* employ'd very earneſt ſollicitations in order to procure her liberty; *Charles* IX. and *Henry* III. Kings of *France*, us'd entreaties as well as threats; but they were far from being formidable, by reaſon of the civil wars that raged in their dominions.

Q. What pretence did queen *Elizabeth* make uſe of?

A. She imputed to queen *Mary* the horrid crime which *Bothwell* had perpetrated; but after that this princeſs had plainly ſhewed the unjuſt practices of her enemies, and her own innocence, queen *Elizabeth* ſought for freſh crimes to lay to her charge; and accordingly ſhe accus'd her of being an accomplice in certain conſpiracies that had been formed againſt her perſon, and made this the ſubject of her proſecution.

Q. What was the reſult of queen *Mary*'s trial?

A. Queen *Elizabeth* cauſed her to be condemn'd to be beheaded, which accordingly was executed the 28th of *February* 1587, in *Fotheringay* caſtle in ſpight of all the remonſtrances of *Bellievre*, whom *Henry* III. had ſent in order to get this ſentence revok'd.

Q. What conſtruction is generally put upon this action?

A. It ſtruck every one with the utmoſt horror; however queen *Elizabeth* made an apology for it, by ſaying, that ſhe had granted her a pardon, which indeed was fact; but then matters had been ſo contriv'd, that the meſſenger who carry'd it, was order'd not to arrive at his journey's end, till ſuch time as the execution was over.

Q. Did not this action tarniſh the luſtre of queen *Elizabeth*'s reign?

A. It, in ſome meaſure, threw a ſhade over the glory of it, which otherwiſe had been one continued ſeries of immortal events.

Q. Did not queen *Elizabeth* diſcover the utmoſt ſorrow, when news was brought her that queen *Mary* was executed?

A.

A. She burſt into tears, and gave as ſtrong teſtimonies of her affliction, as ſighs and lamentations could give; ſhe alſo drove her privy counſellors from her preſence, and gave orders for their being proſecuted in the ſtar-chamber.

Q. Had Queen *Elizabeth* no wars upon her hands?

A. But few, and ſhe maintain'd *England* in peace and tranquility, and ſuccour'd her allies with forces. The republick of *Holland* is infinitely indebted, and in a great meaſure owes its eſtabliſhment to her. She aſſiſted the proteſtants of *France* with men and money; and *Henry* the IV. of *France* us'd frequently to ſay, that *he had received great ſervices from her.* She alſo furniſhed Don *Antonio* of *Portugal*, King of the *Tercera* iſlands with men and ſhips; but the expedition they went upon prov'd unſucceſsful.

Q. Had ſhe no other wars than thoſe in which her allies engaged her?

A. She ſent fleets on the coaſts of *Spain*, who took and ſack'd *Cadiz*, poſſeſſed themſelves of *Pharo* in *Algarve*, and made a dreadful havock all along the coaſts.

Q. What was the occaſion of all theſe hoſtilities?

A. Queen *Elizabeth* did it in order to revenge herſelf upon *Philip* II. who in 1588 had invaded *England* with that prodigious fleet, to which he gave the name of the *Invincible Armada*. It conſiſted of one hundred and fifty men of war, having 19000 men on board, and 2630 pieces of cannon, and was furniſhed with ammunition and proviſions for ſix months.

Q. Did this fleet perform any exploit equal to what the world expected from it?

A. No; part of it was loſt by ſtorms, and the lord *Howard*, lord high-admiral of *England*, with *Drake*, *Hawkins* and *Frobiſher* vice-admirals, took, burnt, or diſperſed the reſt. The loſs the *Spaniards* ſuſtain'd in this engagement was ſo great, that they have never ſince been able to recover it; and queen *Elizabeth* celebrated a triumph upon that occaſion after the manner of the *Romans*; and cauſed a great number of medals to be ſtruck, that have eterniz'd the memory of this great event.

Q. Was ſhe ever marryed?

A. No; her policy, and her love for liberty, was ſo

great, that ſhe always had an averſion from marriage.

Q. In what does her policy appear upon this occaſion?

A. All the young princes of *Europe*, or ſuch as had either ſons or brothers to diſpoſe of in marriage, paid her the utmoſt regard; for ſhe always left them ſome room to hope, and never gave them an abſolute denial; and it was probably this very conſideration that engaged all the young *Engliſh* noblemen of high birth to be continually about her perſon.

Q. Which of the *Engliſh* lords had the greateſt ſhare in queen *Elizabeth*'s favour?

A. The earl of *Eſſex*, who was a very handſome man, and of a ſweet and engaging carriage: he was brave, and of this he had given the moſt illuſtrious teſtimonies at the ſiege of *Roan*, under *Henry* the IV. of *France*, at the taking of *Cadiz*, where he himſelf commanded, and in the war with *Ireland*; but his jealouſy and ambition proved his ruin.

Q. In what manner?

A. It is ſaid, he conſpired againſt the queen; but the plot being diſcover'd, ſhe cauſed him to be beheaded the 25th of *February*, 1601. It was afterwards given out, that ſhe was ſorry for it, and that the grief it brought upon her, ſhortned her days.

Q. Of what diſeaſe did this queen die?

A. Of a kind of palſy, the 24th of *March*, 1603, in the ſeventieth year of her age, and in the 44th year of her reign.

Q. In what manner does Mr. *de Rapin Thoyras* conclude her character?

A. That ſhe was a great and good queen, in whom great virtue, and good qualities, and few faults, were conſpicuous. But, continues the ſame writer, a circumſtance which ought principally to raiſe our eſteem of her, is, that ſhe fixed the *Engliſh* in the enjoyment of a happineſs, that was unknown to their anceſtors, under moſt of her predeceſſors. This undoubtedly is the touch-ſtone, by which we are enabled to form a juſt judgment of thoſe, whom God has appointed to preſide over kingdoms.

JAMES

JAMES I. XLVth *King of* England, And the first of *Great Britain.*

From 1603 to 1625.

Popes.		*Emperors.*	
Clement VIII.	1592	*Rodolphus* II.	1576
Leo XI.	1605	*Mathias* I.	1612
Paul III.	1605	*Ferdinand* II.	1619
Gregory XV.	1621	*Kings of* France.	
Urban VIII.	1623	*Henry* IV.	1589
		Lewis XIII.	1610

Q. WHO ſucceeded Queen *Elizabeth*?

A. *James* VI. King of *Scotland*, and I. of *England*, ſon of the unfortunate *Mary* queen of *Scots*, and *Henry Stuart* lord *Darnly*, grandſon to *James* V. and great grandſon of *James* IV. and of *Margaret* eldeſt daughter of *Henry* VII King of *England*.

Q. Where was this prince born?

A. At *Edinburgh*, the 19th of *June*, 1566; and was baptized a *Roman* catholick in the month of *December*, but was afterwards educated in the proteſtant religion and had the famous *Buchanan* for his tutor. As the earl of *Murray* had ſeized upon the queen his mother, the crown was ſet on King *James*'s head, and the abovementioned earl governed under him, in quality of regent.

Q. How long time was the earl regent?

A. Till 1582, when the King came to age; in 1603 *Elizabeth* queen of *England* recognized him for her lawful ſucceſſor; and the ſame year he came to *London*, and was there crowned.

Q. Relate to me the qualities of this king?

A. He was a learned and merciful prince; at one time he would expreſs the greateſt zeal for religion, and at others would be as lukewarm: he loved his ſubjects, and was naturally as pacific, as queen *Elizabeth* his predeceſſor had been haughty and intriguing.

Hence

Hence ſome ſaucy wags took the liberty to fix a paſquinade upon the door of his cabinet; in which they give him the title of queen, and that of King to * *Elizabeth*. He was reproached for not having exerted himſelf ſufficiently during the impriſonment of the queen his mother, but the Earl of *Murray* hath put it out of his power.

Q. Did he not endeavour to procure her liberty?

A. He ſent ſeveral embaſſies to her, but did not dare to take any further ſteps, becauſe queen *Elizabeth* threatned to diſinherit him, in caſe he attempted any thing againſt her intereſt.

Q. What memorable action did he perform after he was King of *England*?

A. Upon his coming to the crown, he promiſed to maintain in their utmoſt force, the ſeveral laws which queen *Elizabeth* had enacted againſt the *Roman* catholicks; and having diſcovered a horrid conſpiracy contrived againſt his perſon and the parliament, whereof the *Roman* catholicks were found guilty; he puniſhed as many of the conſpirators as fell into his hands, and commanded the prieſts and Jeſuits to depart out of his dominions.

Q. What title did he aſſume, in order to put an end to the diſputes between the *Engliſh* and the *Scots*?

A. That of King of *Great-Britain*, which gave univerſal diſſatisfaction; for both *Engliſh* and *Scotch* were greatly diſpleaſed to have thoſe names extinct, which they had made ſo famous in all parts of the world.

Q. Wherein did he ſhew a particular favour for *Scotland*

A. He eſtabliſhed a royal council in that kingdom, or rather continued the old one, and theſe he inveſted with a much larger authority than they had formerly enjoyed when the kings reſided in *Scotland*.

Q. Was he not engaged in ſome wars?

A. No; he maintained his dominions in a profound peace, and employed himſelf in negotiations, whilſt the

---

* *Rex fuit* Elizabeth, *nunc eſt Regina* Jacobus.

Emperor,

Emperor, and the King of *Spain* diſpoſſeſſed *Frederick* Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, his ſon-in-law, of all his dominions.

Q. What was his moſt ſerious employment?

A. The ſtudy of divinity; and he wrote ſeveral pieces in order to put an end to the diſputes that aroſe between thoſe who were for epiſcopal government, and the diſſenters in his kingdoms, and the *Arminians* and *Gomariſts* in *Holland*; ſeveral of his works are ſtill extant.

Q. Did he not once intend to turn *Roman* catholic?

A 'Tis affirm'd that *William* of *Hugues*, archbiſhop of *Ambrun*, having brought him to doubt of the truth of the religion he profeſſed, he had taken a reſolution to reſtore the kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* to the obedience of the See of *Rome*; that it was with this view he endeavoured to marry his ſon to the Infanta of *Spain*; and afterwards concluded it with one of the ſiſters of *Lewis* XIII. but death prevented his putting ſo chimerical a project in execution.

Q. What happened in *Ireland* during this King's reign.

A. All things were very quiet, and the Inhabitants enjoyed a perfect ſtate of tranquility. His majeſty took great pains to eſtabliſh the Proteſtant Religion, and the Engliſh Laws and Cuſtoms amongſt them; for which end he ſent Sir *Arthur Chicheſter* into the North, who divided the Country into Baronies and Diſtricts; built ſeveral Churches and Towns, and ſettled good incomes on the clergy, who were very zealous in converting the natives to the proteſtant religion, and doing their king and country all the Service in their power, by which means that is become the richeſt and moſt thriving Province in the kingdom, where the linnen manufacture is carried on to the greateſt perfection in Europe.

Q. Where did King *James* die?

A. In his palace at *Theobalds*, of a Tertian ague, after three weeks illneſs; he died on the 27th of *March* 1625. in the 59th year of his age.

Q. How many years had he reigned?

A. Twenty two over *Great Britain*, and fifty eight over *Scotland*.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. *Anne* daughter of *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, and *Sophia* of *Mekelburgh*.

Q. What children had he by her?

A. Seven; namely *Henry* prince of *Wales*, who died unmarried the 12th of *November* 1612; *Robert*, who died very young; *Charles* I. King of *England*, born in *Scotland* the 27th of *February* 1600; *Elizabeth*, married in *February* 1613, to *Frederick* V. Elector Palatine, and afterwards King of *Bohemia*; *Margaret*, born the 24th of *December* in *Scotland* 1598, and died young; *Mary*, born in *England*, died an infant; and laſtly *Sophia*, born at *Greenwich*, and died the next day.

Q. In what manner does Monſieur de *Rapin* conclude his character?

A. Whatſoever may be ſaid to the prejudice, or in favour of the perſon of King *James*, it is certain that *England* was never in a leſs flouriſhing condition than under his reign; that his ſubjects were expoſed to the inſults and railleries of other nations, the occaſion of which was univerſally imputed to the King. The following Epigram was made in *France* in his time, which plainly ſhews the little eſteem his neighbours had for him.

Whilſt king Eliza *ſat on* England's *throne*,
Its arms, like thunder, aw'd the Spaniſh *name*;
But now divided, factions, pratling grown,
They're rul'd by James, *that quaint pedantic dame.*

CHARLES

CHARLES I. XLVIth *King of* England, And the ſecond of *Great-Britain.*

From 1605, to 1649.

Popes.		*Ferdinand* III.	1637
Urban VIII.	1623	*Kings of* France	
Innocent X.	1644	*Lewis* XIII.	1610
Emperors.		*Lewis* XIV.	1643
Ferdinand II.	1619		

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *James* I?

A. *Charles* I. his ſon, who in 1625 was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*, and crowned in 1626.

Q. What were the qualities of this prince?

A. He was religious, gentle, polite, affable, juſt, and brave upon occaſion; he had a great penetration, a ſolid judgment, and in a word was an excellent King; but at the ſame time he had the weakneſs to let himſelf be governed by his wife and his favourites; by their perſuaſions he executed ſeveral things, which firſt made his ſubjects murmur, and afterwards break out into open rebellion.

Q. What actions did King *Charles* I. perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. At the urgent ſollicitations of the duke of *Buckingham* his favourite, he ſent ſuccours to the proteſtants of *Rochel* in 1627; but they did not meet with a wiſh'd for ſucceſs; for the duke was defeated in the Iſle of *Rhe*, and forced to raiſe the ſiege of fort St. *Martin*.

Q. Had he no wars within his kingdom?

A. Yes; and theſe proved ſo fatal, that they brought him to a moſt wretched and untimely end, as will be ſhewn in the ſequel.

Q. What was it that occaſioned ſo ſad a cataſtrophe?

A. The

A. The diſcontents of the *Scots*, who were the firſt that took up arms.

Q. What was the ſubject of their diſcontent?

A. During the impriſonment of *Mary Stuart*, and the minority of King *James*, the earl of *Murray*, regent of the kingdom, introduced the principles of *Calvin* into all parts of *Scotland*; and in order to engage all the great men of the kingdom in his intereſt, he either gave them, or connived at their ſeizing upon, all the wealth that before had belonged to the church. Theſe petty ſo-ſovereigns bore ſo heavy a hand over their vaſſals, that they complained thereof to the king, who upon that gave orders for the reſtitution of the tenths and the right which belonged to the King, of filling up vacant benefices.

Q. Was this the only ſubject the *Scots* had for complaint?

A. King *James* would have eſtabliſhed the church of *Scotland*, upon the ſame foundation with that of *England*, and accordingly had ſettled epiſcopal government therein; but as King *Charles* intended to go through with that deſign, he diſguſted all the presbyterians in that kingdom; the nobles ſecretly fomented their diſcontent, and no ſooner was the King gone out of *Scotland*, than it broke out openly.

Q. What was their firſt attempt?

A. They began by diſperſing ſeveral ſeditious manifeſtoes, and a little after refuſed to make uſe of that form of prayer which the King had ſent them; and, at laſt, abuſing of his majeſty's goodneſs, they, in 1637, ſubſcribed that famous league, to which they gave the name of the COVENANT.

Q. What meaſure did the King take in order to put a ſtop to theſe diſorders?

A. He annulled the covenant; but the *Scots* finding he made no preparation to force them to a compliance, laughed at the order he had ſent them, and thereupon they aſſembled a ſynod at *Glaſgow*, where they aboliſhed epiſcopacy, and repealed the ſeveral declarations which King *Charles* and the King his father had made upon that head.

Q. Did not the King puniſh their Inſolence?

A. He

A. He would have done it, and accordingly demanded a ſubſidy of the *Engliſh* parliament to enable him to levy a body of forces, but they refus'd to grant it, ſo that he was oblig'd to diſſolve it. He afterwards ſummon'd all thoſe who held any eſtates of the crown by a *meſne tenure* or knights ſervice, to appear in arms; and although very few of the nobility join'd him, he nevertheleſs marched towards *Scotland* with great ſpeed.

Q. What ſucceſs did the King's troops meet with?

A. The rebels finding themſelves unable to make a reſiſtance, demanded a ceſſation of arms, which was granted them; after which a peace was concluded, the articles whereof were ſigned the 18th of *June* 1639; and notwithſtanding that the King was the moſt powerful, and thereby enabled to chaſtiſe their inſolence, he nevertheleſs conſented to a treaty that was injurious to his honour, and advantageous to the rebels.

Q. Did this peace reſtore the kingdom to its former tranquility?

A. The only uſe the rebels made of it, was to publiſh the King's weakneſs, and to excite the people not to loſe the opportunity of defending their privileges under ſo mild and gentle a King.

Q. Were the *Engliſh* more ſubmiſſive than the *Scots*?

A. They carried matters to the utmoſt exceſs, in the famous parliament which King *Charles* had conven'd in 1640, and declar'd themſelves perpetual, in oppoſition to the antient rights of the Kings of *England*.

Q. What did this parliament do?

A. They oppos'd all the King's deſigns; attack'd ſuch of his ſervants as were moſt zealouſly attach'd to him; declar'd open war againſt both the King and monarchy; entered into a confederacy with the *Scotch* rebels, in order to overthrow the regal authority, and to ſet up a popular government.

Q. Did not the King diſſolve them?

A. He would have done it, notwithſtanding that he had ſign'd an act by which he had declared them perpetual, but the parliament, far from complying with his commands to diſſolve themſelves, gave orders for the raiſing of an army, in order to maintain their rebellion.

Q. Did not the King oppoſe them?

A. He levied an army, and headed it himſelf, and in the beginning of 1642 advanced to fight the rebels; in the beginning he gain'd ſeveral advantages, and his adherents defeated the parliament forces in ſeveral engagements, and took ſeveral cities; but fortune afterwards changing her countenance, the parliamentarians ſtruck ſo much terror into the King's forces, that they defeated them where-ever they came; whereupon the inſurrection became general.

Q. What meaſures did the King take?

A. After the ſurrender of *Oxford*, out of which he was oblig'd to fly, to prevent his being taken priſoner, not knowing whither to fly for ſafety; he went over to the *Scotch* army, imagining that they were leſs exaſperated againſt him than the *Engliſh*

Q. What reception did he meet with from them?

A. They at firſt paid him the honours due to a crown'd head, but at the ſame time they watch'd him ſo narrowly, that he was in reality their priſoner.

Q. Did he continue long among them?

A. No; for the *Scots* delivered him into the hands of the *Engliſh*, who impriſon'd him for a conſiderable time in different places.

Q. Did not the King attempt to recover his liberty?

A. He found an opportunity to eſcape from his confinement at *Hampton-Court*, and afterwards fled to the iſle of *Wight*.

Q. Did he continue there for any time unmoleſted?

A. No; he was ſeiz'd by a party of ſoldiers ſent by *Cromwell* for that purpoſe, who carried him priſoner to *Hurſt-Caſtle*, afterwards to *Windſor*, and at laſt to St. *James's* Houſe.

Q. How did they diſpoſe of him after his arrival?

A. *Cromwell*, the army, and the independents, reſolved to put him to death, and accordingly commiſſioners were appointed to bring him to a tryal, and *Bradſhaw*, was appointed preſident of the court.

Q. What was the ſubſtance of the charge?

A. 1. He was accus'd of having depriv'd the two houſes of their privileges.

2. For having reſolved to ſet up a tyrannical power in the kingdom, and to oppreſs the two houſes.

3. For havng ſent for forces from beyond ſea, in order to carry on his deſigns. 4. For

4. For having been the cauſe of all the blood that had been ſhed for thoſe five years, during which the civil war had continued. And finally, for having fomented the rebellion of the *Iriſh*.

Q. In what manner did they carry on this tryal?

A. They oblig'd the King to appear three times ſucceſſively before this infamous court of juſtice, the preſident requiring him every time to anſwer to the above-mentioned articles.

Q. Did he do ſo?

A. He twice refus'd to make any; but finding that his ſilence would be to no purpoſe, and that his enemies intended to make it a handle, in order to perſuade the people that he had nothing to alledge in his defence, he thought proper to anſwer the third time he appear'd before this pretended court.

Q. Was his ſpeech of any ſervice to him?

A. Although he plainly prov'd that they had not the leaſt right to judge him, and that there was no juriſdiction upon earth could call him to account; he was nevertheleſs oblig'd to anſwer to the articles exhibited againſt him; but all he alledg'd in proof of his innocence, was not able to ſtop the fury of his enemies, who were bent upon his death.

Q. What ſentence did this pretended court paſs upon the King?

A. He was condemn'd to loſe his head, and the ſentence was read in his preſence the 27th of *January*, 1648.

Q. Was it executed?

A. Yes; on *Tueſday* the 30th of the ſame month. He behav'd himſelf upon the ſcaffold with a ſurprizing conſtancy and reſolution; made a ſpeech to the people, who flock'd in prodigious numbers to the Banqueting-houſe and about *Whiteball*, which was the place of execution. After having made the utmoſt proteſtations of his innocence, and declar'd that he forgave all his enemies, he laid his head on the block, when the executioner, who was mask'd, ſever'd it from his body. This was in the 24th year of his reign. He was interr'd without the leaſt pomp or ceremony.

Q. Pray relate to me the particulars of his family?

A. In 1625, he married *Henrietta Maria*, daughter to *Henry* IV. of *France*, and of *Mary* of *Medicis*, by whom he had three ſons, namely, *Charles* II. and *James* II. Kings of *Great-Britain*, and *Henry* duke of *Glouceſter*, born the 8th of *July* 1634, who died in *Flanders* a little after the reſtoration.

Q. Had he any daughters?

A. He had four, three of whom were then living, *viz.* *Mary* born the 4th of *November* 1631, married the 2d of *May* 1642 to *William Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, father of King *William* III.

Elizabeth, born the 28th of *January* 1635, died unmarried in 1650.

Anne, born the 17th of *May* 1637, died in her infancy.

Henrietta, born at *Exeter* the 16th of *June* 1644, married in 1661 to *Philip* duke of *Orleans*, ſole brother to *Lewis* XIV, King of *France*; ſhe died in 1672.

Q. In what manner doth Monſieur *de Rapin* ſum up the character of this monarch?

A. He was endued with a great number of virtues and fine qualities. There is even room to believe that his errors flowed entirely, and were naturally connected with the deſign which he had form'd to enſlave *England*; and that, if on certain occaſions he ſwerv'd a little from the laws which ſincerity preſcribes, this he only did in order to execute his enterprizes with greater facility. Had it not been for this unhappy project, he might have been conſidered as one of the moſt accompliſh'd princes that ever ſat on the *Engliſh* throne; this unhappy Monarch owed all his misfortunes to the duke of *Buckingham*, the earl of *Strafford*, archbiſhop *Laud*, and the queen.

Q. I think in the Articles againſt the King, you mentioned ſomething of the Affairs of *Ireland*.

A. In the Year 1641, ſeveral Roman Catholick Lords and Men of Fortune, at the Inſtigation of the *Pope*, took up Arms in Defence of their Religion and Liberties, (which laſt, as they ſaid, was greatly infringed upon by the *Engliſh*) and the King's Enemies gave out, that the *Iriſh* Rebels, had a Commiſſion from his Majeſty to murder all the Proteſtants, which Commiſſion they pretended was obtained from the King, at the Inſtigation of the

the Queen (who was a rigid Papiſt) in order to eſtabliſh her own Religion in *Ireland*.

Q. Was this Commiſſion ſigned by the King?

A. No; it was a Forgery, the Truth of which was not fully diſcovered till after the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the II. when *Roger Boyle*, Lord *Broghill* (afterwards created Earl of *Orrery*) met the Lord *Muskerry*, (who was one of the leading and moſt active Perſons againſt the Proteſtants,) at the Duke of *Ormond*'s Court at the Caſtle of *Kilkenny*: Lord *Broghill* asked him, if that Commiſſion was really from the King? Or by what Means was it obtained? To which Lord *Muskerry* anſwered, that it was forged; that he had a Grant of ſome Lands from the King to which the Royal Seal was affixed, that he took the Seal from the ſaid Grant, and affixed the ſame to the Parchment, on which the ſham Commiſſion was writ; and what was very remarkable, it being then Winter Time, and exceſſive cold Weather, a great *Wolf* came into the Room, juſt as the Buſineſs was done, and tore the Parchment all to Pieces, which ſo frighted the Conſpirators, that they all made their Eſcape: But when they returned, to their great Joy, they found the Seal was untouched, upon which there was another Commiſſion forged; and the ſame Seal affixed to it, which had the pernicious Effect deſigned by the Enemies to *Ireland*, and the King's own Perſon, which was a great Means of making his Reign ſo unhappy, by the Slanders which were ſpread againſt him upon this Occaſion.

INTER REGNUM,

The Common-Wealth of *England*: And,

OLIVER CROMWELL Lord Protector.

From 1649 to 1660.

Popes.		*Emperors.*	
Innocent X.	1644	*Ferdinand* III.	1637
Alexander VII.	1655	*Leopold*	1658
		King of France,	
		Lewis XIV.	1643

Q. DID the tragical death of *Charles* I. put an end to the hatred of the parliamentarians?

A. The houſe of commons would not allow him to be buried with the leaſt pomp; caus'd ſeveral inſcriptions in his honour to be eraz'd, and ſet up others in the ſame places, in which the odious epithet of tyrant was given him.

Q. Did they go any farther?

A. They declared the princes his ſons incapable of filling the throne; forbid the prince of *Wales* to be proclaim'd King of *England*; and ſome time after put a price upon his head; and the duke of *Glouceſter* and princeſs *Elizabeth*, who were in their hands, were ſent to the counteſs of *Leiceſter*, who was entruſted with the care of their education.

Q. What form of government now prevailed in *England*?

A. That of a free ſtate, when they aboliſhed the very title of king; the houſe of commons annulled that of the lords, after which they ſet up a common-wealth, and obliged all thoſe who poſſeſſed any publick poſt to take out

out new grants and freſh Oaths to qualify themſelves for holding the ſame.

Q. Did the other kingdoms joyn with them in their proceedings?

A. In *Scotland* and *Ireland*, *Charles* the IId. was acknowledged king, the Inhabitants whereof ſent deputies to him, who brought him into *Scotland*, where he was crowned in the abbey of *Scoon* with the uſual ceremonies, the 1ſt of *Jan.* 1650-1.

Q. What meaſures did the common-wealth of *England* take upon the news thereof?

A. *Oliver Cromwell*, who had now gotten the ſupreme authority into his own hands, although without any title, removed the fears of the houſe of commons; ſent ſmall bodies of forces to keep the *Scotch* in ſubjection; croſſed into *Ireland* at the head of 12,000 men, beat the royaliſts in ſeveral re-encounters, and after having taken *Drogheda*, putting all the Inhabitants to the Sword, made himſelf maſter of the ſtrongeſt holds in that Iſland.

Q. Was he long obtaining the ſeveral conqueſts?

A. He went into *Ireland* in *Auguſt* 1649, and was obliged to return to *England* in *June* 1650, upon advice ſent him by the parliament, that the *Scots* had taken up arms in favour of *Charles* II. whom they had recalled, in order to ſet him upon the Throne.

Q. Who commanded the royaliſts in *Ireland* againſt the uſurper *Cromwell*?

A. *James Butler*, marquis of *Ormonde*, (afterwards created a duke by *Charles* II.) who behaved himſelf with great bravery and valour in defence of his country and Prince, as did many others of the nobility and gentry, but was not very ſucceſsful. *Cromwell* deprived him, and all the King's adherents of their eſtates in *Ireland*; deſtroyed and burnt all their fortifyed Towns, and Caſtles, impriſoned and baniſhed moſt of the nobility and gentry; ſhut up and deſtroyed the churches, and turned many of them into Stables for his horſe; the ſkeletons and ruins of which churches may be ſeen all over the kingdom; tranſplanted many of the poorer Families to *America*; and was reſolved to extripate all the *Roman* catholicks out of that Kingdom, ſome part of whoſe eſtates as well as thoſe of the beſt Proteſtants he gave to his Soldiers, for arrears due

due to them, while the offspring of the royaliſts labour under the greateſt calamities and poverty in foreign countries.

Q. If *Cromwell* had lived long, would *Ireland* have laboured under ſo many diſtreſſes as it hath ſince done?

A. There was a book written by one Mr. *Harrington*, called *Oceana*, wherein he adviſed the Uſurper to tranſplant the natives of *Ireland*, which iſland he calls *Panopea*; Vide *Harrington's Occeana*, page 35, in the Introduction.

But his politicks were defeated by our *Saviour's* prediction, who doomed the *Jews* to be wanderers over the face of the whole earth. And it maybe now remarked, that they have not one Province in the whole Globe, that they can call their own; nor have they any places of truſt.

Q. Was *Oliver* as ſucceſsful in *Scotland* as he had been in *Ireland*.

A. Fairfax having reſigned to him the chief command of the forces, he marched againſt the royaliſts, and having fought them in two engagements, in which Fortune ſeemed to declare for neither; he defeated them in 1651, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the chief cities of that kingdom.

Q. Was the King's party able to make oppoſition after this?

A. The coronation of this prince, which was ſolemnized ſome days after, and *Oliver's* ſickneſs, inſpired the royaliſts with new vigour; a great number of the *Engliſh* nobility joined them, whereupon his majeſty entered *England*, and beat *Lambert*, vanquiſhed all the forces of the common-wealth that oppoſed him; after which taking ſome ſtrong holds, he was received into *Worceſter*.

Q. Did the King always meet with the ſame ſucceſs?

A. Oliver followed him with haſty marches, and came up with him under the walls of the city of *Worceſter*, when both Armies came to an engagement; the battle was long and bloody, and King *Charles* did all that could be expected from a brave prince, who was for recovering the crown he was deprived of; his troops fought with equal bravery, but the King retiring in order to put himſelf at the head of the *Scots* that refuſed to fight; the ſoldiers, who were ignorant of the reaſons for his ſo doing

began

began to give way, whereupon *Cromwell* gained a compleat victory, which happened on the 3d of *Sept.* 1651.

Q. What became afterwards of King *Charles* ?

A. He withdrew to a place near *Boſcobel*, where the faithful *Penderels* concealed him, he afterwards roved up and down in different places, where he met with various adventures, which made him take a reſolution of leaving *England*.

Q. Did he find an opportunity of doing it ?

A. After having often ſhifted from place to place, and diſguiſed himſelf, ſometimes in the habit of a peaſant, and at other times in women's apparel, he arrived at *Bright-Hempſted* in *Suſſex*, where going on board a ſhip, he arrived ſafe at *Feſcamp* in *Normandy* the 30th of *October* 1651, when he went to *Paris*, and afterwards to the *Low-Countries*.

Q. Did *Cromwell* make an advantage of the ruin of King *Charles*'s party ?

A. Having quelled the tumults that broke out in *England* and *Scotland*, which he did in a very ſhort time, he uſurped the ſovereign authority ; when keeping the army on foot, though the parliament was againſt it, he cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed protector of the kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, in *December*, 1653.

Q. Was this a new title ?

A. No ; it had been always given to thoſe who governed the kingdom during the minority of the kings, or when they were thought incapable of preſiding in the government.

Q. How did *Oliver* conduct himſelf during his adminiſtration ?

A. He aſſumed a greater authority than ever any *Engliſh* monarch had done, and as he had a ſtrong army, which he kept ſtill on foot, and a conſiderable naval force, both which were at his diſpoſal ; he governed the parliament with a deſpotick ſway, and kept the moſt rebellious ſpirits in ſubjection. A conſpiracy was formed againſt his perſon, but this, inſtead of ſucceeding, only gave him an opportunity of governing in the moſt arbitrary manner.

Q. How did he agree with the neighbouring ſtates ?

A. He behaved himſelf with inexpreſſible haughtineſs, and declared war againſt the *Dutch* in 1652, which was carried

carried on with great vigour on both ſides; the *Hollanders* were victorious in the firſt engagement, but afterwards being always vanquiſhed, they concluded a peace the 5th of *April*, 1654, to the great advantage of *Oliver*.

Q. Did he give the *French* the ſame treatment?

A. No; and in order to engage them in his intereſt, he ſought every opportunity of obliging them; he gave the precedency to the *French* ambaſſador in prejudice to that of *Spain*; he afterwards took an advantage of the troubles that reigned in the court, and the taking of *Dunkirk* by the *Spaniards*, and made a treaty by which he obliged himſelf to furniſh the *French* with 6000 land forces, and 50 ſhips.

Q. Did *France* agree to this treaty?

A. The queen regent was obliged to accept *Oliver's* offers, after having rejected the ſollicitations which had been made to her for eight years together; however ſhe had this to alledge in her favour, that ſhe was the laſt who recognized the uſurper, and that the unhappy ſtate of the affairs of the *French* nation had forced her to it.

Q. How did he agree with *Spain*?

A. The King of *Spain* was the firſt crowned head that recognized *Oliver*, which he did as early as the year, 1650; however, the protector made war againſt him without proclaiming it, for he attacked his Fleets and vanquiſhed them; after which he ruined his colonies in *Jamaica*, and made himſelf maſter of that iſland; he next ſent admiral *Blake* to cruize on the coaſts of *Spain* and *Italy*, who forced all to ſubmit to the *Engliſh* flag.

Q. Did he give any other marks of his authority?

A. *Don Pantaleon Sa*, the ambaſſador of *Portugal's* brother, having committed a murther, he cauſed him to be beheaded. *Oliver* had ordered him to be arreſted in the abovementioned miniſter's houſe, the door whereof he had commanded to be broke open. This action made a great noiſe in the world, and heavy complaints were made upon that account at *Lisbon*; but as the *Portugueſe* were not at that time in a condition to revenge themſelves, they made ſuch ſatisfaction to the protector, as he had the haughtineſs to demand.

Q. Had

Q. Had he any difference with other potentates?

A. He concluded a ſecret alliance with *Sweden* againſt *Denmark*, and had made a treaty with *France* againſt *Spain*; he ſent ſhips and ſoldiers who aſſiſted in the taking *Dunkirk*, which was given up into his hands for a time; but the king of *France* purchaſed it afterwards of King *Charles* II.

Q. What have you to ſay farther of the uſurper?

A. After having eſtabliſhed his authority upon the ruins of the parliament, the members of which were only ſo many ſlaves to his paſſions, and made the protectorate hereditary in his family, after having ſeveral times refuſed the crown and ſcepter the ſame parliament offered him, he died of a fever the 3d of *Sept.* 1658.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of *Oliver*.

A. It is evident from what we have already related of of him, that he was an illuſtrious warriour, a great politician, a man of the moſt conſummate prudence; and that he had the art of making himſelf both feared and reſpected; his ambition was inſatiable, his cruelty terrible, and his hypocriſy inexpreſſibly great. To have ſeen him, a man would have taken him for a ſaint.

Q. How did he treat the *Roman Catholicks*?

A. As he knew that the royal family had not any more zealous adherents, he uſed them very ill; forbid them the exerciſe of their religion in *England* and *Ireland*; and at the ſame time granted liberty of conſcience to all other ſects; however, he intended to have extirpated them all, the *Presbyterians* excepted, when death took him out of the world.

Q. How many ſons did he leave behind him?

A. Two; the eldeſt whereof, named *Richard*, was ſoft, voluptuous, and too eaſy, and in a word incapable of ſupporting the exalted ſtate, to which his father had raiſed him.

Q. What was the name of the younger?

A. *Henry*, a man fitted both for the cabinet and the field; the darling of the ſoldiery and the people. *Oliver* had deſigned him for his ſucceſſor in the protectorate, and there is no doubt but that as he was young, he would have carried it to a greater height than his father; but as he was in *Ireland* at the head of the army,

and

and *Oliver* being very ſick, he cauſed *Richard* to be acknowledged protector.

Q. How many daughters had he?

A. Four, *viz. Elizabeth* his beſt beloved, married to Mr. *Claypole*; the ſecond to the lord *Falconbridge*; the third to Mr. *Rich*, grandſon to the earl of *Warwick*; and the fourth, who lived till the reign of King *William*, died a maid.

Q. Of what family was *Oliver* deſcended?

A. From the *Williams*'s a *Welſh* family, one of whom married a daughter of the lord *Cromwell*, King *Henry* 8th's vicar-general in ſpirituals, who taking the name of *Cromwell*, tranſmitted it to his poſterity. *Oliver* was born at *Huntington* in 1600. His mother was the daughter of Sir *Richard Stuart*, of the iſle of *Ely*, and his wife *Elizabeth* was the daughter of Sir *James Bourchier*. He ſtudied at *Sidney*-college in *Cambridge*, but was nothing of a ſcholar; his firſt employment in the army was a captain of horſe, whence he roſe to be general of all the forces of the parliament, either raiſed or to be raiſed.

RICHARD CROMWELL,

Second Protector.

Q. WHAT were the moſt remarkable tranſactions under the adminiſtration of *Richard*?

A. Lambert, and the chief officers of the army, reſolved to get the ſovereign authority into their own hands; and being very well beloved by the reſt of the officers, they deſired the new Protector to appoint a general over them, who after ſeveral put-offs was obliged to grant them their demands; whereupon they asked him for the ſums that were due to them for arrears; but he not having money for that purpoſe, nor authority ſufficient to levy taxes, he ſummoned a parliament to meet the 28th of *February*, 1659.

Q. What was done in it?

A. No-

A. Nothing at all; and *Richard* having therein diſcover'd ſome marks of his weakneſs, diſſolv'd it by order of the army, who abſolutely requir'd him to do ſo, they being highly incens'd at the prohibition which the parliament had made, in prejudice to the officers of the late protector's faction; whereupon they filled their poſts with others, who oppoſed his intereſts; and uniting with the army which general *Monk* commanded in *Scotland*, they ſummoned the parliament which had beheaded the late King, to meet in *May* following.

Q. Did this parliament enjoy more authority than the former?

A. They reſolved to aboliſh the protectorate, and to depoſe *Richard*, who did not offer to make the leaſt reſiſtance but reſigned his power upon their firſt demanding it, upon condition that they ſhould pay his debts, and aſſign him an income ſufficient to live in an honourable manner; but *Henry* was not ſo eaſily prevail'd with to quit the command of the army in *Ireland*.

Q. In what ſtate was *England* at that time?

A. It was divided into three parties; that of the parliament or common-wealth, that of *Lambert* or of the army, and that of the royaliſts, who forbore to unite till ſuch time as general *Monk* had put himſelf at the head of thoſe, who only waited for an opportunity of declaring for their ſovereign.

Q. Did the parliament preſerve their authority?

A. They maintain'd themſelves for ſome time, till *Fleetwood* and *Lambert* obliged them to quit their ſeats, when a ſenate, or rather committee, was conſtituted to carry on a kind of Government.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of it?

A. This committee, which conſiſted of 28 perſons, was very much oppos'd; the former parliament which had been diſſolved in a forcible manner, and the city of *London* fearing that the officers of the army would aſſume all the ſovereign authority, occaſioned great diſturbances in *London*: They indeed were ſuppreſs'd at laſt, but it was with very great difficulty.

Q. What was the reſult of all theſe cabals?

A. *Monk*, whoſe deſign was to reſtore the King, took advantage of this opportunity, by making the royaliſts declare themſelves; accordingly he ſeized upon ſeveral

of the ſtrongeſt places on the frontiers of both kingdoms; corrupted part of the *Engliſh* army; whilſt the apprentices in *London* fell upon the army; who were going to make themſelves maſters of the tower, and the lord-mayor of *London* ſummoned a new parliament, which heighten'd the commotions.

Q. Did *Monk* make his advantage of them?

A. This general, after having got ſuch Members of parliament to be reſtored to their ſeats, as had been diſpoſſeſs'd of them in 1648. for adhering to the king; was declar'd general of the forces of the three eſtates; by which means he ſoon got all the authority into his own hands.

Q. What uſe did he make of it?

A. He won over all thoſe officers who oppoſed his proceedings; diſſolv'd the former parliament, and cauſed a new one to meet, and manag'd matters ſo well with the members thereof, as to incline them to reſtore the King.

Q. Was he not travers'd in his deſigns?

A. *Lambert*, who had eſcaped out of the tower, where he was priſoner, put himſelf at the head of a few troops; but he was taken priſoner in the firſt engagement, ſo that *Monk* was not diſappointed in his aim.

Q. In what manner did he execute it?

A. When all things were ready, he ſent the King word, and beſought him to ſend ſome perſon to the parliament, in order to determine their reſolutions.

Q. What meaſures did the King take?

A. He ſent Sir *John Granville* to *London*, with a letter directed to the parliament, which was received with joy; and accordingly it was reſolved that they ſhould ſend ſome of their members to invite him to return, when he was proclaim'd King of *Great Britain* the 18th of *May*, 1660.

Q. Where was he at that time?

A. At *Breda* in *Holland*, where the members went to wait upon him, when embarking on *Wednesday* the 23d of *May*, they landed at the breach near *Dover Pier* on *Friday* with the duke of *York*, the duke of *Gloceſter*, and a great number of noblemen and gentlemen. *Dover* being incapable of entertaining the great numbers that came to attend on his Majeſty, he took coach immediately;

tely; but about two miles from this place the King took horſe, his brothers riding on his right hand, and general *Monk* on the left, when they came to *Canterbury*. On *Monday* following his Majeſty came to *Rocheſter*, from thence to *Blackheath*, where the army was drawn up. In *St. George's Fields*, the *Lord-Mayor* delivered the ſword to his Majeſty, from whence he was conducted through *London* to his royal palace at *Whitehall*, with the utmoſt joy and magnificence; when immediately he paid his devotions and thanks to *Almighty* GOD.

CHARLES II. XLVIIth *King of* England; *And* IIId *of* Great-Britain.

From 1660 to 1685.

Popes.		*Emperor.*	
Alexander VII.	1655	*Leopold*	1658
Clement IX.	1667		
Clement X.	1670	*King of* France.	
Innocent XI.	1676	*Lewis* XIV.	1743

Q. PRAY relate to me in few words the remarkable particulars in King *Charles's* Life, from his birth to his coronation?

A. He was born in the palace of St. *James's* the 29th of *May*, 1630. crown'd king of *Scotland* in the abbey of *Scoon* in 1650; loſt the battle of *Worceſter* the 3d of *September* of the year following, and was oblig'd to quit his kingdom; was reſtored in 1660; came over into *England* the beginning of *May* of the ſame year; made his publick entry into *London* the 29th, and was crown'd at *Weſtminſter* the 23d of *April* of the year following, *viz.* 1661.

Q. Deſcribe this monarch?

A. He was handſome, and of a large ſtature; he was naturally good and juſt, and had a great deal of wit and penetration; he had given a thouſand ſhining marks of his bravery, in the wars which the parliament had car-

ried on againſt the king his father, and that in which he himſelf was engaged with them after his coronation in *Scotland*; he was maſter of vaſt reſolution, and very munificent; but he is cenſur'd for an over-great complaceney for the ladies, for whom he had a very great paſſion.

Q. What did he do upon his firſt aſcending the throne?

A. He ſet up the ſtatues of the late king which had been thrown down, and in the inſcription on ſome of them, he beſtow'd on him the title of martyr; he puniſhed with great ſeverity ten of the regicides who had ſat upon him as judges, and were excepted out of the act of indemnity; and repeal'd the ſeveral acts which had been made in prejudice of the memory of that unfortunate King, againſt himſelf, and all the royal family.

Q. What did he do farther?

A. He repealed all the laws which had been enacted in favour of a popular government; rewarded ſome who had done him any conſiderable ſervice, reſtored the epiſcopal clergy to their benefices, of which *Oliver* had deprived them, for the ſake of the *Prebyterians*, on whom that uſurper beſtowed them; and in a word, ſettled things upon the ſame foot on which they had ſtood before the year 1640.

Q. After this King was ſettled on the throne, did he reward the People of *Ireland* for their Fidelity to him and his Family during their Exile?

A. No; He rewarded none, excepting the Marquis of *Ormonde*, and a few others, whom he confirmed in their Eſtates, and gave them Grants of others; and was ſo forgetful of his former Friends and faithful Subjects, that he even confirmed moſt of *Cromwell's* Patents, which gave away their Eſtates to his Adherents.

Q. Had he any wars during his reign?

A. The *Dutch* preſuming to diſpute with him the ſovereignty of the ocean, and refuſing to ſtrike to the *Engliſh* flag, he declared war againſt them the 12th of *January*. 1664-5.

Q. Did any thing memorable happen during this war?

A. Several battles were fought, the firſt of which was a very bloody one; the duke of *York*, who commanded the *Engliſh* fleet, gave the moſt ſignal tokens of an intrepid courage, and an undaunted reſolution upon this occaſion,

occaſion, and triumph'd over the *Dutch*; this happen'd the 13th of *January* 1665.

Q. Did the *Dutch* ſuſtain great loſs in this engagement?

A. *Opdam* their Admiral loſt his life in it, and his ſhip; 22 were either taken, burnt, or ſunk, and ſome affirm that the whole fleet would have been deſtroyed, had not *Bromker* prevented their crouding all the ſail they could in order to purſue the enemy, while the duke was aſleep, notwithſtanding he had given orders for that purpoſe a little before he lay down?

Q. Had the *Engliſh* as good ſucceſs in the other engagements?

A. Both nations had fought ſeveral battles, but none of them were deciſive till that which was fought off of *Chatham*, wherein *Ruyter* behaved himſelf with the utmoſt bravery; however, the *Dutch* finding that their trade was almoſt ruined, ſued for peace, and King *Charles* agreed to it.

Q. Did not a dreadful plague happen in *London* in 1665?

A. Yes; and in one year it ſwept away 97306 perſons; and the year following a raging fire broke out, which conſumed 13200 houſes, beſides 89 churches, &c.

Q. Where was this peace concluded?

A. At *Breda*, the 24th of *Auguſt*, 1667; after which the famous treaty call'd the *Triple Alliance*, was ſtipulated between the *Engliſh*, the *Swedes*, and the *Dutch*.

Q. What was the occaſion of this alliance?

A. The *Dutch* being jealous of the grandeur of *Lewis* XIV. and taking umbrage at the flouriſhing ſtate of the affairs of their benefactor, they were reſolved, if poſſible, to ſet bounds to it; and for that purpoſe made an alliance with the Kings of *England* and *Sweden*, in order as they pretended, to force him to obſerve the treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*.

Q. Did King *Charles* reap any benefit by this peace?

A. It gave him an opportunity of quieting the minds of the people, and to make them acquieſce with the declaration he publiſhed for liberty of conſcience in 1672, deſigned principally in favour of the *Roman-Catholicks*, whom he conſidered as his moſt faithful ſubjects; but the

he was oblig'd to annul it about the end of the year 1674.

Q. Was the alliance with *Holland* lasting?

A. Till 1672, when his *Britannick* majesty, (to whom the duke of *York*'s faction, and the *Roman Catholicks* had insinuated that the *Dutch* favoured the *English* malecontents,) entered into a league with *Lewis* XIV. in order to punish them for their clandestine practices.

Q. What was the success of this war?

A. The *English* fleet, commanded by the duke of *York*, having joined that of *France*, whereof the marshal *d'Etrees* was admiral, engag'd *Ruyter* for two days successively; the success was doubtful the first day, but the next the duke of *York* had the better of *Ruyter*, and would have defeated him entirely, had not a fog arose which gave him an opportunity of standing off with his ships.

Q. Was the war carried on with the same success on land?

A. The King of *France* marched at the head of his troops, and in less than two months took fourteen of the principal cities in *Holland*; triumph'd over *Spain* and the empire, who were confederates with the *Dutch*; and became so formidable by his victories, that the *English* took umbrage at it, and oblig'd King *Charles* to make a peace with *Holland*, which was concluded in *London* the 19th of *February*, 1674.

Q. Were the *English* satisfied with this Peace?

A. Notwithstanding that *Lewis* XIV. had accepted of King *Charles* as mediator of a general peace, the *English* did all that lay in their power to oblige King *Charles* to declare war with *France*; and carried matters to that length, as to prescribe laws to him upon that head, in the parliament held in 1677.

Q. With what temper did King *Charles* receive these laws?

A. With indignation, and accordingly he immediately dissolved that parliament; nevertheless the prince of *Orange* arriving at *London* about the end of the campaign of the same year, and having espous'd the eldest daughter of the duke of *York*, he managed matters so well with the King, that he prevailed with him to consent

ſent to join in a confederacy againſt *France*, which was ſign'd at the *Hague* the 10th of *January* 1678.

Q. What was the reſult of this confederacy?

A. It came to nothing; the fleet which King *Charles* fitted out did no manner of execution; for notwithſtanding that Sir *William Temple*, ambaſſador from King *Charles*, did all that lay in his power to prevent the concluſion of the treaty of *Nimeguen*, a peace was nevertheleſs agreed with the *Dutch* on the 10th of *Auguſt*, and with the *Spaniards* on the 17th of *September* King *Lewis* making his own conditions.

Q. In what did King *Charles* employ himſelf during the peace?

A. In ſuppreſſing the factions which the earl of *Shaftsbury* had fomented in the kingdom, in order to ruin the *Roman-Catholicks*, and to exclude the duke of *York* from the ſucceſſion.

Q. In favour of whom were all theſe commotions made?

A. Of the duke of *Monmouth*, who gave out that he was King *Charles*'s legitimate ſon.

Q. Who were thoſe that preſum'd to make ſo bold a motion?

A. The houſe of commons; and in a debate about regulating the ſucceſſion, 207 votes were given to exclude the duke of *York*; but the bill being ſent up to the lords for their concurrence, it was thrown out, there being 39 *Yea's* for the duke, againſt 27 *No's*.

Q. What did King *Charles* do upon this occaſion?

A. He declared the duke of *Monmouth* his natural ſon, and baniſhed him the kingdom; after which he either prorogued or diſſolved ſeveral parliaments, that had preſumed to preſent ſeveral addreſſes to him, in order to exclude the duke of *York*.

Q. What was the reaſon of their hating the duke in this manner?

A. The opinion they had of his being a *Roman-Catholick*, which indeed was juſtly grounded; and their averſion from that religion, being heighten'd by the manifeſt diſcovery of a plot, carried on by the *Roman-Catholicks*, in which the duke was concerned, they endeavour'd to exclude him the ſucceſſion; but finding it impoſſible,

for

for them to bring it about in a parliamentary way, certain ſeditious ſpirits form'd a conſpiracy to aſſaſſinate him, and to murder the king at the ſame time.

Q. What were the effects of this conſpiracy?

A. On the day appointed for the execution of their deſign, the conſpirators hid themſelves upon the road to *New-Market*, in a ſolitary place through which the King was to paſs; and it would have been impoſſible for him to have eſcaped their wicked hands, had not an unforeſeen accident obliged him to return ſooner to *London* than was expected; by which means the conſpirators were diſappointed.

Q. Was not this plot diſcover'd?

A. Yes; and the King upon his being acquainted with it, puniſh'd ſome of the conſpirators; and the earl of *Shaftsbury*, who was at their head, fled into *Holland*, where he ended his days.

Q. What plot was that which was carried on by the *Papiſts*?

A. Titus Oates, who had been educated among them, accus'd them of having conſpir'd againſt the King's life, the *Proteſtant* religion, and the government of the kingdom; he further affirm'd that the *Pope*, the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, the duke of *York*, and ſeveral of the nobility were accomplices in it; and that *Thomas White*, or *White-bread*, provincial of the *Jeſuits* in *England*, was at the head of it.

Q. Were there any diſturbances in *Ireland* during this reign.

A. No; for although the People of that Kingdom had not been well uſed by the King, yet they proved moſt faithful and loyal ſubjects.

Q. What follow'd theſe impeachments?

A. They were heard before the parliament, who impriſon'd ſeveral *Roman Catholicks*, many of whom were convicted according to law, and condemn'd to die; and among the reſt the duke of *York*'s ſecretary.

Q. Were theſe all the commotions that happen'd in King *Charles*'s reign?

A. Moſt of his parliaments were tumultuous; the *Cameronians*, or *Scotch* fanaticks took up arms, and great diſturbances happen'd in *London* about the election of ſheriffs;

ſheriffs; but King *Charles* reign'd during the reſt of his life without a parliament; kept the *Scots* in their duty; and obliged the citizens of *London* to ſubmit to his will, and depriv'd it of its privileges.

Q. When did King *Charles* die?

A. The 6th of *Feb.* 1684-5; and notwithſtanding that he openly profeſs'd the *Proteſtant* religion, he nevertheleſs dy'd a *Roman Catholick*.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes; to *Catherine*, daughter of *Don Juan* IV. King of *Portugal*; and of *Louiſa de Guzman*, daughter of the duke of *Medina Sidona*, who had for her portion two millions of cruſades, or about 300,000 l. ſterling, and the city of *Tangier* in *Africa*; ſhe was born at *Villa Vicioſa* the 25th of *December* 1638.

Q. Did he leave any children behind him?

A. Yes, he left ſeveral of both ſexes, but they were all illegitimate.

Q. Who were they?

A. By Mrs. *Lucy Walter* alias *Barlow*, he had *James Scot*, afterwards created duke of *Monmouth*; by the lady *Boyle*, the viſcounteſs *Shannon Charlotte*; by Mrs. *Catherine Pegge*, *Charles Fitz-Charles*, commonly called *Don Carlos*, created earl of *Plymouth*; by *Barbara*, dutcheſs of *Cleaveland*, *Charles Fitz-Roy*, created duke of *Southampton*, *Henry Fitz-Roy*, created duke of *Grafton*, and *Charlotte*, married to the earl of *Litchfield*; by Mrs. *Hellen Gwynne*, *Charles Beauclerc*, duke of St. *Albans*, and another ſon named *James*, who died young; by *Louiſa-de-Querouaille*, a *French* lady, created dutcheſs of *Portſmouth*, *Charles Lenox*, created duke of *Richmond*; by Mrs. *Mary Davis*, *Mary Tudor*, married to *Edward* eldeſt ſon to the earl of *Derwentwater*.

Q. Was not there ſome ſuſpicion that the King had been poiſon'd?

A. Yes; for when his body was open'd, there was not ſufficient time allow'd for taking an exact obſervation of his ſtomach and bowels; and when a certain phyſician ſeem'd to be more inquiſitive than ordinary about the condition of thoſe parts; he was reprov'd for his curioſity. In the next place his body ſtunk ſo extremely within a few hours after his death, notwithſtanding the coldneſs of

the

the ſeaſon, that the people about him were extremely offended with the ſmell; a circumſtance very extraordinary in one of his ſtrong and healthy conſtitution. However, few princes die ſuddenly, but immediately the World is apt to aſcribe it to foul play, eſpecially, if the time and manner of it are attended with unuſual circumſtances.

JAMES II. XLVIIIth *King of* ENGLAND, And fourth of *Great Britain*,

From 1685, to 1988.

Popes.		*Emperor.*	
Innocent XI.	1676.	*Leopold*	1651
		King of France.	
		Lewis XIV.	1643

Q. WHO ſucceeded King *Charles* II.?

A. The duke of *York* his brother, called King *James*, the IId of *England*, and VIIth of *Scotland*; he was born at St. *James's October* the 13th, 1633, proclaimed the 6th of *February*, 1685. Few princes have aſcended the throne with greater acclamations of the people, or more to their ſatisfaction than he did, he was crown'd on St. *George's* day, the 23d of *April*.

Q. Did dot he enjoy ſome conſiderable poſt under the King his brother?

A. Yes; that of lord high admiral of *England*, in which quality he had commanded the *Engliſh* fleet in the *Dutch* war, when he gave the moſt ſignal teſtimonies of his valour, as hath been already obſerved.

Q. What did he in the beginning of his reign?

A. He ſummoned two Parliaments, the one to meet in *England*, the other in *Scotland*, who granted him all his demands; that of *Scotland* annex'd the duty of the exciſe to the crown, and gave a ſubſidy of two hundred and ſixteen thouſand pounds ſterling. The *Engliſh* parliament went farther, and mov'd to have thoſe impeach'd who in former parliaments had voted to exclude him the

crown

crown; however, the King was very far from entertaining any thoughts of revenge, and accordingly pardon'd them all.

Q. Was this all the King did?

A. He had, for the better bringing in of *Popery*, always entertained a reſolution of granting liberty of conſcience, and publiſh'd a declaration for that purpoſe in 1687, which he firſt ſent into *Scotland*, where it was unanimouſly received by the council there; and accordingly it was publiſhed in all parts of that kingdom.

Q. What reception did it meet with in *England*?

A. The privy-council approv'd of this declaration, but with this difference, that the ſacramental teſt was not annulled here, as it had been in *Scotland*, but was only ſuſpended; exempting thoſe from being ſubject to the penal laws, who then enjoyed, or were to enjoy for the future, any place of truſt, without having taken it.

Q. In what manner was this declaration received by the people?

A. As it ſeem'd to be made in favour of *Diſſenters* of all denominations, the ſeveral ſectaries in *England* receiv'd it with the higheſt teſtimonies of joy, and thanked his Majeſty by their addreſſes; in a word, all were highly ſatisfied with it, except the members of the church of *England*.

Q. Could the King prevail with the parliament to conſent to it?

A. Altho' he employed all his endeavours to bring them over, he nevertheleſs found it impoſſible for him to effect it, which made him diſſolve it; notwithſtanding he had the greateſt reaſon to be ſatisfied with it upon all other accounts.

Q. Were the *Proteſtant* biſhops idle all this time?

A. Some of theſe refus'd to publiſh the declaration for liberty of conſcience, and a great number of the nobility ſpoke openly againſt it; whereupon the King turn'd ſeveral of them out of their employments, and remov'd them from court.

Q. Did not they revenge themſelves upon this account?

A.

A. The male-contents combined together, in order to hinder the King from infringing the laws of the realm; and ſeveral lords engaged in this confederacy.

Q. By whom was this confederacy headed?

A. By the prince of *Orange*, who took advantage of the opportunity which the diſcontent of the nobility; the complaints they made; and the petitions he received from them gave him: And together formed that famous revolution, to which the birth of the prince of *Wales*, which was looked upon as ſpurious, gave the finiſhing ſtroke.

Q. In what manner?

A. As the birth of this prince, deprived the King's daughters of all hopes of ſucceeding to the crown, thoſe perſons whoſe intereſts were united with theirs, joyned the male-contents, and declared againſt the court; all imaginable methods were employed to perſuade the *Engliſh*, that this infant prince would compleat the ruin of the *Proteſtant* religion, which the King his father had not dared to extirpate entirely.

Q. Was this reaſon only made uſe of?

A. To this it was added, that King *James*'s deſign was to deprive the *Engliſh* of their laws, which indeed was juſtly founded; and that he expected a body of men from *France* for his better ſupport; and deſigned afterwards to cruſh the authority of the parliament, in order to ſet up a deſpotic and arbitrary power.

Q. Did the *Engliſh* ſubmit to theſe impoſitions?

A. They are of too reſtleſs a temper, and too jealous of their privileges, to ſit long eaſy under any encroachments; upon which ſeveral lords and gentlemen of diſtinction, went over into *Holland* to invite the prince of *Orange* to come and deliver them, while he in the mean time was carrying on the confederacy at *Auſburg*, in order to prevent King *James* from being ſuccoured by the *Roman-Catholick* princes.

Q. What was it that fully determined the prince of *Orange* to accept of the invitation?

A. The tryal of the biſhops, who after having eſcaped the unjuſt puniſhment that was preparing for them, wrote to this prince, and aſſured him that the whole nation

tion was abſolutely reſolved to reſcue themſelves from arbitrary government.

Q. What was the tryal of the biſhops?

A. There were ſeven of them, of which number the archbiſhop of *Canterbury* was one; the other ſix being the biſhops of *St. Aſaph*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Ely*, *Chicheſter*, *Peterborough*, and *Briſtol*; theſe had refuſed to publiſh the declaration by the King's order for liberty of conſcience; when being very much diſcontented, they met, and went boldly to preſent a petition, upon which the King ordered them to appear before the Council.

Q. Did they appear?

A. They were forced to obey, whereupon they were accuſed of having publiſhed a libel that ſtruck at the royal authority; upon which they were ſent to the Tower; and being afterwards tried at the *King's Bench-Bar*, were acquitted with great honour.

Q. Did the biſhops reſent this ill treatment?

A. No. As they were all men of religion, virtue and honour, and aſſertors of the liberties of their country, five of them refuſed to take the Oaths to the Prince of *Orange*, upon his being declared King, and choſe to live the remainder of their days in poverty and contempt, rather than acknowledge any ſovereign but the prince to whom they had taken the Oaths, and ſuffered themſelves to be deprived of their Biſhopricks, and the revenues thereof.

Q. Did the clergy of the church of *England* oppoſe the arbitrary proceedings of King *James*?

A. Yes; They were great Inſtruments in bringing about the revolution, and the chief perſons, who endeavoured to preſerve the religion and liberties of their country.

Q. Was it poſſible for the prince of *Orange* to conceal his deſign?

A. Mr. *Skelton* being informed by *Verace* of *Geneva*, of the preparations that were making, ſent notice thereof to his ſovereign. The count *d'Avaux*, ambaſſador of *France* to the *States-General*, gave alſo ſuch certain advice of it, that the King of *France* thought himſelf obliged to offer the King of *England* a powerful ſuccour.

Q. Did King *James* accept of it?

A. It is ſaid he was betrayed by the earl of *Sunderland*,

his prime miniſter; however, he returned the King of *France* thanks for his offer, and contented himſelf with taking all proper meaſures for his ſecurity within his own dominions.

Q. What meaſures did he take?

A. In order that the *Proteſtants* might have no further ſubject for diſcontent, he repealed, or rather ſuſpended till the ſitting of the parliament, moſt of thoſe acts which had been made in favour of the *Roman Catholicks*, aboliſhed the eccleſiaſtical commiſſion, and took off the ſuſpenſion from the biſhop of *London*.

Q. What ſteps did King *James* take, in order to ſet up the *Roman-Catholick* religion?

A. He was afraid of attempting any thing in oppoſition to the laws, leſt he ſhould exaſperate the *Proteſtants*; but to the end that he might not deprive himſelf of the aſſiſtance of thoſe he falſly thought his moſt faithful ſubjects, he reſolved to fill up ſeveral of the chief poſts in the government with them; and in order to qualify them for holding places of truſt, he gave orders to ſeveral perſons of great experience, but entirely devoted to his intereſt, to enquire whether he might not juſtly diſpenſe with the penal laws.

Q. What judgment did they give?

A. The cauſe of Sir *Edward Hales*, a *Roman-Catholick*, whom the King had diſpenſed from taking the Teſt, was pleaded with great warmth; and the lord chief juſtice *Herbert* gave it as his opinion, that as Sir *Edward Hales* had been diſpenſed from the law by the lawful authority of the King, he ought to continue in the enjoyment of his poſt.

Q. Was this attended with no other conſequences?

A. The *Proteſtants* were greatly troubled to find the King's favour extend ſo manifeſtly to the *Roman-Catholicks*, Dr *Sharp*, rector of *St. Giles*'s, and afterwards archbiſhop of *York*, delivered his thoughts upon theſe proceedings with great boldneſs and reſolution, in a ſermon preached by him; an account whereof being brought to the King, he was very urgent with the biſhop of *London* to cenſure the doctor for it.

Q. Did the biſhop obey him?

A. He

A. He contented himſelf with giving the doctor a ſlight admonition; but the King not thinking this ſufficient, ſet up an *Eccleſiaſtical Court*, and conſtituted ſome of the prelates, as well as of the laity, commiſſioners of the ſame; who ſummoned the biſhop of *London* and the doctor to appear before them.

Q. What was the ſentence of this court?

A. The Biſhop and Dr. *Sharp* were both ſuſpended from the execution of the miniſterial office, during his majeſty's pleaſure; which ſentence ſilenced all the clergy.

Q. Did not a faction endeavour to ruffle theſe happy beginnings?

A. The duke of *Monmouth*, natural ſon of the late King, returning from the *Low Countries*, where he had been baniſhed for ſome former attempts, landed at *Lyme* in *Dorſetſhire* the 11th of *June*. 1685, at the head of 2000 men.

Q. What declaration did he publiſh in juſtification of his conduct?

A. That the ſole motive of his taking up arms, was to maintain the proteſtant religion, which King *James* intended to extirpate.

Q. Did he ſucceed in his raſh enterprize?

A. He took and plundered *Wells*; but the 26th of *July*, the King's forces commanded by the earl of *Feverſham* coming up with him, he was defeated, taken priſoner, and carried to the Tower.

Q. What befe him afterwards?

A. As the King was of opinion, that it would be neceſſary for him to ſacrifice the duke to his ſecurity, he himſelf gave orders for his being beheaded; for I don't find that the King had him judged according to the common forms of law; accordingly he was executed the 15th of *July*, 1685.

Q. What is the character of the duke of *Monmouth*?

A. He was brave, generous, and extremely handſome, conſtant in his friendſhip, juſt to his word, and an utter enemy to all ſorts of cruelty.

Q. Was he the only perſon who had taken up arms againſt the King?

A. The earl of *Argyle* went from *Holland*, and landed in *Scotland*, which he flattered himſelf would riſe in his

favour; but on a ſudden he was univerſally abandoned, and was afterwards taken and condemned to loſe his head, which was executed in *Edinburgh* the 17th of *June* of the ſame year.

Q. Did the executions end with the duke?

A. No; thoſe which followed were as cruel and barbarous as had ever happened in any age, conſidering the inabilities of the poor wretches to do miſchief. The firſt that fell under the bloody lord chief juſtice *Jefferies*, was Mrs. *Alicia Liſle*, a very ancient gentlewoman, who being tryed for concealing Mr. *Hicks* a non-conformiſt miniſter, and *Richard Nelthrop*, the latter being a ſtranger, and the former in no proclamation, the Jury brought her in three times *not guilty*; but at laſt that wretch *Jefferies*'s threats ſo far prevailed, that ſhe was found guilty of high treaſon, and beheaded for it. But not to enter into particulars, *Jefferies* cauſed 29 to be executed at *Dorcheſter*, near as many at *Exeter*, and at *Taunton* and *Wells*, where he finiſhed his bloody aſſize, he condemned upwards of 500 perſons, whereof 239 were executed, and their quarters ſet up in the principal places and roads of the country, to the great annoyance of paſſengers. In *London* one *Elizabeth Gaunt* was publickly burnt for having aſſiſted one of *Monmouth*'s adherents to make his eſcape; and for fear, leſt we ſhould tire the reader, we omit a great number of barbarous actions which he committed.

Q. Was he the only bloody inſtrument in theſe barbarities?

A. Colonel *Kirk* likewiſe played the butcher among theſe miſerable Creatures; for when after the defeat he came to *Taunton*, he cauſed 19 men to be hanged there, with pipes playing, drums beating, and trumpets ſounding, making ſport at their executions, and afterwards boil'd their quarters in pitch, and ſet them up in ſeveral parts of the town, when he had burnt their bowels.

Q. But what execution made the moſt noiſe?

A. That of alderman *Corniſh*, ſheriff of *London*, a gentleman very well beloved, who in *October* was committed to *Newgate*, and a week after was tryed upon an indictment of high treaſon, *for that in* 1682, *he had promiſed to aſſiſt in a rebellion againſt* Charles II. and notwithſtanding that there appeared manifeſt contradictions in what

what the evidences depoſed againſt him, he was nevertheleſs condemned and executed as a traytor the 21ſt of *October* 1685. Mr. *Bateman*, a very eminent ſurgeon, was alſo executed for the ſame treaſon.

Q. Did this prevail with the prince of *Orange* to lay aſide his enterprize?

A. No; he ſet out from *Holland* the 19th of *October*, 1688, with the fleet, which conſiſted of 50 men of war, 20 frigates, as many fireſhips, and about 400 tranſports, and was now ready to ſet ſail, having about 12 or 13 thouſand forces on board; they carried a white flag, with the prince's arms, and theſe words round them, *The Proteſtant Religion and Liberties of England*; and at the bottom the motto of the houſe of *Naſſau*, *I will maintain*.

Q. Was their voyage ſucceſsful?

A. The whole fleet was ſailed out of the port, and had begun to ſteer their courſe, when a ſtorm aroſe, which obliged them to return back into the harbour; however, they put to ſea again the firſt of *November*.

Q. Had not the king of *England* a fleet to oppoſe that of the prince of *Orange*?

A. Yes; the lord *Dartmouth*, the *Engliſh* Admiral, had promiſed the king to intercept the enemy, but he did not ſhow himſelf; and the prince after having caſt anchor at the *Iſle of Wight*, landed his forces at *Torbay*, without meeting with the leaſt oppoſition, and immediately publiſhed a great number of manifeſto's.

Q. What was the ſubſtance of theſe manifeſtoes?

A. The prince of *Orange* therein declared, that he had been invited into *England* by a great number of the nobility of that kingdom; and that the ſole motive thereof was in order to prevent the ſetting up of a tyrannical power, and the ruin of the church of *England*, which would ſoon be followed by the abolition of the fundamental Laws of the kingdom.

Q. Did not the *Engliſh* oppoſe the prince of *Orange*'s enterprize?

A. No; for the greateſt part of them juſtly conſidered him as their deliverer. The lord *Cornbury*, afterwards earl of *Clarendon*, was the firſt officer in the army who declared againſt the King, and bribed part of his forces,

at whoſe head he marched to *Exeter*, which the prince had taken poſſeſſion of a little after his landing.

Q. Did the reſt continue faithful to him?

A. Very far from it; the revolt was almoſt general; and 'tis even ſaid that certain lords had reſolved to ſeize upon the King's perſon.

Q. Did they ſucceed in it?

A. They had, as ſome ſay, engaged the King to viſit the van-guard of his army, which lay neareſt to the enemy; but as he was juſt going to ſtep into his coach, his noſe fell a bleeding, which diſappointed them in the deſign they had to carry him to *Exeter*; but this whole relation has no manner of foundation.

Q. What did theſe lords do when they found themſelves diſappointed?

A. Lord *Churchill* (a great Favourite of the King's, whom he raiſed from being his Page, when duke of *York*, to the Rank of a General, and dignity of a Peer,) and the reſt went over to the prince of *Orange*, (but the former before his departure wrote a very reſpectful letter to the King) with ſeveral other perſons whom they had brought over.

Q. What meaſures did the King take?

A. Finding there was no truſting his own army, he marched back with it to *London*, to ſecure that city; but in his march he found he was abandoned by thoſe in whom he had repoſed the greateſt confidence; and he was afterwards abandoned by the prince of *Denmark* his ſon-in-law, the duke of *Ormond*, and ſeveral others.

Q. What courſe did he take in order to check the progreſs of the enemy?

A. He got together in *London*, as many of the moſt conſiderable of the nobility as were then in that city; ſent commiſſioners to the prince of *Orange* to ſtop his march, declaring at the ſame time that he would call a free parliament, which was appointed to meet the 15th of *January*.

Q. Did this ſtop the prince?

A. No; and the commiſſioners met with an unfavourable reception from him, and one of them told King *James* that there was no farther ſecurity for his perſon.

Q. Did

Q. Did the King continue any time in *London*?

A. He left it the night of the 10th of *December*, 1688 accompanied only with Sir *Edward Hales*, Mr. *Sheldon*, and Mr. *Abbadie* a *Frenchman*, his valet de chambre, in order to croſs over into *France*, when they went on board; but having put in to ballaſt the ſhip that was to carry them, he was ſeized by ſome rude fiſhermen, who plundered him, and obliged him to ſtay at *Feverſham*, and ſent notice thereof to *London*.

Q. What did the nobility do at this juncture?

A. They gave orders to the earl of *Feverſham* to go with the King at the head of a brigade of his guards, as alſo the principal officers of his houſhold, to wait his commands.

Q. Did they obey theſe orders punctually?

A. Yes; and brought back the King to *London*, who made his entrance into that city on the 16th of *December*, with the utmoſt acclamations, bonfires being made, and the people giving the higheſt teſtimonies of their affection.

Q. What was the prince of *Orange* doing all this time?

A. He ſent ſome forces to *London*, who ſecured *Whitehall* and *St. James's*, to the former of which places the King had invited him; and then ſent word to his majeſty that it would be proper for him to leave *London*, and retire to *Ham*, a houſe belonging to the dutcheſs of *Lauderdale*.

Q. Whither did he go;

A. As he deſigned to croſs over to *France*, he deſired to withdraw to *Rocheſter*, which was granted him; and the ſame day, being the 18th, the prince of *Orange* came to *London*, when the people made bonfires for joy of his arrival, tho' they had done the ſame but two days before upon the King's coming into it.

Q. Where was the queen and the prince of *Wales* at this time?

A. The count of *Lauzun*, afterwards duke of that name, who happened to be in *England* at that time, having concerted with the King about ſending away the queen and the prince, had the good fortune to carry them out of *London* in the night of the 9th or 10th of *December*.

December; and having conducted them to *Gravesend*, he with great wisdom and good luck, put them on board a small vessel, when they met with a good voyage, and landed safe at *Calais*, on the 10th of *December* about four in the Evening.

Q. What reception did she meet with there?

A. With all the honours that were due to her quality; and as soon as the King of *France* received advice of her arrival, he sent his coaches to fetch her; and the count of *Armagnac* complimented her in his name; he went as far as *Chatou* to receive her, and waited upon her to *St. Germains*, which he had order'd to be got ready for the reception of their *Britannick* majesties.

Q. Did the King stay any time at *Rochester*?

A. No; for this prince taking advantage of the negligence of those who guarded him, but who were thought to have received orders to wink at his going off, left the castle in company with the duke of *Berwick* and his first valet de chambre; went on board a ship which was prepared for him, and after having met with a good voyage, arrived at *Ambleteuse* about three in the morning, from whence he went to *St. Germains*. The King of *France* received him with the highest testimonies of friendship.

Q. What measures did the *English* take after the King was thus withdrawn?

A. They intreated the prince of *Orange* to take the administration upon himself, till such time as they had assembled the estates of the kingdom, under the name and title of the *Convention*, which was ordered to be held the 22d of *January*.

Q. What was the result of this convention?

A. The house of commons, whose members were very much in the interest of the prince of *Orange*, declar'd the throne vacant by the King's abdication; but the house of lords were some time before they would agree to it; but at last those who had the real interest of their country at heart prevailed, and the throne was accordingly declared vacant.

Q. Were these all the steps they took?

A. Several forms of government were propos'd, but the prince of *Orange* giving them to understand that he would

would return back into *Holland*, and abandon the kingdom to King *James*'s reſentment; they reſolved to offer him the crown, which was done without ſpecifying under what title, ſince he could not obtain it either by election, by conqueſt, or ſucceſſion.

Q. Was the prince of *Orange* declared King?

A. Without once mentioning the prince of *Wales*, of whom they did not think proper to take the leaſt notice; they ſuppos'd the princeſs of *Orange* to be heir to the crown. Accordingly the prince and princeſs of *Orange* were declared King and Queen, without making any diſtinction; and it was enacted, that in caſe the prince of *Orange* ſurvived his conſort, he ſhould continue to reign; and that the princeſs of *Denmark* ſhould not ſucceed till after his death, and in default of his iſſue.

Q. Was all this put in execution?

A. They only waited for the arrival of the princeſs of *Orange*, who was coming from *Holland*, and being arrived, they were both crowned on the 21ſt of *April* by the biſhop of *London*; the archbiſhop of *Canterbury* abſolutely refuſing to perform that ceremony.

Q. Were the *Scots* more faithful?

A. The principal lords of that kingdom at firſt oppoſed king *William*'s intereſt; however his party prevailed, and they ſent their crown to him.

Q. Did *Ireland* ſubmit?

A. The earl of *Tyrconnel* maintained it for king *James*; king *William*'s party prevailed only in the *North*; upon which they fled to *Londonderry*. King *James* arriving at *Dublin* about *Eaſter*, he laid ſiege to it; but the inhabitants thereof ſtood it out till ſuccours came to them from *England*, which made them loſe all hopes of taking it, tho' they had reduced it to great extremities.

Q. Did king *James*'s arms make no farther progreſs?

A. The duke of *Schomberg* was come over at the head of a body of *Engliſh* forces, when king *James* advanced in order to fight him; but not having been able to bring him to an engagement during the whole ſummer ſeaſon, he marched to *Dublin* in order to winter there.

Q. Had king *James* better ſucceſs the following year?

A. No; king *William* went over into *Ireland*, and arrived there the 14th of *July*, 1690, and joining with the duke

duke of *Schomberg*, he marched towards *Dublin* with 36000 men and 60 pieces of cannon.

Q. Did king *James* ſuffer him to get the ſtart of him?

A. He had but 25000 men, and 12 pieces of cannon, notwithſtanding which he advanced forwards to meet king *William*, and reſolved to fight him at the paſs of the *Boyne*, when both armies engaged the 18th of *July*, 1690.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of it?

A. King *James* had given orders to fall upon the troops which had paſs'd a ford, during which his guards diſputed another paſs at a ford with the brave duke of *Schomberg*, who there loſt his life, after having acquired immortal glory; but the order not having been obſerved ſoon enough, the right wing was broke in ſpight of the great bravery of the duke of *Berwick*, natural Son to the King, of the chevalier *de Hoquincourt* who loſt his life in the engagement, and of *Hamilton* who was taken priſoner. King *James* retired to *Dublin*, and from thence into *France*; after which king *William* laid ſiege to *Limerick*, but was obliged to raiſe it.

Q. Did nothing happen after this?

A. The year following the king of *France* ſent a freſh body of Forces into *Ireland*, which joining with thoſe of the late king, formed one body; ſeveral battles were fought, but with illl ſucceſs on king *James*'s ſide, and in that which was fought at *Aghrim*, *St. Ruth*, the *French* general, who commanded the army, was killed; after which the *Engliſh* generals poſſeſs'd themſelves of all the ſtrong holds, and even of *Limerick*, which was ſurrendered upon very honourable terms the 3d of *October*, 1691, which was the laſt effort king *James* was able to make

Q. Did the *Roman Catholicks* of *Ireland* ſuffer by this Civil War?

A. More than Words can deſcribe. Many of the Nobility and Gentry, who engaged in the King's Intereſt, followed his Fortunes, and went off with him to *France*. By their Attachment to him they forfeited their Eſtates and Titles; and their Deſcendants have loſt all Hopes of Honour and Wealth, many of their Eſtates being fallen into other Hands, and confirmed by ſeveral Acts of Parliament.

liament which ſome People think a Hardſhip, as there was not any Forfeiture in *England* or *Scotland* upon the Revolution, although ſeveral Noblemen and Gentlemen of Fortune in both Kingdoms, adhered to the King even after his Defeat, yet the Lenity of the *Engliſh* Laws would not exclude them from their Titles or Eſtates, excepting Lord *Griffin*, who was was afterwards reſtored to his Eſtate by Queen *Anne*, but not to his Peerage.

Q. Was king *James* ever married?

A. He was twice married; firſt to the lady *Anne Hyde*, daughter to *Edward Hyde*, earl of *Clarendon*, lord high chancellor of *England*, which marriage was not made publick till 1661.

Q. Who was his ſecond wife?

A. *Maria Joſepha* of *Eſte*, daughter of *Alphonſo* of *Eſte*, duke of *Modena*, and of *Laurenza Martinezzi*.

Q. Had he any children by them?

A. By his firſt wife he had two ſons, who both died in their infancy; and two daughters, viz. *Mary*, born in 1662, and married in 1678 to *William Naſſau*, prince of *Orange*; this princeſs was very much beloved by the *Engliſh*, and govern'd the *Britiſh* dominions alone, during the abſence of king *William* in various campaigns.

Q. Who was his ſecond daughter?

A. *Anne*, born in *February* 1663, married the 7th of *Auguſt*, 1683, to prince *George* of *Denmark*, ſon to *Frederick* III. King of *Denmark*, and *Sophia Amelia* of *Luneberg*.

Q. How many children had he by his laſt wife?

A. He had one ſon, call'd the prince of *Wales*, born the 10th of *June*, 1688, at 10 in the morning; he was baptized the 25th of *October* of the ſame year; *Dada*, archbiſhop of *Amaſia*, the Pope's nuncio, repreſenting the Pope as his godfather, and the queen Dowager his godmother, who named him *James-Francis-Edward*.

Q. Had he any daughters?

A. After his exile in *France*, he had alſo a daughter born at *St. Germains* the 28th of *June*, 1692 but ſhe did not long ſurvive her father.

Q. When and in what place did king *James* die?

A. At *St. Germains* the 7th of *September*, 1701, in the 69th year of his age.

Q. What were the qualities of this prince? *A.*

A. Hiſtorians * who have wrote with impartiality, give the following character of him; *That he was a good father, a good husband, a good maſter, and would have been a good King, had it not been for the wicked miniſters about him; that as his greateſt enemies cannot deny but that he ſhewed a great deal of bravery on ſeveral occaſions, when he was duke of* York; *ſo his beſt friends are obliged to confeſs, that he had more piety than reſolution, when he was king of* England; *in a word, that the religion he profeſs'd was the ſource of all his misfortunes; for 'tis highly probable, that his reign would have been happy, had he himſelf been a* Proteſtant, *or his ſubjects* Roman-Catholicks. He might have been as happy as his heart could have wiſhed, had he but made the laws the meaſure of his government, and not have hearkened too much to a ſort of men who never did any thing but miſchief in the world. He had met with but too many occaſions, to underſtand the genius and temper of the people, he was to govern; and to know that it was utterly impracticable to overthrow the eſtabliſhed religion, or to introduce a new one.

WILLIAM III. and MARY II. XLIX. *King and Queen of* England, *and* V. *of* Great-Britain.

Popes.		*Emperor.*	
Innocent XI.	1676	*Leopold*	1659
Alexander VIII.	1689	*King of* France.	
Innocent XII.	1691	*Lewis* XIV.	1643

Q. HOW did the reſt of the monarchs of *Europe* receive the news of the coronation of King *William*, and the abdication of King *James*?

A. With the ſame eye that policy views all other human

* *Boyer's* hiſtory of King *William*, vol. 1. p. 598. of the ſecond edition in *Engliſh*.

man affairs; the greateſt part of them immediately recognized King *William*; the reſt were more reſerved, and forbore to declare themſelves till they ſaw how things would go; but the King of *France* openly refus'd to acknowledge him.

Q. To what is this diſparity of conduct owing?

A. To a difference of intereſts, which for the moſt part are the motives on which princes act.

Q. But if it be unlawful to depoſe ſovereign princes, did not thoſe monarchs who abandon'd King *James* prejudice themſelves by ſo doing; and have they not betray'd their own rights?

A. This is ſuppoſing the very buſineſs in queſtion.

Q. Is not this the opinion of the whole *French* nation?

A. Yes; but they have not always entertain'd it; and if they change their opinions with the times, we are not to wonder to find ſo great a contrariety in the conduct of princes, whoſe intereſts are frequently ſo oppoſite to one another.

Q. In what does this contradictory conduct of the *French* conſiſt?

A. When they pretend that the general eſtates of a kingdom are never impowered to diſpoſe of the crown; ſince if this maxim be true, the kings of the third race had no manner of right to it.

Q. What examples have you to prove it?

A. They were the eſtates that after the death of *Lewis* V, ſirnamed the *Indolent*, elected *Hugh Capet*, in prejudice of *Charles* I. duke of *Lorrain*, ſon of *Lewis* ſirnam'd the *Tranſmarine*; and this was owing to nothing but a grudge they bore him, for having ſhewn a particular affection for the *German* nation.

Q. But have the *Engliſh* the ſame right, and do we meet with examples to this purpoſe?

A. With more than in any other *Chriſtian* nation, for proof of which, we need go no farther than this hiſtory.

Q. What inſtances have you met with to this purpoſe?

A. Notwithſtanding that *Edward* the elder had left two ſons behind him, the *Engliſh* nevertheleſs ſet the crown upon the head of *Athelſtan* his natural ſon, with-

out being forced to it from any neceſſity, but only becauſe *his ſublime virtues compenſated for the defects of his birth.*

Q. What farther inſtances have we?

A. *Edwyn* and *Edgar* being but children, and the ſtate of affairs requiring a man of experience, *Edred* their uncle was choſen King by the unanimous conſent of the whole Nation. The inhabitants of the kingdoms of *Mercia* and *Northumberland* finding that *Edwyn* oppreſs'd his ſubjects, elected his brother *Edgar* in his room. As the children of *Edmond Ironſide* were very young, and that *Canute* a *Daniſh* prince was worthy of the crown, the *Engliſh* elected him for their King. The ill qualities of *Harold* had made him ſo odious, that he was going to be depoſed, when death rid the Kingdom of him. The *Engliſh* choſe *Harold* II. for their King, notwithſtanding that *Edward* the confeſſor, had, by his laſt will and teſtament, left the crown to *William* the baſtard duke of *Normandy*. King *Stephen* of *Blois* was preferred in prejudice of the Empreſs *Mathilda*, daughter of *Henry* I. King *John* uſurped the crown, which in right belonged to *Arthur*, ſon of *Geoffrey* his elder brother, *Edward* II. continued 19 years in priſon, and notwithſtanding that the queen and prince *Edward* his ſon were very urgent for his liberty, nevertheleſs the *Engliſh* ordered the crown to be ſet on the prince's head, and likewiſe that the King ſhould abdicate the Kingdom with his own conſent, or that otherwiſe he ſhould be forced to it. *Richard* II. was ſeized, and his cauſe tryed before the parliament, who obliged him to reſign his crown, which they gave to *Henry* earl of *Derby*. *Edward* IV. was crown'd King who forced *Henry* VI. with his queen and the prince of *Wales*, to fly for ſanctuary into *Scotland*. The crown of *England* was offer'd to *Richard* III. uncle to *Edward* V. To conclude, the misfortunes and unhappy end of *Charles* I. are too well known to be mentioned in this place.

Q. What inferences would you draw from theſe ſeveral examples?

A. That the *Engliſh* nation have at all times aſſerted their rights, as well as the original contract which was made between them and their Kings, when they ſet the crown upon their heads; and that theſe rights are not ſubject to preſcription.

Q. When

Q. When were King *William* and Q. *Mary* crown'd?

A. Four months after King *James* had voluntarily withdrawn himſelf a ſecond time, which was on the 23d of *December*, 1688. when he went to *Rocheſter*, where he publiſhed a manifeſto, which is a plain proof that he was then at full liberty to act, and that he had made uſe of it when he left *Rocheſter* the 23d of *December*, in order to go over into *France*. The aſſembly of the eſtates, which was then called the *Convention*, they not having the authority to call themſelves a parliament, deſired the prince of *Orange* upon his firſt coming, to take the adminiſtration into his own hands. The 13th of *February*, 1688-9. they tendered the crown to the prince and princeſs of *Orange*, who were accordingly crowned in *Weſtminſter-Abbey* the 21ſt of *April* following.

Q. Did the *Scots* alſo acknowledge them for their ſovereigns?

A. They were proclaimed King and Queen in that kingdom the 21ſt of *April*, when three noblemen were ſent to *London* to preſent them with the crown, and to adminiſter the coronation-oath; which was accordingly performed at *White-hall*, the 22d of *May*.

Q. Were they not afterwards diſturb'd in the peaceable enjoyment of their kingdoms?

A. We before obſerved that King *James* went over from *France* into *Ireland*, where the lord *Tyrconnel* headed his party, and getting together a conſiderable army; poſſeſs'd himſelf of the greateſt part of that kingdom, and beſieged *Londonderry*, but without ſucceſs; which was chiefly owing to the uncommon bravery of Mr. *Walker*, a clergyman. Some *Scotch Highlanders* alſo took up arms in his favour, but they were at laſt defeated by general *Mackay*.

Q. Were King *William* and Queen *Mary* engaged in no other wars?

A. As the King of *France*, exerciſed all manner of hoſtilities upon the *Engliſh*, upon pretence of aſſiſting King *James*; not to mention that *England*, by the treaty of *Nimeguen*, was obliged to take up arms againſt all thoſe who ſhould infringe it; King *William*, by a manifeſto publiſhed the 21ſt of *May*, 1689, proclaimed war againſt the

the *French*, who had before declared it with the *Emperor* and the *Dutch*.

Q. Did *England* continue undiſturbed during the King's abſence in *Ireland*?

A. No; a horrid conſpiracy was carried on in the former, but was diſcovered by the prudence and vigilance of the Queen; the *French* fleet appeared upon the coaſt in order to aſſiſt the conſpirators, but notwithſtanding that they had a ſtrong faction, the Queen took ſuch prudent meaſures, that the enemies were repulſed.

Q. Did not the news of this conſiderable incident haſten the King's return into *England*?

A As he knew himſelf ſecure in the Queen's conduct and vigilance, he made an end of the campaign, and did not return to *London* till the 22d of *September*.

Q When was *Ireland* entirely reduced?

A. In 1691. the *Engliſh* generals having defeated the new ſuccours which the *French* King had ſent thither: poſſeſs'd themſelves of all thoſe ſtrong holds that ſtill remained in the enemy's hands; and theſe having been obliged to ſurrender *Limerick* upon honourable Terms, the war was at laſt happily ended in that kingdom.

Q. What happened in *Holland*?

A. The King went thither, the latter end of *January*, 1691. and it being at that time very difficult to land, he went on board a Sloop, where he continued the whole night, expoſed to the ſeverity of the ſeaſon; and the ice was ſo prodigiouſly hard, that it was not without great hazard of his perſon he got to *Goree*, from whence he ſet out immediately for the *Hague*.

Q. How was he received there?

A. Notwithſtanding that the *Dutch* were very much ſurprized at his arrival, they not having received the leaſt notice of it, and were therefore not ready to receive him with the magnificence they had prepared; they nevertheleſs gave the higheſt teſtimonies of their joy, and ſome days after he made his publick entry, the triumphal arches, and the reſt of the pomp with which it was graced, being the leaſt part of the ſolemnity, he being received with the acclamations of the people, who gave the utmoſt demonſtrations of their zeal and affection for this great Prince.

Q.

Q. What actions did he perform in *Flanders*?

A. Upon the opening of the campaign, he put himſelf at the head of his forces, and thoſe of the allies; but not having been able to bring the enemy to a battle, he returned at the end of the campaign into *England*, which the Queen had govern'd during his abſence, with her uſual prudence and conduct.

Q. What happened in 1692?

A. The King gained a famous naval victory over the *French*, who by their own confeſſion loſt ſeventeen of their beſt ſhips, among which was the admiral; however it is certain they ſuſtained a greater loſs, not to mention that a great number of tranſports were burnt in the harbours.

Q. What made the King of *France* hazard a battle; when he knew the conſequences of it would be ſo very fatal to his kingdom, in caſe he loſt it?

A. He depended upon the ſucceſs of a new conſpiracy in *England*, which he flattered himſelf would have even extended itſelf to the *Engliſh* fleet.

Q. Did not the King of *England* ſuſtain ſome loſs in the abovementioned campaigns?

A. He had the mortification to ſee himſelf diſpoſſeſs'd of *Mons* and *Namur*, of which his allies were the occaſion, by not furniſhing him with forces ſufficient to ward off a blow which he ſaw impending; however he found this advantage by it, that his preſence prevented the *French* from puſhing their conqueſts: But he had the misfortune to leave the *French* maſters of the Field, in the battle of *Steenkirk*, and yet came off with great honour; for he diſputed the victory with ſo much bravery, that he left them no poſſibility of reaping any benefit by it; ſo that the only advantage they gained, was barely that of having fought

Q. Was not another conſpiracy carried on againſt him in 1692?

A. A *Frenchman* whoſe name was *Grandval*, undertook to aſſaſſinate King *William* in *Flanders*; but the horrid plot being happily diſcovered, and the infamous wretch having been fully convicted of the ſame, he was condemned to the puniſhment due to traytors.

Q. Had King *William* any diſpute with his parliament?

A. Yes. The Commons wanted his Majeſty to paſs an act to empower them to ſit three years without diſſolving them, at which Propoſal he was very uneaſy, and ſent a meſſage by my Lord *Portland*, to Sir *William Temple*, (who had formerly been Ambaſſador in *Holland*, and well acquainted with his Majeſty) to ask his Advice in this critical juncture. Sir *William* (who was then much indiſpoſed with the Gout) could not wait on the King; but told my Lord *Portland*, that he would ſend to his Majeſty, a young Gentleman, one Mr. *Swift*, (ſince Dean of *St. Patrick's*, *Dublin*) in his judgment of the greateſt genius in the World, and the moſt judicious maſter of all Hiſtory, as well as every other branch of polite Literature, and conſequently, as he verily believed, the beſt qualified to adviſe his Majeſty in this, or any other point of importance. The King received Mr. *Swift* very graciouſly, and asked his advice. This Gentleman adviſed his Majeſty to comply with the requeſt of the Commons; but his Majeſty was unwilling to conſent thereto, being afraid to follow the example of his grand father King *Charles* the firſt, who, by granting ſuch an Act, loſt his crown and life; and his Queen and children were baniſhed, and proſcribed by the Laws of the uſurper *Cromwell*, and his rebellious Parliament. Mr. *Swift* replied, the Commons wanted only a temporary act, whereas, that which King *Charles* paſſed, was, that the Commons ſhould ſit as long as they pleaſed, and were not to be prorogued or diſſolved without their own conſent. However King *William* abſolutely refuſed to paſs this Law. On Mr. *Swift*'s return to Sir *William Temple*, he told that Gentleman, what had paſſed between the King and him; to which Sir *William* anſwered in the hearing of Lord *Portland*, That there was a famous Tumbler, who advertiſed, that he would dance the Summerſet upon a ſlack Rope, which drew many Spectators to ſee him. A Gentleman preſent ſaid, I am ſurprized, at this fellow's raſhneſs, when he knows, that his grand father and father both broke their necks by attempting this Dance; and I am afraid this Man may break his too, which accordingly happened.

Q. What exploits were performed in 1693?

A.

A. About the end of *July* the battle of *Landen* or *Neerwinden* was fought, with almoſt the ſame ſucceſs, as that of *Steenkirk*; the number of the enemy's forces was ſuperior to thoſe of the King of *England*; however, this great monarch ſignalized himſelf in ſo valiant a manner, and ſo far animated his ſoldiers by his example; that tho' the *French* fought as bravely as men could do, the only advantage they gained, was that of remaining maſters of the field, and of having obtained the victory: They indeed, about the end of *September* following, laid ſiege to *Charleroy*, which was obliged to capitulate; for as the bad ſeaſon made the roads impracticable, it was impoſſible for the army to advance to ſuccour it.

Q. Relate the moſt conſiderable events of the following year?

A. The moſt remarkable was that of the death of the illuſtrious queen *Mary*, which was as much regretted in the *United Provinces*, as in her own kingdom.

Q. Pray give the character of that princeſs?

A. She was informed with a ſolid piety, and an uncommon goodneſs; had a great ſweetneſs accompanied with majeſty; an air of grandeur, without the leaſt tincture of pride; her conduct was wonderful, and ſhe had the ſincereſt affection for the King her husband, which he as kindly returned; a virtue ſo much the more worthy of the higheſt applauſe, as it is ſo rarely met with among the great; finally, ſhe paid an intire ſubmiſſion to the will of her Creator, of which ſhe gave convincing proofs in her expiring moments, as ſhe had before done in the whole tenor of her life.

Q. Did not her death give a new turn to affairs?

A. No; for altho' the King diſcovered a ſorrow equal to the great loſs he had ſuſtained, it was not poſſible for it to abate his courage; for in 1695, he croſs'd over into *Holland*, and put himſelf at the head of the army, as he had done in the preceding campaigns.

Q. What was the ſucceſs of this campaign?

A. The *French* conſidering how much blood it had coſt them to take *Namur*, and the ſtratagems they had been forced to employ, thought that after having ſtrengthned the fortifications ſo much as they had done, it would be impregnable; however, King *William* laid ſiege to it; but

but as the confederate army could not hinder marſhal *Boufflers* from throwing himſelf into it with a powerful ſuccour, and that the garriſon conſiſted of upwards of 15000 men; this circumſtance, join'd to the good condition of the place, made the *French* laugh publickly at this attempt.

Q. Had not the *French* forces ſufficient to raiſe the ſiege?

A. They had a ſtronger army than the beſiegers; whereupon they began their march, and advanced towards *Namur*, but without daring to make the leaſt attack, altho' the ſeaſon was not unfavourable, nor the rivers ſwelled with floods ſo as to hinder their croſſing over; as had happened two years before, when King *William* marched to ſuccour it.

Q. How long did this ſiege continue?

A. The trenches were opened the 12th of *July*; the city capitulated the 4th of *Auguſt*, and the caſtle ſurrendered the 1ſt of *September*. Thus the King of *Great-Britain* ſubdued, in leſs than ſeven weeks, by the ſingle force of his arms, one of the ſtrongeſt places in the world; defended by a ſtrong garriſon, and in ſight of an hundred thouſand brave ſoldiers, who were inur'd to the fatigues of war.

Q. By whom was the kingdom govern'd during the King's abſence?

A. By a regency compoſed of ſeveral of the nobility, whom the King had made choice of before his ſetting out.

Q. Was the government quiet and undiſturb'd at his return.

A. Yes, in outward appearance; but within it was ſhook with dreadful convulſions, which being fomented by a great number of factious perſons, had like to have ſtopt the progreſs of the moſt glorious reign that ever *England* ſaw.

Q. After what manner?

A. A freſh conſpiracy was carried on, of a more horrid nature, and more dangerous in its conſequences, than all thoſe which had hitherto been ſet on foot.

Q. Who was at the head of it?

A. We may boldly affirm, in one ſenſe, that it was King

King *James* himſelf ſince it was concerted in his favour; and that he had given out ſeveral commiſſions for the taking up of arms.

Q. But was he concerned in that part of it which affected King *William*'s life?

A. We are very much in the dark as to that matter; but thoſe who are for diving into this myſtery, muſt examine the ſeveral facts and circumſtances therein, and from thence form a judgment.

Q. Relate ſome of thoſe circumſtances?

A. Great preparations were carried on in *France*, both by ſea and land, but upon what deſign, no one could tell; however, when the time for putting them in execution was come, that myſtery was cleared up. The King of *France*, who never revealed his projects but when he fancied himſelf ſure of ſucceſs, ſpoke publickly of reſtoring King *James*, as a thing that muſt inevitably happen; in conſequence whereof, that prince was arrived at the port, and juſt ready to embark; but being kept back a day or two by contrary winds, advice was brought him, that a conſpiracy had been diſcover'd againſt the perſon of King *William*, which was to have broke out exactly at the time when the *French* were to land in the kingdom.

Q. What ſteps did King *James* take, when news was brought to him of it?

A. Inſtead of purſuing his point, as one would have naturally thought he ſhould have done, had he rely'd entirely upon his perſonal bravery, the ſtrength of his fleet, his land forces, and the adherents he had in the kingdom, who could not be much leſſen'd in number, ſince not above 30 or 40 perſons were ſeiz'd; he, I ſay, inſtead of this, waited for the event; but when he found that the King's perſon was out of danger, and that he muſt be obliged to meet him once again in the field, no farther mention was made of croſſing the ſeas, and the ſoldiers, with their commander, withdrew without having done any thing.

Q. Who were the perſons that diſcovered this Plot?

A. Captain *Porter*, Mr. *Delarue*, and Mr. *Prendergaſt*, who, with many other Perſons were concerned in a moſt horrid Conſpiracy againſt the Life of his ſacred Majeſty.

Q. Were they well rewarded for this diſcovery?

A.

A. Yes; The King gave them all their pardon, and generous Rewards. Mr. *Delerue* got ſome lands in *Munſter*; *Prendergaſt* was made an officer, got a grant of ſome lands in *Ireland*; was afterwards made a colonel, and created a baronet. He was killed in Queen *Anne*'s wars in *Flanders*, in fighting againſt the army of *Lewis* XIV.

Q. Did not theſe ſeveral attempts which were made againſt the King's life, exaſperate him ſo far as to make him endeavour to revenge himſelf by force of arms, and ſuch like juſt methods?

A. His magnanimous ſpirit, which prompted him to ſacrifice his own private intereſts to his people's eaſe, made him not diſcover the leaſt emotion upon that account; for he carried on the war with the ſame moderation as before, and pardoned moſt of thoſe guilty wretches, who were prepared to plunge a dagger in his heart.

Q. In what manner did he receive the propoſals for peace which the *French* made him.

A. As tho' the war had affected him no farther than his kingly dignity; and that nothing perſonal had happened in this great quarrel.

Q. Conſequently his equity and juſtice contributed very much to the concluding of this peace.

A. The world was wholly obliged to him for it; for he had a thouſand ways to prevent its coming to a concluſion, and was in a much better condition to carry on a war than the *French* King; notwithſtanding which, when he ſaw that the ſecurity of his ſubjects was no longer endangered, he glorioufly poſtponed his fame and reputation, and ſtudiouſly endeavoured to conquer the averſion and reſentments of the reſt of the allies.

Q. As this peace redounded ſo much to his glory, was it not alſo of great advantage to him?

A. Undoubtedly, ſince it ſecured him in the poſſeſſion of three kingdoms, which the affection of his ſubjects had beſtowed upon him, and which he had ſo bravely defended with his ſword; not to mention that it procured him the reſtitution of his principality of *Orange*, which lies in the kingdom of *France*, and is about thirty miles

miles long, and ten broad, which he claimed by hereditary right, and whereof he had been unjuſtly diſpoſſeſſed.

Q. Did not he alſo contribute very much to the reſtitutions that were made to the reſt of the allies?

A. We may juſtly affirm, that they were entirely owing to his bravery and conduct, the reaſons whereof are ſo notorious, that it would be needleſs to mention them in this place; I ſhall only obſerve, that he had not ſo much reaſon to be diſſatisfied with the *French* King as might be imagined; for to conſider things in their true light, it was he who ſeated him on the throne, and raiſed him to the higheſt pitch of glory; for had he not intermeddled in the *Engliſh* affairs, King *James*, and his ſpiritual directors, would never have attempted to overthrow the laws of the kingdom, and to extirpate the eſtabliſhed religion thereof; had he not begun a war in *Germany* and in *Flanders*, no one would have been bold enough to have declared it againſt him; he would have been left in the peaceable enjoyment of ſo many ſtrong holds and provinces which he was obliged to reſtore, and of ſo many fortreſſes he had demoliſhed; there was no probability of any one's being formidable enough either to diſpute his poſſeſſions, or take them from him, by force of arms; in time they would have been conſidered as his own territories; and in all human probability, King *William* would have died prince of *Orange*, and diveſted of his principality.

Q. Where was this famous treaty concluded, which gave peace to *Europe*?

A. At *Reſwick*, a palace belonging to King *William*, ſituated between the *Hague* and *Delft*, in *Holland*; a circumſtance which reflects great honour on that prince; and is a manifeſt proof that he was conſidered as the arbiter of peace and war.

Q. Was the peace of *Europe* ſecured by this treaty?

A. King *William* conſidering that the death of the King of *Spain*, which was thought to be near at hand, would involve *Europe*, in freſh troubles; and likewiſe that as the *Engliſh* had disbanded the greateſt part of their forces, they would have no great Inclination to imbark in another war: his majeſty took freſh meaſures in order to prevent the evils which threatned the *Chriſtian* world,

and

and concluded a treaty of partition with *France*, with reſpect to the *Spaniſh* ſucceſſion, in caſe that King ſhould die without iſſue.

Q. Did the *French* obſerve punctually this treaty after the King of *Spain*'s deceaſe?

A. No.

Q. What meaſures did they take?

A. As there is great room to believe, that the ſole motive of the *French* king's agreeing to this treaty of partition, was only to amuſe king *William* and the *United Provinces*; immediately after the king of *Spain*'s death, *Lewis* XIV. ſeized upon the whole *Spaniſh* monarchy, by virtue of the laſt will and teſtament which his ambaſſador at *Madrid*, in conjunction with cardinal *Portocarrero*, had cauſed his *Catholick* majeſty to make.

Q. What turn did the court of *France* give to this violation of the partition-treaty?

A. The *French* miniſters declared, that their maſter had neglected the letter of the treaty, and ſtuck to the ſpirit of it.

Q. Was King *William* ſatisfied with this interpretation?

A. He concealed for ſome time his deep reſentments for the affront which had been put upon him; and having formed a new alliance, he ſhew'd the *Engliſh* their real and genuine intereſts, and was preparing to revenge himſelf on *Lewis* XIV. by open force, and to ſettle the ballance of *Europe*, when a fall from his horſe, by haſtening his death, put an end to all his great deſigns.

Q. When did this great prince die?

A. The 8th of *March*, 1701, in the 53d year of his age, and the 14th of his reign.

Q. Pray deſcribe the perſon and qualities of this monarch.

A. I ſhall herein borrow the words of the abovementioned author, who furniſhed us with the character of King *James* II. King *William* was of a middle ſtature, but ill-ſhap'd, and ſomewhat round-ſhoulder'd; he had an oval face; a light-brown complexion; a *Roman* noſe; his eyes lively and piercing; his conſtitution was weak and infirm; he never look'd ſo well as on horſeback, as if nature had formed him to command in the field.

But

But the defects of his body were compensated by the perfections of his mind; he had a quick, ready, attentive, and penetrating wit; a sound judgment, an admirable forecast, a strong memory, and a calm and intrepid courage. His health had not permitted him to apply himself much to study when young; yet, besides *Dutch*, which was his native language, he spoke *French* to a great perfection, and *English* and *German* tolerably well. He had some knowledge of the mathematicks and fortification; but that in which he was best skill'd, was the art of war. He had a perfect knowledge of the different interests of the princes of *Europe*, which supplied him with fresh projects and shifts, in those intricacies, where the most able statesmen were at a stand. He was extremely reserv'd, and if at any time he appear'd free and communicative, 'twas rather to discover the secrets of others, than to reveal his own. He was easy of access, and gave a favourable hearing to every body. His temper was always the same, both in good and in adverse fortune; being neither elevated by the one, or depress'd by the other. He always pursued his ends, in spight of whatever obstacles might rise up in his way; and understood as well to start, as to make use of opportunities; he was indefatigable in the field, and in the cabinet; seldom trusting to his generals or his secretaries, but gave out his orders with his own mouth, and writ all dispatches of any importance with his own hand. He was ambitious, but his ambition was regulated by prudence, and founded on justice; and he never aspir'd after grandeur, but in order to make his people happy by his elevation.

But these fine qualities were not without some alloy; he was covetous to a fault, and wherever he exerted his liberality, it was in the most profuse manner; as he knew little how to reward, he knew as little how to punish; his clemency being sometimes as ill plac'd, as at other times his severity. He was of a choleric constitution, which made him a little peevish; but when these short passionate fits were over, he was the kindest master in the world.

War was his greatest delight, and hunting and shooting were his usual diversions; and if at any time he play'd at any game of chance, 'twas only out of complaisance. He lov'd the company of witty men, and had a particu-

lar affection for Monſieur de St. *Evermont*. His ear was turn'd to no other muſick than the clangor of the trumpet, or the ſound of the drum; he had no taſte for poetry, had ſome skill in painting, and lov'd to ſee good pictures; but never encourag'd painters, or any who excell'd in the liberal arts.

As to his religion, he profeſs'd that of *Calvin* whilſt he was prince of *Orange*, and altho' when he was king of *England* he publickly profeſs'd the eſtabliſh'd religion, he always retain'd a great tenderneſs for *Diſſenters*, and would never ſuffer any perſon to be proſecuted for his belief. His piety was ſincere, and unaffected.

In a word, *William Henry* of *Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, and King of *Great-Britain*, was the greateſt man of his age, and may be put in parallel with the greateſt heroes of antiquity. He had the moſt conſummate knowledge in the arts of war, and policy; fearleſs in danger; conſtant in his projects; moderate in proſperity; unſhaken in adverſity; wiſe in his councils; bold at the head of his armies; faithful to his friends; the terror of his enemies; and the delight of his ſubjects. He always declared himſelf an enemy to tyranny and oppreſſion; and after having preſerv'd his own country, was the deliverer of *England*, and the defender of the freedom of *Europe*.

Queen ANNE, L. Sovereign of *England*, and VI. of *Great Britain*.

Emperors.		*Pope.*	
Leopold	1658.	*Clement* XI.	1700
Joſeph	1705.	*King of* France.	
Charles	1711.	*Lewis* XIV.	1642.

Q. DID not the death of this great prince whom you now deſcrib'd, occaſion ſome changes in *England*, and the poſture of affairs in *Europe*?

A. At firſt it caſt a great damp upon ſuch of the *Engliſh* as had been friends to the late King, who were diſtinguiſh'd by the name of *Whigs*; and threw the *Dutch* into

into the utmoſt conſternation. But *Anne Stuart*, ſecond daughter of King *James* II. known by the name of the princeſs of *Denmark*, who ſucceeded king *William* III. ſoon remov'd all their fears, by her declaring that ſhe was firmly reſolved to carry on the ſame deſign which her predeceſſor had formed, in order to reſtore the ballance of power in *Europe*.

Q. What was this deſign?

A. To oblige the king of *France* to recall his grandſon whom he had ſeated on the throne of *Spain*; and to beſtow that Kingdom on *Charles*, the Emperor *Leopold*'s ſecond ſon. This was the chief motive of the grand alliance which King *William* form'd with the *Emperor* and the *States-General* in 1701. and to which the kings of *Pruſſia* and *Portugal*, the duke of *Savoy*, and ſeveral other princes afterwards acceded.

Q. Did Queen *Anne* herſelf form this ſignal reſolution?

A. It being debated in the privy-council, whether war ſhould be declar'd againſt *France* and *Spain*, it was carried for the affirmative by a plurality of voices.

Q. Conſequently it met with ſome oppoſition in the council?

A. It conſiſted of two different parties; the *Tories*, who were friends to epiſcopacy; and the *Whigs*, or thoſe of a moderate temper. The former, who were headed by the earl of *Rocheſter*, uncle to the Queen by the mother's ſide, were for engaging in the war no otherwiſe than as auxiliaries; but the *Whigs*, the chief whereof were the dukes of *Devonſhire* and *Somerſet*, inſiſted, that it was abſolutely neceſſary to make good the engagements, by which the late King had bound himſelf; and the earl of *Marlborough*, the Queen's favourite, ſeconded by the earl of *Pembroke*, made the ſcale turn on the *Whigs* ſide, and accordingly war was proclaim'd.

Q. What was the ſucceſs thereof?

A. An almoſt uninterrupted ſeries of proſperities, victories, and triumphs, on the ſide of the allies, and on that of the *Engliſh* in particular, for nine years ſucceſſively.

Q. What were the moſt memorable tranſactions in *Flanders* in 1702?

A. The *French* army having taken the field early, under the command of marſhal *Bouffiers*, drove the forces of the allies to the very gates of *Nimeguen*; but no ſooner had the lord *Marlborough* (afterwards made duke) put himſelf at the head of the confederate army, than the *French* were obliged to fly in their turn, and to keep on the defenſive; and they were diſpoſſeſs'd of the places they held in the *Spaniſh Guelderland*, viz. *Venlo*, *Ruremond*, and *Stevenſwaert*, after which they took the city and citadel of *Liege*.

Q. What were the united fleets of *England* and *Holland* doing all this while?

A. A reſolution had been taken to execute a project form'd by King *William* for the ſtorming of *Cadiz*, and accordingly a good number of land forces were ſhipp'd off under the command of the duke of *Ormond*; but whether it were through the fault of ſome of the generals, who bent all their thoughts on the plunder of Port *St. Mary*, or to the diviſion, that aroſe between Sir *George Rook*, the *Engliſh* admiral, and the general of the land forces, the attempt upon *Cadiz* came to nothing.

Q. What action did the fleet perform in its return homewards?

A. The admiral being informed, by Mr. *Beauvoir* the chaplain of the *Pembroke*, that a *French* ſquadron under the command of Monſieur *Chateau-Regnault*, and ſeveral *Spaniſh* galleons, richly laden, were arrived at *Vigo*; he, in concert with the duke of *Ormond*, attack'd them and took or burnt them all; after which the fleet returned into *England*, laden with plunder to the value of upwards of a million ſterling.

Q. What were the tranſactions in 1703?

A. The duke of *Marlborough* open'd the campaign with the ſiege of the important town of *Bonne*, which though extremely well fortify'd, and defended by a numerous garriſon, was nevertheleſs reduc'd in a few days. Afterwards the *French* ſtanding upon the defenſive within the Lines of *Brabant*, the duke of *Marlborough* beſieg'd and carried the town and caſtle of *Huy*; after which the *Engliſh* general propos'd the attacking the *French* in their lines; but that point being debated, it was judged impracticable, ſo that they were obliged to end the campaign with the ſiege and conqueſt of *Limburgh*. Q.

Q. Why did not the *French* exert themſelves this year in the *Low-Countries?*

A. Their policy was to ſtand on the defenſive, while their ſuperiority in *Italy*, on the *Rhine*, and in the very heart of the *Empire*, gave them the moſt ſignal advantages. For while the duke of *Marlborough* was purſuing his triumphs in *Flanders*, prince *Eugene* had left *Italy*, in order to ſolicit reinforcements at the court of *Vienna*; the duke of *Savoy*, who had lately entered into the grand alliance, was in the utmoſt danger of being forc'd out of his dominions, had he not been immediately ſuccoured, in an almoſt miraculous manner, by count *Staremberg*, an *Imperial* General. Count *Tallard*, a *French* General, had made himſelf maſter of the town of *Briſac*, and re-taken the ſtrong fortreſs of *Landau*, after having defeated the army at *Spire*; and the elector of *Bavaria*, either from a principle of ambition or reſentment, having declared in favour of *France*, had ſeized the imperial cities of *Ulm*, *Ratiſbon*, *Ausburg*, and *Paſſau*; and being ſtrongly ſupported by great ſupplies of men and money from *France*, made the whole empire tremble, and threatened to march directly to *Vienna*.

Q. What was done in this delicate juncture?

A. The queen of *England*, with the advice of her miniſters, took the generous reſolution of ſaving the *Empire*; and the duke of *Marlborough*, the principal author of this project, having prevail'd with the *States-General* to concur in it, he put himſelf at the head of the confederate army; march'd into *Germany* with incredible ſpeed; drove the *French* and *Bavarians* from their entrenchments which they had raiſed at *Schellenberg*, to hinder him from paſſing the *Danube*; took the city of *Donawart* ſituated on the *Danube*; and being afterward joined by a conſiderable body of Forces, under the command of prince *Eugene*, theſe two illuſtrious warriors attack'd, a few days after, the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Blenheim* or *Hochſtet*, where they gained a moſt ſignal and compleat victory, after which they drove the *French* out of *Germany*, reduced *Landau*, and conquered all *Bavaria*.

Q. Was the duke of *Marlborough* well rewarded for the great and important ſervices he had done the *Empire?*

A. Not to mention the principality of *Mindelheim*, which the Emperor beſtowed upon him; the rich trophies which he brought from *Bavaria*, and the conſiderable preſents that were made him by ſeveral *German* princes; at his return to *England*, he was honoured with the applauſes of both Houſes of parliament; and the Queen gave him *Woodſtock* park, where, at her own expence, ſhe built him the noble palace of *Blenheim*, to perpetuate the memory of his victory; but he had the mortification to ſee his Enemies, who envy'd his glory, leſſen his ſervices, by putting thoſe of Admiral *Rook* in competition with them, who after having taken *Gibraltar*, engaged the *French* fleet, commanded by count de *Toulouſe*, when the victory remained doubtful.

Q. Were the allies equally ſucceſsful in all parts this year?

A. Very far from it; for notwithſtanding that *England* and *Holland* ſent ſuccours to the *Portugueſe*, they nevertheleſs were not able to hinder the *Spaniards* from making ſome conqueſts; and the *French* in *Italy* diſpoſſeſs'd the duke of *Savoy* of ſeveral ſtrong holds.

Q. What actions did the duke of *Marlborough* perform in 1705?

A. He firſt marched towards the *Moſelle*, at the head of the beſt part of the confederate army, in order to execute a great deſign on that ſide; but whether it were the death of the emperor *Leopold*, which happening at that juncture, retarded the preparations which the *Germans* were to make; or from their uſual ſlowneſs, prince *Lewis* of *Baden* having fail'd the *Engliſh* general, by not ſending the troops, artillery, and other neceſſaries, the *Empire* had engaged itſelf to furniſh for the ſiege of *Saar-Lewis*; the duke of *Marlborough* was obliged to return with great precipitation into *Flanders*.

Q. Did not the *French* make an advantage of his abſence?

A. So well, that they ſoon recovered *Huy* and *Liege*; but while they were taking meaſures, in order to prevent the return of the duke into the *Low-Countries*, that able general got the ſtart of them by his prodigious diligence; drove them out of *Leige*; diſpoſſeſs'd them of *Huy*, and forced them to retreat within their lines, which they

they levell'd, and by that means put a great extent of country under contribution; and the *Dutch* Frontiers were extended by the taking of *Leeve* and *Santvilet*; but whilſt they were attacking the latter, which was a very inconſiderable place, the *French* ſurpriz'd the garriſon of *Dieſt*.

Q. What was done in *Germany?*

A. The ſudden retreat of the duke of *Marlborough* from the *Moſelle*, having puffed up the courage of the *French* on that ſide, they recovered *Treeves* and *Hamburgh*, and attacked the camp at *Lauterburgh*; but the *Germans*, who defended it, having gallantly oppos'd the marſhals de *Villars* and *Marſin*, till ſuch time as prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had drawn together forces ſufficient to reinforce them; they forced the *French* from their lines, and diſpoſſeſs'd them of *Druſenheim*, *Haguenau*, and other poſts; and the *Germans* extended even their quarters into the enemies country.

Q. Were the allies as ſucceſsful in *Portugal?*

A. The earl of *Galway* had ſucceeded duke *Schomberg* in the command of the *Engliſh* forces in that country; and having by his prudence and vigilance reſtored order to the confederate army, fortune at firſt proved pretty favourable to them, by their taking of *Salvaterra* and *Marvan* and diſpoſſeſſing the *Spaniards* of *Sarcas*, *Valencia*, *d'Alcantara*, and *Albuquerque*; but they fail'd in their main deſign, which was the reducing of *Badajox*, by the unhappy accident which happened to my lord *Galway*, who loſt his right hand; and was thereby obliged to leave the direction of that ſiege to baron *Fagal*, whom marſhal de *Teſſe* oblig'd to raiſe it.

Q. Did any remarkable tranſaction happen in other parts?

A. The moſt memorable incident this year, was the reducing the city of *Barcelona*, and of the whole province of *Catalonia*, to the obedience of King *Charles* III. this great project had been formed by the prince of *Heſſe d'Armſtadt*; but, notwithſtanding that this prince had been unfortunately ſlain in the attack of *Montjuich*; the earl of *Peterborough*, who, as ſome pretend, had firſt diſapprov'd of the enterprize upon *Catalonia*, carried it on with ſo much vigour and reſolution, when he ſaw that the

ice

ice was broke, and that he himſelf would reap all the glory of the ſucceſs; that having made himſelf maſter of *Barcelona* in a few days, the whole principality ſubmitted to him, and implored the protection of Queen *Anne*.

Q. Why did not the *French* ſend immediately a ſtrong force to ſuccour *Catalonia*?

A. They were attacked from ſo many quarters, that it was impoſſible for them to make head againſt all; not to mention that they followed a plan this year, that did not meet with ſucceſs; which was to end the war in *Italy*, that exhauſted them both of men and money; and keeping upon the defenſive in all other parts, they exerted all their efforts, in order to oppreſs and reduce the duke of *Savoy*; but that prince ſtood his ground with the moſt heroic bravery, and the campaign of 1706 chang'd the whole face of affairs.

Q. What were the chief events thereof?

A. *France*, that never fails of new reſſources, had in the beginning of the year form'd three great projects; whereof the firſt was totally to ruin King *Charles*'s party in *Spain*; the ſecond, to diſpoſſeſs the allies of all their conqueſts in the *Low-Countries*; and the third, to put an end to the war in *Italy*, by puſhing prince *Eugene* back into the *Trentin*, and by driving the duke of *Savoy* out of his capital; which was the only city that was left him in all his dominions.

Q. Did theſe great projects meet with ſucceſs?

A. No; they all miſcarried: In the firſt place, Sir *John Leake* being arrived very ſeaſonably to ſuccour *Barcelona*; and upon his approach, having oblig'd the count de *Toulouſe* to retire with the utmoſt precipitation, who, with the *French* fleet, kept the town block'd up by Sea; King *Philip* and the marſhal de *Teſſe*, who were carrying on the ſiege thereof by land, were obliged to raiſe it with ſo much the more haſte, as the earl of *Peterborough* began to harraſs them with a body of troops which he had juſt got together: This event happen'd the 12th of *May*, N. S. a day very remarkable from the ſun's ſuffering a total eclipſe. In the ſecond place, eleven days after, the duke of *Marlborough* entirely defeated at *Ramelies* the *French* army, commanded by the duke of *Bavaria* and the marſhal de *Villeroy*, which victory was followed

followed by a general revolution in the *Low-Countries*, where an uninterrupted ſeries of conqueſts attended the confederate army. And in the third place, prince *Eugene* having by his great ability removed all the obſtacles that had been laid in his way; and by one of the moſt memorable marches over the *Alps*, that was ever known, having join'd the duke of *Savoy*; theſe two princes attack'd the *French* army commanded by the duke of *Orleans*, and the marſhal de *Marſin* with ſo much reſolution and bravery, even in their very trenches, that he totally routed them. This event, which happened the 7th of *September*, N. S. was immmediately follow'd by the relieving of *Turin*, which, after having ſuſtained a long ſiege, was reduced to the utmoſt extremities; and ſome time after, with the total expulſion of all the *French* out of *Italy*; a bitter pill to ſwallow, tho' they gilded it by a treaty made at *Milan*, by which they engaged themſelves to evacuate all the ſtrong holds, which they poſſeſſed in *Lombardy* in King *Philip*'s name.

Q. What became of this prince after the fatal blow he received at *Barcelona*?

A. He would never have returned again into *Spain*, had the allies but made their advantage of the favourable opportunity with which they were preſented, of conquering the whole kingdom. 'Tis true indeed, that the marquiſs *das Minas* and the earl of *Galway*, who commanded the confederate army, after having reduced *Alcantara*, *Placentia*, and ſome other places, marched immediately to *Madrid*; but inſtead of going thither, to join them with the ſame diſpatch, whether it were owing to a miſunderſtanding that happen'd between King *Charles*'s firſt miniſter and the earl of *Peterborough*; or from the jealouſy which the latter had of the lord *Galway*, and the apprehenſions he was under that he would deprive him of the glory of conquering all *Spain*; King *Charles* went to pay his devotions very unſeaſonably at *Notre Dame de Montſerrat*, and afterwards to make a uſeleſs viſit to the city of *Saragoſſa*; while, on the other ſide, the earl of *Peterborough* amus'd himſelf, to almoſt as little purpoſe, in the kingdom of *Valencia*. Thus neither of them join'd the *Portugueſe* army, till after it had, for a long time, ſpent itſelf in vain, in the neighbourhood of *Madrid*,

drid, and in the camp of *Guadalaxara*; and that they had given King *Philip* time to return into *Spain*, at the head of a vigorous and ſuperior army, which obliged the allies to retire with great precipitation into *Valencia*.

Q. What were the remarkable incidents in 1707?

A. This year plainly ſhewed the viciſſitude of all human affairs; for the *French* having made greater efforts to recover their loſſes, than the allies did to improve their victories, fortune ſeemed to declare in favour of the former. In *Spain*, the earl of *Galway* having attacked, very unſeaſonably, and againſt the advice of the earl of *Peterborough*, the *Spaniſh* army at *Almanza*, commanded by the duke of *Berwick*, and much ſuperior in number to his own, he was entirely defeated, and obliged to retire into *Catalonia*, with the ſhattered remains of his army, and to abandon the kingdom of *Valencia*. This victory having puff'd up the hearts of the *Spaniards*, they diſpoſſeſs'd the *Portugueſe* of *Serpa* and *Moura*, and afterwards retook *Ciudad Rodrigo*; while the duke of *Orleans* took the city of *Lerida*. On another ſide, marſhal *Villars* having forced the lines and retrenchments of the *Germans* at *Biehl* and *Seolhoffen*, and enacted heavy contributions from the dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, would infallibly have puſh'd the conqueſts of his victorious army, if the elector of *Hanover*, late king of *Great-Britain*, who took upon himſelf the command of the forces of the empire, (reinforced by the *Saxons* whom the duke of *Marlborough* ſent to him) had not ſtopt the progreſs of his arms; or rather, if he had not been obliged to ſend off large detachments in order to ſave *Toulon*, to which the duke of *Savoy* and prince *Eugene*, aſſiſted by the *Engliſh* fleet under the command of Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel* had laid ſiege. The *Engliſh* were ſo much the more affected with the ill ſucceſs of this enterprize, as the duke of *Marlborough* endeavoured in vain to bring the *French* to an engagement in *Flanders*, who always kept in inacceſſible intrenchments. In fine, the Emperor was the only ſovereign among the confederates, who this year knew how to fiſh in troubled waters; for whilſt that his friends and enemies were employed in other parts, his forces made the conqueſt of the kingdom of *Naples*. But Queen *Anne* gained alſo a particular advantage this year, by the union of the two kingdoms

doms of *England* and *Scotland*, which was happily compleated in 1706. And notwithſtanding the various ill ſucceſs of the laſt campaign, the two houſes of the firſt parliament of *Great-Britain*, as a teſtimony of their zeal and affection, preſented an addreſs to her majeſty, wherein they declar'd, *That no peace could be ſafe or honourable, for her majeſty, or her allies, if* Spain *and the* Weſt-Indies *were ſuffered to remain under the power of the Houſe of* Bourbon.

Q. What ſteps did *Lewis* XIV. take upon the news thereof?

A. He reſolved to make the authors of that addreſs repent of what they had done; and being puffed up with the ſmall advantages he had gain'd in 1707, he form'd two great projects for the year 1708. The firſt was the making the dominions of the Queen of *Great-Britain* the ſeat of war, and to ſet the *Pretender*, whom he conſidered in quality of King *James* III. upon the throne; and the ſecond, to drive the allies from the conqueſts they had made after the battle of *Ramelies*. But both theſe enterprizes met with ill ſucceſs, equal to the raſhneſs with which they had been undertaken; and fortune, which the foregoing year ſeem'd to waver, now turned the ſcale in favour of the grand alliance. The *Engliſh* having put a ſtrong ſquadron to ſea, under the command of Sir *George Byng*, much earlier than the *French* expected, the *Pretender*, who was on board the *French* fleet, did but juſt ſhow himſelf on the coaſts of *Scotland*, without daring to go aſhore; and found himſelf very happy in having eſcaped the purſuit of the *Engliſh*, ſince they took ſeveral of his officers. But notwithſtanding this diſappointment, the *French* gain'd their point in *Flanders*, where the credit which the elector of *Bavaria* had ſtill preſerved in that country, together with the artful management of the count de *Bergheyck*, ſo far influenced the inhabitants of *Ghent* and *Bruges*, that they immediately open'd their gates to the *French* troops; the dukes of *Vendoſme* and *Burgundy*, who commanded them, having gained a day's march over the duke of *Marlborough*, would infallibly have very much perplex'd the allies, had not monſieur *Labene*, governor of the caſtle of *Ghent*, amus'd the enemy two days. While theſe things were doing

doing, prince *Eugene* join'd the duke of *Marlborough*, with a ſtrong reinforcement of *Imperialiſts*; and theſe two brave warriours having march'd with great diligence to the camp at *Leſſines*; paſs'd the *Denaer*, and afterwards the *Schelde* at *Oudenarde*, came up with the *French* near this laſt place, which they had flattered themſelves they ſhould have carried, before the confederates had advanced to ſuccour them. The *French* generals might have avoided coming to a battle, but depending on the advantage of the ground, and the ſuperiority of their forces, they reſolved to venture, but had occaſion to repent it; for victory declared in favour of the allies, and knew no other heroes than thoſe ſhe had crowned with never-fading laurels at *Blenheim*, *Ramelies*, and *Turin*. As the ground gave way the infantry only had an opportunity of engaging; that of the *French* was ſoon broken and routed; and would been entirely defeated, if the night had not favour'd the retreat of the ſcattered remains of the *French* army, who withdrew to *Ghent* and *Bruges*, in order to take breath. The princes of *France*, and the *Pretender*, were the fatal witneſſes to this defeat; but the * Prince of *Hanover*, ſince King of *Great-Britain*, who was in the confederate army, fought with the utmoſt bravery, and won immortal glory. This action happen'd the 11th of *July* N. S. ſome time after which, the victors went and laid ſiege to *Liſle*, a city of great importance. An enterprize of ſo bold a nature ſurprized all *Europe*, and alarmed the *French*, who exerted themſelves to the utmoſt, in order to prevent its ſucceeding. And their generals, notwithſtanding that they were reinforced by the garriſons of ſeveral places, which the duke of *Berwick* brought them, did not yet dare attack the army under the duke of *Marlborough*'s command, which covered the ſiege; but contented themſelves with cutting off from the allies all communication with *Bruſſels*, which ſupplied them with all their ammunition and proviſions. Upon this the duke of *Marlborough* thought of an expedient; for having ſent for a ſmall body of forces, which under

* Afterwards *George* II. King of *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*.

under the command of general *Erle*, had alarmed the coaſts of *France*, and which took Poſt at *Leſſingen*; he by that means open'd a communication with *Oſtend*, whence he ſent for a conſiderable convoy of all neceſſaries. The duke of *Vendoſme* having notice of it, ſent Monſieur de la *Motte* at the head of 20,000 men, in order to intercept it; but general *Webb*, whom the duke of *Marlborough* had diſpatched with 7000 men to guard the convoy, totally routed the *French* at *Wynendale*; when the convoy being happily arrived at the camp of the allies, the city of *Liſle*, ſurrendered ſome days after, viz. on the 23d of *October*, 1708. N. S, and as they were tender of the lives of a brave ſet of men, and willing to preſerve a work ſo perfect in its kind, as the citadel of *Liſle*, they only carried it on by ſap. Upon this the *French* redoubled their efforts, in order to diſtreſs the allies. The duke of *Vendoſme* after having won the poſt at *Leſſingen*, and cut off the communication of the allies with *Oſtend*, by great inundations between *Bruges* and *Neuport*, and by their intrenchments along the *Schelde*, ſent ſeveral partiesinto the field, in order to harraſs the *Dutch*, and particularly to plunder and ravage the diſtrict of *Bois-le-duc*. But the generals of the allies being indefatigably intent upon their buſineſs, and the duke of *Marlborough* having found means to provide proviſions out of the country of *Artois*, and the diſtricts of *Furnes* and *Dixmude*; the elector of *Bavaria*, as his laſt ſhift, march'd to attack *Bruſſels* at the head of 15000 choſen men: But general *Paſcal*, the governor of *Bruſſels*, ſuſtain'd all the attacks of the enemy with ſo much reſolution and bravery; and prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* having routed the *French* who guarded the *Schelde*; came, or rather flew, ſo ſeaſonably to their aſſiſtance, that the duke of *Bavaria* was obliged to retire *November* 16. with the utmoſt precipitation and confuſion, and ſome days after marſhal *Bouffiers* ſurrender'd the city of *Liſle*, *November* 29, upon honourable terms. It is very probable, that the *French* being of opinion that as the ſeaſon was ſo far advanced, the allies would content themſelves with the conqueſt of that important place, they thereupon ſeparated their army; but the duke of *Marlborough* and prince *Eugene*, who were affected with the

loſs of *Ghent*, reſolved to take it before the end of the campaign. They inveſted it the 20th of *December* N. S. open'd the trenches the 24th, and notwithſtanding the great ſeverity of the winter, they obliged Monſieur de la *Motte* to ſurrender up the town the 31ſt, notwithſtanding that he had 30 battalions and 19 ſquadrons. The reduction of *Ghent* was follow'd with the enemy's abandoning *Bruges*, *Plaſſendale*, and *Leffingen*; and in the whole we may juſtly affirm, that tho' we trace all the modern hiſtorians, we ſhall not find a campaign carried on to ſo unuſual a length; or ſo renown'd for a continued ſeries of memorable actions, as that whereof we have given a general idea.

Q. What remarkable tranſactions happen'd this year in other parts of *Europe?*

A. The duke of *Savoy*, like a noble politician, laid hold of this favourable opportunity of revenging himſelf upon *France*; and having eluded the vigilance of marſhal *Villars*, who was order'd to oppoſe his march over mount *Cenis*, as if his royal highneſs had intended to penetrate into *Dauphine*, he diſpoſſeſs'd the *French*, who made little reſiſtance, of the fortreſs of *Exilles*, Fort la *Perouſe*, the valley of *St. Martin*, and *Feneſtrelles*. By theſe conqueſts this prince ſecured his own dominions againſt *France*, and gain'd a free entrance into the enemy's country, and beſides this great advantage, he made a fortunate diverſion in favour of *Charles* III. ſo that as the duke de *Noailles* was oblig'd to ſend a detachment to reinforce marſhal *Villars*, he was by that means prevented from making any detachment upon *Rouſſillon*. It is true indeed, that the duke of *Orleans* diſpoſſeſs'd the allies of the city of *Tortoſa*; and the chevalier d' *Hasfield* thoſe of *Denia* and *Alicant*; but Sir *John Leake* and general *Stanhope* gain'd much greater advantages over King *Philip*; the former by reducing the fruitful Iſland and kingdom of *Sardinia*, to the obedience of King *Charles*, and the latter by the conqueſt of *Port-Mahon*, and of the whole iſland of *Minorca*, which he took care to preſerve for the *Britiſh* nation. On the other ſide, the *Spaniards* having kept on the defenſive in *Eſtremadura* the *Portugueſe* army, reinforc'd with ſome *Engliſh* troops, put *Moura* and *Serpa* which had been abandon'd,

by

by the enemies, into a ſtate of defence; and made an incurſion into *Andaluſia*, where they got ſome plunder. The only remarkable tranſaction that happened in *Germany*, was, that the elector of *Hanover*, with ſome indifferent forces of the *Empire*, who were but ill provided, baffled the deſign which the duke of *Bavaria* had formed of penetrating into the empire; inſomuch that the latter, finding he could do nothing in *Alſatia*, went about the end of the cam...gn, and attacked *Bruſſels*, but with ill ſucceſs. But whilſt *Mars* and *Bellona* were ſpreading the wild havock of war in all places, *Cupid* reſumed his wanton power; and *Hymen* brought about ſeveral marriages in different courts of *Europe*. King *Charles* married the princeſs of *Wolfembuttle*, the moſt accompliſhed lady in *Germany*; *John* King of *Portugal*, who two years before had ſucceeded his father *Don Pedro*, the archdutcheſs *Mary Anne*, King *Charles*'s ſiſter; and the King of *Pruſſia*, the princeſs dowager of *Mecklenburgh*, *Swerin*. But whilſt theſe three courts were full of Joy, that of *Great Britain* was in deep ſorrow and affliction for the death of prince *George* of *Denmark*, a wiſe, juſt, and kind prince; who with his conſort Queen *Anne*, was a moſt perfect pattern of conjugal affection; who loved the *Engliſh* nation, was beloved by them, and was univerſally regretted. Beſides this, the year 1708. is remarkable for ſeveral great events; the *Muſcovites* gain'd ſeveral advantages over the *Swedes*; the *Elector* of *Palatine*, was reſtored to the poſſeſſion of the *Upper Palatinate*, with the ſame rank and title that had been veſted in the houſe of *Bavaria* by the treaty of *Munſter*; the elector of *Brunſwick Lunenburgh* or *Hanover*, was at laſt acknowledged as ſuch by the electoral college; the duke of *Savoy* received the inveſtiture of *Mantua* and *Monſerrat*; the ban of the *Empire* was publiſhed againſt the duke of *Mantua*; and laſtly by the good offices and powerful ſollicitations of *Great Britain* and *Holland*, the ſucceſſion to the principality of *Newſchatel*, was decided in favour of the King of *Pruſſia*.

Q. What were the tranſactions of the year 1709?

A. The King of *France*, finding that inſtead of having ſucceeded in his laſt projects, the allies had gained freſh

advantages over the two crowns, liſtens at laſt to the voice of his Subjects, who oppreſſed with the havock of war, and famine, beſought him to procure them peace and bread; and by the interpoſition of Monſieur *Petkum*, the miniſter of *Holſtein*, a negociation was carried on at the *Hague*.

Q. What was the ſucceſs thereof?

A. The preſident de *Rouille*, and the marquiſs de *Torci*, with the miniſters of the *Emperor*, of *Great-Britain*, and the *States General*, agreed on forty articles preliminary to a general peace; but as it was ſtipulated by one of theſe articles, that King *Philip* ſhould yield up and quit *Spain* in two months; *Lewis* XIV. could not acquieſce with ſuch hard, and in ſome meaſure, impracticable, conditions; and therefore did not think himſelf obliged to ratify the preliminaries which his miniſters had deſigned: And in order to raiſe the indignation of his ſubjects againſt the exorbitant demands of the allies, and thereby encourage the former to ſubmit with patience to the burthens and calamities of war; his moſt *Chriſtian Majeſty* wrote circular letters to the prelates of his Kingdom, and the governors of his provinces, containing the reaſons which hindered his ſubjects from enjoying the tranquility he had endeavoured to procure them.

Q. What meaſures did the allies take on this occaſion.

A. Incenſed at the equivocal proceedings of the *French*, they reſolved to improve their laſt advantages, and to proſecute the war with vigour. Accordingly prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* put themſelves at the head of the confederate army, and marched towards the enemy, whom they found entrenched in the plain of *Lens*, under the command of marſhal *Villars*, but finding it impoſſible to bring them to an engagement, they beſieged the important city of *Tournay*, and in two months from the firſt opening of the trenches, the city and * citadel was ſurrendered to them. Some days after, the allies † attacked the *French*, who being advantagiouſly encamped,

* Aug. 31. N. S. † Sept. 11. N. S.

and

and entrenched at *Malplaquet*, and fighting with great bravery under the command of marſhals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, repulſed the confederates ſeveral times, and made a dreadful ſlaughter of the *Dutch* infantry; but at laſt they were obliged to ſubmit to the vigour and ſuperior bravery of the *Engliſh*, who headed by the earl of *Orkney*, general *Withers*, the duke of *Argyle*, and ſome other young noblemen, drove the *French* from their ſtrongeſt entrenchments, and opened a paſſage to the cavalry of the allies, who ſoon obliged thoſe of the enemy to give way. Marſhal de *Villars*, in the heat of the engagement, having received a dangerous wound, which had incapacitated him from acting, marſhal de *Boufflers* made an orderly retreat, like a brave and experienced captain. Thus victory attended upon the confederate arms, but it coſt them ‡ dear; however, it was ſoon crowned with the taking of *Mons*, which the *French* would fain have covered.

Q. Did the high allies triumph equally in all places?

A. Nothing, or worſe than nothing, was done in *Germany*, which at laſt obliged the elector of *Hanover* to lay down his command, as his army was in a weak condition, and in want of all neceſſaries. The campaign in *Piedmont* and *Dauphine*, fell very much ſhort of expectation, by reaſon of the diſputes that aroſe between the courts of *Vienna* and *Turin*, with reſpect to the claim which the duke of *Savoy* laid to ſome dependencies of the *Milaneſe*. The *Spaniards*, under the command of the marquis de *Bay*, defeated the *Portugueſe* on the banks of the *Caya*; and the earl of *Galway*, who had been always unſucceſsful ſince the unfortunate battle of *Almanza*, very narrowly eſcaped being taken priſoner. Some days before, lieutenant-general *Stanhope* advanced with the *Engliſh* fleet, in order to ſuccour the caſtle of *Alicant*; but finding it impracticable, he cauſed it to be ſurrendered upon honourable terms, in order to ſave the lives of the few brave men that remained alive, and who had behaved themſelves with the utmoſt intrepidity. On the other ſide, general *Staremberg*, who the year before had checked the progreſs of the duke of *Orleans*'s arms in *Catalonia*, made him-

‡ *They loſt* 18000 *men, and the* French 15000,

ſelf

ſelf maſter of *Balaguer*, where he took a great number of priſoners. Beſides the abovementioned events relating to the grand alliance, the year 1709 will be memorable for the ſignal victory which the Czar of *Muſcovy* gained at *Pultowa* the 8th of *July*, N. S. over the King of *Sweden*, whoſe army having been entirely defeated, that unfortunate prince was obliged to fly for ſhelter into the *Turkiſh* territories, where he was received with greater humanity than he would perhaps have met with among the Chriſtians.

Q. What were the tranſactions of 1710?

A. Aſſoon as the campaign in 1709 was ended in *Flanders*, the *French* made new overtures of peace, and Monſieur *Petkum* was again employed for renewing the negociations; but the conferences which were held at *Gertruydenberg*, were as unſucceſsful as thoſe of the *Hague* had been the preceding year; and the miniſters of *France* withdrew, but not without diſcovering ſome reſentments againſt thoſe of the *States General*, who carried on the negociations in the name of the reſt of the allies, upon pretence that due reſpect had not been ſhewn to their character.

Q. What was the true cauſe of the ill ſucceſs of this ſecond negociation?

A. The *Dutch* ſtrongly inſiſted that King *Philip* ſhould give up *Spain* and the *Weſt-Indies*; but the *French* reſolved they ſhould remain in his power, and excited by the diſtractions which the famous Dr. *Sacheverel* had raiſed in *England*, and having by their emiſſaries, particularly by the *Abbe Gautier*, ſounded thoſe who were bent upon the duke of *Marlborough*'s ruin, and of thoſe miniſters who adhered to him; the *French*, I ſay, depending upon a ſudden change in *England*, which might be favourable to their intereſts, would come to no other terms, than the engaging themſelves to furniſh a conſiderable ſum of money, in order to oblige King *Philip* to quit *Spain*; and upon the refuſal of the *Dutch* to accept of this offer, they ſuddenly broke up the conferences at *Gertruydenberg*.

Q. Upon this, what ſteps did the allies take?

A. The *Dutch* made loud complaints againſt the intriguing proceedings of the *French*, who under ſpecious pretences, had eluded the fundamental point of the laſt negociation;

gociation; and Queen *Anne*, who had not as yet changed her views, with reſpect to the affairs of *Europe*, approved the conduct of the *States General*. Thus the war was carried on, and prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough*, diſpoſſeſſed the *French* of the cities of *Doway*, *Bethune*, *S. Venant*, and *Aire*.

Q. What was tranſacted in other parts?

A. The elector of *Brunſwick* having prudently laid down the command of the army of the empire; and the duke of *Savoy*, beſides his diſcontent at the court of *Vienna*, being indiſpoſed, and incapable of acting, nothing was done worth taking notice of, either in *Germany* or *Piedmont*; but to make amends for this, the campaign was carried on very briskly in *Spain*, and was crowned with great ſucceſs; for King *Philip* having put himſelf at the head of his army reinforced by ſome *Walloons*, advanced firſt towards *Balaguer*, making ſhew as if he intended to attack King *Charles*, who was encamped near that place, with a much inferior force. The armies continued for ſome days in ſight of one another, without coming to an engagement; but no ſooner were thoſe of the allies joined by the reinforcements which lieutenant-general *Stanhope* had brought from *Italy*, and ſome other troops from the *Lampourdan*, than King *Charles* marched towards the enemies; and general *Stanhope* having paſſed the *Noguera* with great diligence, where he met with nineteen ſquadrons of *Spaniards*, ſupported by two brigades of foot, poſted at *Almenara*, attacked them, *July* 27, N. S. 1710, with ſo much vigour and ſucceſs, that in leſs than half an hour, with fifteen ſquadrons of horſe and dragoons he broke them, puſhed them one over another, put about 1500 of them to the ſword, and would have gained a compleat victory over them, if the night coming on had not favoured their retreat under the cannon of *Lerida*. King *Charles*, in order to improve this advantage, purſued his competiter with incredible ſpeed, and coming up with him near *Saragoſſa*, *Auguſt* 20, N. S. 1710, totally routed his army, in ſight of that city, where the conquerors entered in a triumphant manner. King *Philip*, who, by reaſon of his indiſpoſition, had been prevented from coming to the battle, withdrew with a ſmall guard; and the ſcattered remains of his army diſperſed

in

in different parts. Fortune favoured the allies with a new opportunity of making themſelves maſters of all *Spain*, if they had known how to improve it; but inſtead of ſending a conſiderable force towards *Navarre*, in order to intercept the ſuccours which the duke of *Vendoſme* was bringing to the vanquiſhed; they marched directly to *Madrid*, either from the hopes they had of plundering *Caſtile*, or of being reinforced by the *Portugueſe*. Fruſtrated in the latter, and terrified with the apprehenſions of being overpower'd by King *Philip*'s forces, which increaſed daily, the allies took a reſolution of retiring into *Catalonia*; but in their retreat, the enemy purſued them ſo cloſe, that eight battalions, and as many ſquadrons of *Engliſh*, having very unſeaſonably fortified themſelves in the little town of *Brihuega*, the duke of *Vendoſme* attacked them on a ſudden, and obliged them to ſurrender themſelves priſoners of war, *Dec.* 9, N. S. Upon the firſt news that general *Staremberg* heard of the danger the *Engliſh* were in, he marched back, in order to ſuccour them, with the *Germans* and *Dutch*; but unfortunately meeting with the *Spaniſh* army near *Villa Viciosa*, he was obliged to come to an engagement the 10th of *Dec.* N S. The battle was hot and bloody, and was parted only by the night. The allies arrogated the victory to themſelves, and indeed had ſome marks of it; but the *Spaniards* gathered the fruits of it, and obliged them to quit *Arragon*, and fortify themſelves in *Catalonia*. Thus the ill ſucceſs of the allies at *Brihuega*, tarniſh'd the laurels they had won at *Almenara* and *Saragoſſa*; and notwithſtanding thoſe two defeats, King *Philip* had the ſatisfaction and advantage to receive the moſt ſignal teſtimonies of the fidelity of the *Caſtilians*.

Q. How was this ill ſucceſs taken in *England*?

A. The duke of *Marlborough*'s friends were very much troubled at it; but thoſe who were bent upon the ruin of that illuſtrious hero, were overjoyed at it.

Q. What was their view in this?

A. They juſtly concluded, that the ſureſt means to make him no longer uſeful, was to make a peace; and the ill ſucceſs which had attended upon the arms of the allies in *Spain*, at the concluſion of this campaign, ſerv'd them for a handle to inſinuate that, it was abſolutely neceſſary

ceſſary to come to a peace; and alſo further'd the projects they had already concerted with the *French* agents.

Q. Who was at the head of this pacific Party?

A. Mr. *Harley*, afterwards earl of *Oxford*, an able man, of an ambitious temper; whoſe credit was great in the houſe of commons, who had choſe him for their ſpeaker in three ſucceſſive parliaments; and who, notwithſtanding his being diſmiſs'd from his poſt of ſecretary of ſtate, had manag'd matters ſo well, as ſtill to have free, tho' private, acceſs to the queen, by the means of Lady *Maſham*, her majeſty's favourite. This Lady was very ſerviceable to him, in the revenge he took of thoſe who had occaſion'd his removal, after his having extricated them from the utmoſt difficulties.

Q. After what manner did he take his revenge?

A. He began by making the queen have an ill opinion of the *Whigs*, who, in the tryal of Dr. *Sacheverel*, had delivered their notions with great freedom upon kingly dignity, and hereditary right. He afterwards obſerv'd to the queen, who was jealous of her authority, the prodigious power which the duke and dutcheſs of *Marlborough*, and their near relations had aſſumed to themſelves in the adminiſtration, and in the diſpoſal of favours and employments; and the little deference and reſpect which they ſhewed, on different occaſions, to her ſacred majeſty. Queen *Anne*'s mind being thus prejudiced, they began by removing the earl of *Sunderland*, ſon-in-law to the duke of *Marlborough*, from his poſt of ſecretary of ſtate. The earl of *Godolphin*, whoſe only ſon had married the eldeſt daughter of the aforeſaid duke, was quickly after removed from his poſt of lord high-treaſurer; in the next place, the *Whig* parliament, devoted to that miniſter, was diſſolved, and a new one was called, which proved a *Tory* one, and at the devotion of the Miniſtry which governed in the queen's name till ſhe died.

Q Who were the chief Perſons of the Miniſtry?

A. The earl of *Oxford*, whoſe character has been already deſcribed, and who was ſoon made lord high-treaſurer; Sir *Simon Harcourt*, who was firſt made lord keeper, and afterwards lord high chancellor, and a peer of the realm; and Mr. *St. John*, who was made ſecretary of ſtate, and afterwards viſcount *Bolinbroke*.

Q.

Q. What was done with the duke of *Marlborough*?

A. As the new miniſters were not yet well ſettled in their poſts, that illuſtrious warrior enjoyed the ſupreme command of the army for ſome time longer.

Q. What actions did he perform in 1711?

A. Prince *Eugene* being returned into *Germany* with the imperial and *Palatine* forces, in order to oppoſe the elector of *Bavaria*'s deſigns, all that the duke of *Marlborough* could do, was to force the *French* lines, which they thought impenetrable, and to take *Bouchain* in the ſight of the enemy.

Q. What tranſactions happened in *Germany*?

A. None that were remarkable, excepting that King *Charles* III. was peaceably elected and crowned emperor in the room of his brother *Joſeph*, who died of the ſmall pox the 11th of *April*.

Q. Did his death occaſion any change in the affairs of *Europe*?

A. The *Engliſh* miniſters, who were reſolved upon a peace, took advantage of it, in order to accept of peace, upon the conditions which Monſieur *Menager* offered in the name of the *French*; and as the duke of *Marlborough* refuſed to enter into their meaſures, he was removed from all his employments, and the command of the army was beſtowed upon the duke of *Ormond*.

Q. What did this new General perform in 1712?

A. He blindly ſuffered himſelf to be governed by the miniſters who had raiſed him; let ſlip a fine opportunity he had of defeating the *French*, and which prince *Eugene* would fain have improved; refuſed to aſſiſt that prince in forming the ſiege of *Landreci*; ſeparated from the allies, and drew off the *Engliſh* forces, and publiſhed a truce with *France*, which not only occaſioned the defeat of the allies at *Denain*, but the raiſing of the ſiege of *Landreci*, and the loſs of *Doway*, *Bouchain*, and *Queſnoy*.

Q. What memorable tranſactions happened in 1713?

A. Notwithſtanding the ſtrong remonſtrances of the elector of *Hanover*, the pacific miniſters of *Great-Britain* had already begun to negociate publickly a peace with *France*, and had formed a congreſs at *Utrecht*, where the powerful allies were obliged to ſend their plenipotentiaries. Thoſe of *England* ſcarce acted as mediators; and *Lewis* XIV.

XIV. and Queen *Anne*, having before hand agreed upon the conditions of peace, they obliged the ſeveral princes who formed the grand alliance to accept them, the emperor excepted, who was afterwards forced to make a ſeparate treaty at *Baden*. Thus King *Philip* was left in quiet poſſeſſion of the *Spaniſh* throne, and the victories and triumphs of the allies during this long ſeries of war, which had coſt immenſe ſums, and ſo much blood, evaporated almoſt into ſmoak.

Q. Did Queen *Anne* long enjoy the peace ſhe had procured?

A. Inſtead of claiming all *Europe*, as was her intention, ſhe drew upon herſelf numberleſs domeſtic troubles, which ſoon brought her to the grave.

Q. What was the occaſion of thoſe uneaſineſſes?

A. The perſons who formed the Miniſtry, who, as is uſual with courtiers, had united themſelves only out of different political views, and for the ſake of their private intereſts, theſe finding they were all diſappointed of their hopes, came at laſt to a rupture, which they carried to ſuch a height, that, laying aſide the reſpect they owed to a miſtreſs who had diſtinguiſhed them with the higheſt marks of her favour, they did not ſcruple to break out into the moſt bitter invectives, even in her preſence. Her majeſty who was already weigh'd down by the burthen of her infirmities, was ſo deeply afflicted to find herſelf abuſed by thoſe very miniſters, to whom ſhe had yielded all her confidence, that being ſeized with a kind of lethargy, ſhe expir'd ſome days after, *viz.* on the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, 1714.

Q. Had Queen *Anne* any Children.

A. Yes, ſeveral, but they all died very young; The Duke of *Glouceſter*, who lived the longeſt, died at ten years of Age.

Q. Deſcribe the qualities of Queen *Anne*.

A. To conſider her private character, ſhe was prudent, virtuous, charitable, and a perfect model of piety. As a ſovereign, ſhe was eaſy, kind and generous; but at the ſame time jealous of the royal prerogatives, and would have a Hand in the ſeveral parts of the adminiſtration. As ſhe appeared to change her views with reſpect to politicks, ſhe was alternately beloved both by the *Whigs* and the *Tories*.

Beſides

Beſides the above character, we ſhall oblige our Readers with the following, inſcribed on a marble Pillar, erected to the memory of her Majeſty, by *Sarah*, dutcheſs of *Marlborough*.

Queen *Anne* was very graceful and Majeſtick in her Perſon: Religious without affectation. She always meant well: She had no falſe ambition; which appeared, by her never complaining at king *William*'s being preferred to the crown before her, when it was taken from the king her father, for following ſuch counſels and purſuing ſuch meaſures, as rendered the Revolution neceſſary. It was her greateſt affliction, to be forced to act againſt him, even for ſecurity. Her journey to *Nottingham* was never concerted, but occaſioned by the great conſternation ſhe was under at the king's return from *Salisbury*. She always paid the greateſt reſpect to king *William* and queen *Mary*, never inſiſted upon any one circumſtance of grandeur, more than what was eſtabliſhed in her family by king *Charles* II. although, after the Revolution, ſhe was preſumptive Heir to the crown, and after the death of her ſiſter, was in the place of prince of *Wales*. Upon her acceſſion to the throne, the civil liſt was not increaſed. The late earl of *Godolphin*, lord high treaſurer of *England*, often ſaid, that, from accidents in the cuſtoms, and lenity in the collection, it did not ariſe, one year with another, to more than five hundred thouſand pounds a year. She had no vanity in her expences, nor bought any one jewel in the whole time of her reign. She paid out of her civil liſt, many penſions granted in former reigns, which have ſince been thrown upon the publick. When a war was neceſſary to ſecure *Europe* againſt the power of *France*, ſhe contributed, in one year, towards the war, out of her civil liſt, one hundred thouſand pounds, in eaſe to her ſubjects. She granted the revenue ariſing from the firſt fruits, to augment the proviſions of the poorer clergy. She never refuſed her private charity to proper objects. Until a few years before her death, ſhe never had but twenty thouſand pounds a year for her privy purſe. At the latter end of her reign, it did not exceed twenty ſix thouſand pounds a year; which was much to her honour, becauſe it is ſubject to no account. And as to her robes,

it

it will appear by the records in the exchequer, that in nine years ſhe ſpent only thirty two thouſand and fifty pounds, including the Coronation expence. She was extremely well bred, treated her chief ladies and ſervants as if they had been her equals. Her behaviour to all that approached her was decent, and full of dignity, and ſhewed condeſcenſion, without art of meaneſs.

All this I know to be true.

SARAH MARLBOROUGH.

M,DCC,XI.

GEORGE I. *the* LIſt. *Sovereign of* England, *And* VIIth *of* Great-Britain.

From 1714. to 1727.

Popes		*Emperors.*	
Clement XI.	1700	*Charles*	1711.
Innocent XIII.	1721		
Benedict XIII.	1724	*Kings of* France.	
Clement XII.	1730	*Lewis* XIV.	1643.
		Lewis XV.	1715.

Q. WHO ſucceeded Queen *Anne*?

A. King *George* I.

Q. By what Right did he ſucceed to the Crown?

A. You have already read, I ſuppoſe, the Hiſtory of the late King *James*, and King *William* his Son-in-law; of the Abdication of the former, and Reign of the latter, in which laſt Reign there was an Act of Parliament made, to ſettle the Succeſſion of the Crown of *Great-Britain* in the Houſe of *Hanover*.

Q. What do Hiſtorians ſay of him?

A. M. *de Voltaire*, who wrote the Hiſtory of *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, gives the following Account of him, *viz.* That he was in years when he was called to reign over a People whoſe Language he did not underſtand well; and where every thing was ſtrange to him; he looked upon himſelf rather as Elector of *Hanover*, than

as King of *England*, and his great Ambition was to improve his *German* Dominions. He went over every Year to viſit his Subjects there, who adored him. In other things, he was better pleaſed with what he could enjoy as a Man, than as a King. The Pride of Majeſty was what he hated; and his Delight was to converſe in great Familiarity with a few old Courtiers. He was not the King that made the greateſt Figure in *Europe*; but he was one of the wiſeſt, and perhaps the only one that could taſte upon a Throne the pleaſures of friendſhip and a private life.

Q. Were there any alterations at court upon his majeſty's acceſſion to the throne?

A. Yes.

Q. What were they?

A. The duke of *Ormond*, who was greatly in the eſteem of the people, was diſplaced, and his high poſts of honour were given to the duke of *Marlborough* and others: The earl of *Oxford*, who was firſt miniſter of ſtate, and lord high treaſurer to the late queen, was removed from his offices, and committed priſoner to the tower, where he was confined a long time. The Commons impeached him of high Crimes and Miſdemeanors, for which he was tryed, and acquitted by his Peers.

Q. Were there no other alterations?

A. Yes. The lord viſcount *Bolingbroke*, who had been ſecretary of State in the latter end of the ſame reign, fled to *France*, for fear of being taken into cuſtody, and impeached by the Commons. After he had been abroad for ſome years, his Majeſty was moſt graciouſly pleaſed to pardon him; but the honourable houſe of Commons, who had impeached him of high-treaſon, would not reverſe the attainder: However, he came back to *England*, where he hath, as well as in *France*, lived in a private manner ſometims.

Q. Pray tell me what became of the duke of *Ormond*, who had made ſo great a figure ſome time in the world for his generoſity and valour?

A. I ſhould have told you, that he alſo fled to *France*, (where he was received with the greateſt honours) for fear of an impeachment; and that he lived in *Spain*, and

ſince

ſince at *Avignon* in *France*, in great ſplendor and magnificence.

Q. Did no troubles happen in this king's reign?

A. In the year 1715, a rebellion broke out in *Scotland*, fomented and headed by the earl of *Mar* and other *Scots* peers, in favour of the pretender. At the ſame time a rebellion alſo broke out in *Lancaſhire* in *England*, headed by the earl of *Derwentwater*, lord *Widdrington*, earl of *Nithiſdale*, earl of *Winton*, earl of *Carnwath*, lord viſcount *Kenmure*, and lord *Nairn*, the generals *Forſter*, *Mackintoſh*, &c

Q. What was the conſequence of theſe rebellions?

A. The king's army in *Scotland*, commanded by the duke of *Argyle*, entirely defeated the rebels in the battle of *Dumblain* and *Sheriffmoor*.

Q. What were they doing in *England* in the mean Time?

A. Some of the *Scots*, who had joyn'd the *Engliſh*, march'd to *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, where they had taken up their quarters. The king's army, commanded by generals *Wills* and *Carpenter*, upon information that the rebels were encamp'd there, marched up to them, attacked them with great bravery, entirely defeated them, and took ſeveral priſoners; among whom were the ſeveral lords before mentioned, and ſeveral gentlemen of note, ſome of whom were impriſoned, tried and executed. The lords were ſent to the tower of *London*, tried by their peers, and all received ſentence to be beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

Q. Were they all beheaded?

A. None but the lords *Derwentwater* and *Kenmure*; the lord *Nithiſdale* having, the Day before the intended execution, made his eſcape from the *Tower* in a woman's habit; and the other four were pardoned.

Q. Where was the *Pretender* all this time?

A. In *Scotland*; but did not head the rebels, nor appear in any engagement or battle.

Q. What became of him, the *Scots* lords, and the other rebels?

A. After they had been defeated by the king's army, at the battle of *Dumblain*, he, with the rebel peers, and as many as could make their eſcape, fled

to *France*, where many of them were entertain'd in the *French* king's ſervice; others went into the ſervice of *Spain*; and many of them into the ſervice of *Muſcovy*, *Sweden*, &c.

Q. Did the *Pretender* continue long in *France*?

A. No; the duke of *Orleans*, who was then regent of that kingdom, obliged him to retire from the *French* dominions; after which he went to *Rome*, where he was kindly received by the *Pope* and Cardinals, on account of his being a *Papiſt*.

Q. Had King *George* any Wars?

A. In the year 1717, while the Emperor of *Germany* was engaged in a war with the *Turks*, the King of *Spain* took that advantage, and landed an army in *Sardinia*, an Iſland in the *Mediterranean* Sea, belonging to the Emperor, which he ſoon conquer'd. After this Succeſs, he invaded the kingdom of *Sicily*, of which the duke of *Savoy* was king, and in a ſhort Time the whole country ſubmitted to him. While the king of *Spain*, was thus going on victorioufly, the Emperor made a Peace with the *Turks*, much to his Advantage.

Q. What was the conſequence of this peace?

A. The King of *Sicily*, who had his country taken from him, applied himſelf, by his ambaſſadors, to the Emperor and the King of *Great-Britain*, to recover his kingdom for him; and that he would be ſatisfied with the ſmall Iſland of *Sardinia*, in lieu of the rich and plentiful Iſland of *Sicily*, provided he could have the title of King of *Sardinia*. Upon this agreement the Emperor ſoon landed a powerful body of forces in *Sardinia*, which in a ſhort time reduced that country to the obedience of the duke of *Savoy*, of which he had the title of King. But it was not ſo eaſy to drive the *Spaniards* out of *Sicily*, who had a great army there, and likewiſe a good fleet of their own ſhips on the coaſts to aſſiſt them. As the Emperor had no ſhips of his own, he ſollicited the King of *Great-Britain*, by virtue of the quadruple alliance, (which was a league formed between the Emperor, the Kings of *Great-Britain* and *France*, and the States General of *Holland*, to guarantee and defend each others dominions in caſe they ſhould be invaded by any enemy;) accordingly the King of *Great-Britain* ſent a powerful fleet up the

Mediterranean

Mediterranean ſea, commanded by Sir *George Byng*, (afterwards created Lord *Torrington*) who ſoon came up with the *Spaniards*; upon which a bloody ſea-fight enſued, in which the *Spaniards* were entirely defeated, and all their ſhips (which were the beſt and moſt numerous they had ſince the *Spaniſh* armada,) were entirely burnt, ſunk, or taken by the *Engliſh*; after which, the Emperor ſoon became maſter of *Sicily*.

Q. What did the King of *Spain* do upon this?

A. He endeavour'd to invade *Scotland*, in favour of the *Pretender*, by ſending 500 men to the Highlands, who encamp'd at *Glenſhils*, and intended to ſend thither ſeveral thouſand troops more, who, after they were embarked, were drove to their Ports, and ſeveral of their Ships were diſperſed and loſt.

Q. Did any of the *Scots* riſe in arms upon the landing of the *Spaniards*?

A. No. It was not many years before, that they had felt the ſmart of a rebellion.

Q. What became of the *Spaniards* at *Glenſhils*?

A. General *Wade*, who commanded the King's army in *Scotland*, attacked them in their Trenches, and they ſurrender'd themſelves Priſoners of War.

Q. Were the affairs of *Europe* ſettled after this?

A. No. The *French* and *Spaniards* had a war, and as the King of *England* was obliged to aſſiſt *France*, he ſent about 4000 troops, and a fleet to the coaſts of *Spain*: The forces commanded by the lord viſcount *Cobham*, landed at *Vigo*, and took it; and after taking contributions from the Inhabitants, reimbark'd for *England*, where they arrived ſafe without any conſiderable loſs of men.

Q. Did the war end upon this?

A. There was a ceſſation of arms agreed upon, and a congreſs was held at *Cambray*, to ſettle the affairs of *Europe*; but that was broke up without ſucceſs. Afterwards there was another congreſs at *Soiſſons*, at which they did but little buſineſs. The King of *Spain* during the laſt mentioned congreſs beſieged *Gibraltar* with a numerous army, commanded by experienced officers; but notwithſtanding all their efforts, the beſieged beat them off, and maintained the garriſon with great bravery, which obliged the *Spaniards* to raiſe the Siege.

Q.

Q. Did Hoſtilities end here?

A. No. The *Spaniards* took ſeveral *Engliſh* ſhips in *America*, as well as on the coaſt of *Spain*.

Q. What was the Conſequence of this War?

A. The King of *England*, upon receiving certain news, that the Emperor and the King of *Spain* had entered into an Alliance to ſupport each other's Intereſt, took into the pay of *Great-Britain* 12000 *Heſſian* troops, as alſo ſeveral other *German* and *Swediſh* regiments, and reſolved to attack the emperor in *Flanders*, while the king of *France* was to attack him in *Germany*.

Q. Did this War go on?

A. No. The Emperor and his *Britannick* Majeſty agreed upon a peace, and were good Friends.

Q. What other remarkable things happened in this monarch's reign?

A. It is ſaid, a conſpiracy was formed againſt his Majeſty, in the year 1722, for ſetting the *Pretender* on the throne.

Q. Pray who were the perſons ſuſpected to be concerned in the plot?

A. There were ſeveral taken upon ſuſpicion *viz.* the Duke of *Norfolk*, (a *Roman* Catholick, and the firſt Peer of *England*) the earl of *Orrery*, the lord *North* and *Grey*, Dr. *Atterbury* biſhop of *Rocheſter*, *Chriſtopher Layer*, Eſq; Captain *Kelly*, and the Reverend *George Kelly*.

Q. How many of them were tried?

A Only the three following, *viz.* The biſhop of *Rocheſter*, councellor *Layer*, and the Reverend Mr. *Kelly*: The biſhop was found guilty, deprived of his biſhoprick, and baniſhed his Majeſty's dominions: councellor *Layer* was hang'd and quarter'd; and Mr. *George Kelly* was to be confined in the tower of *London* during life. N. B. He made his eſcape, from the tower, in 1736, and went to the duke of *Ormond* at *Avignon* in *France*.

Q. What became of the other Perſons you mentioned?

A. As nothing could be proved againſt them, they were ſet at Liberty.

Q. Was king *George* ever married?

A. Yes; to *Sophia Dorothy*, only daughter to the duke of *Zell*, by whom he had a ſon and daughter, *viz.* *George Auguſtus*, born *October* 30, 1683, the preſent king of *Great-*

Great-Britain, whom God long preſerve, who married, *Auguſt* 22, 1705, *Wilhelmina-Charlotta-Caroline*, daughter of his highneſs *John Frederick*, Marquis of *Brandenburgh-Anſpach*, deſcended of the ancient and illuſtrious electoral family of *Brandenburgh*. *Sophia-Dorothy*, born *March* 16, 1686-7, was married in 1706, to her firſt couſin, *Frederick-William*, king of *Pruſſia*, and elector of *Brandenburgh*, by whom ſhe has iſſue ſeveral Princes and Princeſſes.

Q. In what manner did King *George* dye?

A. I have already mentioned, that he uſed to viſit his *German* dominions once a Year; and in 1727, as he was going to *Hanover*, he was taken ill on the road thither, firſt with a great drowſineſs; afterwards his right hand turned pale, like a Leproſy, and at laſt grew white and dead; upon which his Majeſty ordered his attendants to drive as faſt as they could to *Oſnaburg*, (the place he was born at) where he arrived about ten o'clock at Night, when his Majeſty was let blood, and put to bed; but he continued very uneaſy and could not ſleep, and about two in the morning expired, univerſally lamented by all his *German* ſubjects, to whom he was an indulgent Prince.

Q. Pray deſcribe the perſon and qualities of that prince.

A. He was of a middle Stature, and well proportioned, of a grave and majeſtick countenance: He was of a ſerious temper, and ſpoke very little, but judiciouſly; yet very affable to thoſe who applied to him, expecting they ſhould ſpeak firſt, and hearing, with patience, what they had to ſay: Whence it appears, that his reſervedneſs was the effect of his wiſdom, and of the ſolidity of his genius. He was accompliſhed in all princely exerciſes, and perfectly underſtood the art of war, not in Theory only, but in Practice; having diſtinguiſhed himſelf as well by his conduct as by his perſonal gallantry and valour, in many glorious campaigns in *Hungary* and the *Morea* againſt the *Turks*, and in *Germany* and *Flanders* againſt the *French*; and although of invincible courage, and indefatigable induſtry in war, he was obſerved to be naturally inclinable to Peace; a mixture of qualities, which the experience of all Ages, hath ſhewn to have been the character of the greateſt and moſt accompliſhed Princes.

He

He was no leſs experienced in the affairs of civil government and of the cabinet, than in thoſe of war. He uſed at *Hanover* to read all his diſpatches himſelf, and to write the greater part of his Letters with his own Hand; ſpending a conſiderable portion of his time, at ſettled Hours, in his cloſet with his miniſters.

He was perfectly regular in the Oeconomy of his Revenues and Houſhold, of which he himſelf was the chief inſpector. As an inſtance of this, it will be ſufficient to mention, That the expence of his palace, as to eating and drinking, was paid every *Saturday*; the ſalaries of his miniſters in foreign courts, once a month; and the accounts of the officers of his houſehold, and of his guards and other forces, twice a year. His propenſity to frugality never reſtrained his liberality in the diſtribution of rewards, adequate to the ſervices that were done him; in which he did not ſuffer himſelf to be exceeded by any other. His adminiſtration was always equitable, mild and prudent. There was not any prince in *Europe* more beloved than he was by his hereditary ſubjects, amongſt whom no faction or diſtinction is to be heard of; and who are never weary of reciting glorious inſtances of his juſtice and moderation, eſpecially in controverſies between the prince and private perſons, relating to the title of lands and inheritances, *&c.* He underſtood the conſtitution of the *Britiſh* Monarchy better than any foreigner living, and never ſpared any application to perfect himſelf in the knowledge of it. He was little addicted to any diverſion, ſave that princely one of hunting; but Maſquerades and Opera's took up ſome part of his time.

FINIS.

BRITISH MUSEUM 15 68 OCT